

World Heritage Scanned Nomination

File Name: 1091.pdf

UNESCO Region: ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SITE NAME: **Complex of Koguryo Tombs**

DATE OF INSCRIPTION: 7th July 2004

STATE PARTY: DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

CRITERIA: C (i) (ii) (iii) (iv)

DECISION OF THE WORLD HERITAGE COMMITTEE:

Excerpt from the Report of the 28th Session of the World Heritage Committee

Criterion (i): The wall paintings of the Koguryo Tombs are masterpieces of the culture and period of the Koguryo kingdom; the construction of the tombs demonstrates ingenious engineering solutions.

Criterion (ii): The special burial customs of the Koguryo culture had an important influence on other cultures in the region, including those in Japan.

Criterion (iii): The Koguryo Tombs are an exceptional testimony of the Koguryo culture, its burial customs as well as its daily life and beliefs.

Criterion (iv): The complex of Koguryo Tombs is an important example of burial typology.

BRIEF DESCRIPTIONS

The site includes several groups and individual tombs - totalling about 30 individual graves - from the later period of the Koguryo Kingdom, one of the strongest kingdoms in northeast China and half of the Korean peninsula between the 3rd century BC and 7th century AD. The tombs, many with beautiful wall paintings, are almost the only remains of this culture. Only about 90 out of more than 10,000 Koguryo tombs discovered in China and Korea so far, have wall paintings. Almost half of these tombs are located on this site and they are thought to have been made for the burial of kings, members of the royal family and the aristocracy. These paintings offer a unique testimony to daily life of this period.

1.b State, Province or Region: Pyongyang, South Phyongan Province, Nampho, South Hwangghae Province

1.d Exact location: N38 51 47.0 E125 24 54.0

Convention concerning the protection of the world cultural and natural heritage

WORLD HERITAGE LIST

NOMINATION FORMAT

Under the terms of the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO in 1972, the Intergovernmental Committee for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, called “the World Heritage Committee” shall establish, under the title of the “World Heritage List”, a list of properties forming part of the cultural and natural heritage which it considers as having outstanding universal value in terms of such criteria it has established.

The purpose of this format is to enable States parties to submit to the World Heritage Committee nominations of properties situated in their territory and suitable for inclusion in the World Heritage List.

The format , completed in English, is sent in three copies to:

The Secretariat, World Heritage Committee, UNESCO,

7 Place de Fontenoy, 75352 Paris 07 SP

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

CONTENTS

1. IDENTIFICATION OF PROPERTY

- a. Country (and State Party if Different)
- b. State, Province or Region
- c. Name of Property
- d. Exact location on map and indication of geographical coordinates
to the nearest second
- e. Maps and/or plans showing boundary of area proposed for inscription
and of any buffer zone
- f. Area of site proposed for inscription (ha.) and proposed buffer zone (ha.) if any

2. JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION

- a. Statement of significance
- b. Possible comparative analysis (including state of conservation of similar sites)
- c. Authenticity/Integrity
- d. Criteria under which inscription is proposed
(and justification for inscription under these criteria)

3. DESCRIPTION

- a. Description of Property
- b. History and Development
- c. Form and date of most recent records of sites
- d. Present state of conservation
- e. Policies and programs related to the presentation and promotion of the property

4. MANAGEMENT

- a. Ownership
- b. Legal status
- c. Protective measures and means of implementing them
- d. Agency/agencies with management authority
- e. Level at which management is exercised (e.g., on site, regionally)
and name and address of responsible person for contact purposes
- f. Agreed plans related to property
(e.g., regional, local plan, conservation plan, tourism development plan)
- g. Sources and levels of finance
- h. Sources of expertise and training in conservation and management techniques

- i. Visitors facilities and statistics
- j. Site management plan and statement of objectives (copy to be annexed)
- k. Staffing levels (professional, technical, maintenance)

5. FACTORS AFFECTING THE SITE

- a. Development Pressures (e.g., encroachment, adaptation, agriculture, mining)
- b. Environmental Pressures (e.g., pollution, climate change)
- c. Natural disasters and preparedness (earthquakes, floods, fires, etc.)
- d. Visitor/tourism pressures
- e. Number of inhabitants within site, buffer zone
- f. Other

6. MONITORING

- a. Key indicators for measuring state of conservation
- b. Administrative arrangements for monitoring property
- c. Results of previous reporting exercises

7. DOCUMENTATION

- a. Photographs, slides and, where available, film/video
- b. Copies of site management plans and extracts of other plans relevant to the site
- c. Bibliography
- d. Address where inventory, records and archives are held

NOMINATION *of?*
THE COMPLEX OF THE KOGURYO TOMBS
LOCATED *in the*
DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC *of* KOREA
for INCLUSION *in the* WORLD HERITAGE LIST

1. IDENTIFICATION OF PROPERTY

1(a) Country: DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

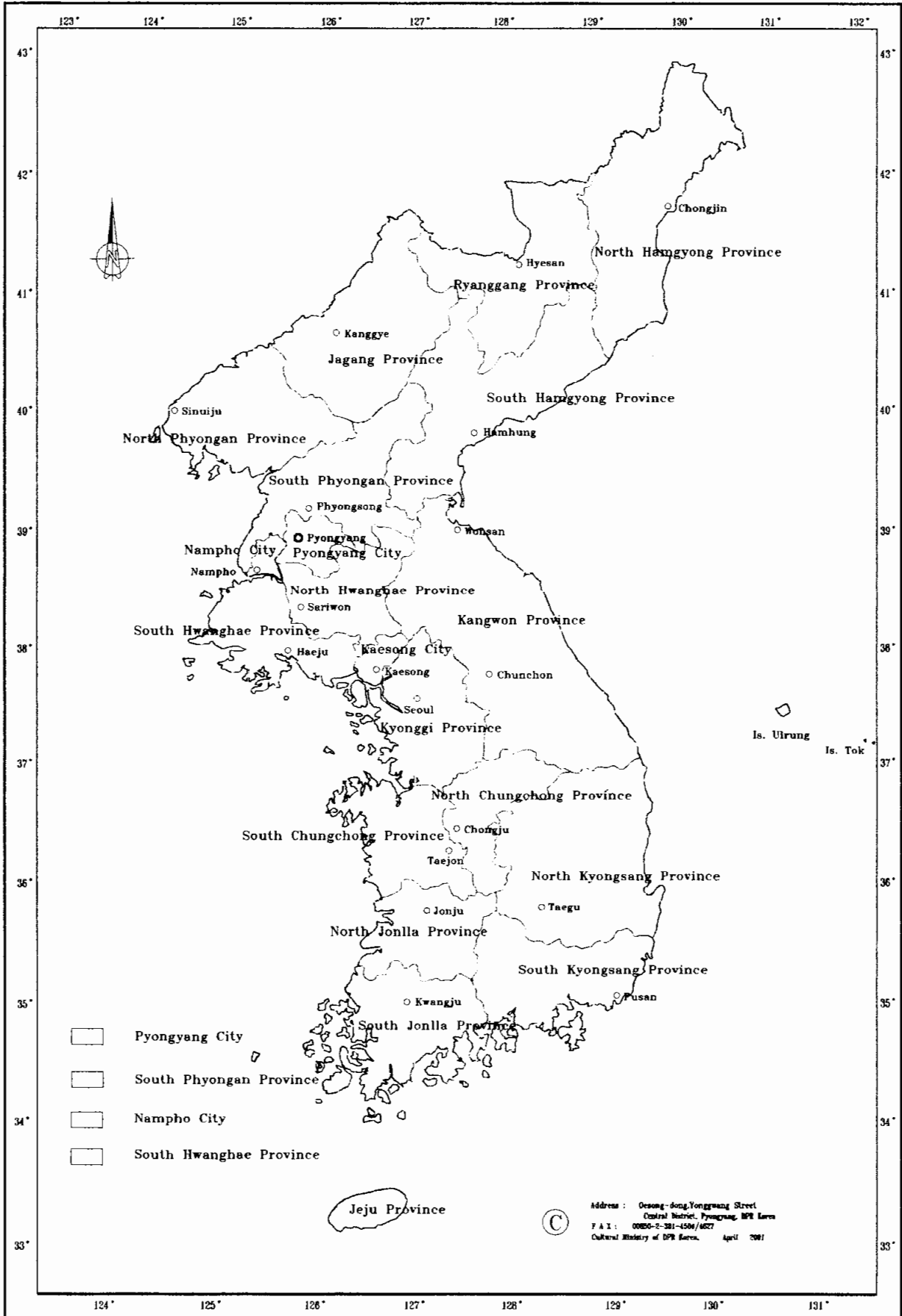
1(b) State, Province, or Region: PYONGYANG, SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE,
NAMPHO, SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE

1(c) Name of Property: NOMINATED COMPLEX OF KOGURYO TOMBS:

KOGURYO TOMBS AROUND THE TOMB OF KING TONGMYONG (JINPHA-RI TOMBS NO. 1~15 INCLUDED), KOGURYO TOMBS AROUND THE HONAM-RI SASIN (FOUR DEITIES) TOMB, TOKHWA-RI TOMBS NO. 1, 2, 3, KANGSO THREE TOMBS, TOKHUNG-RI TOMB, YAKSU-RI TOMB, SUSAN-RI TOMB, RYONGGANG GREAT TOMB, TWIN COLUMN TOMB, ANAK TOMBS NO. 1, 2, 3

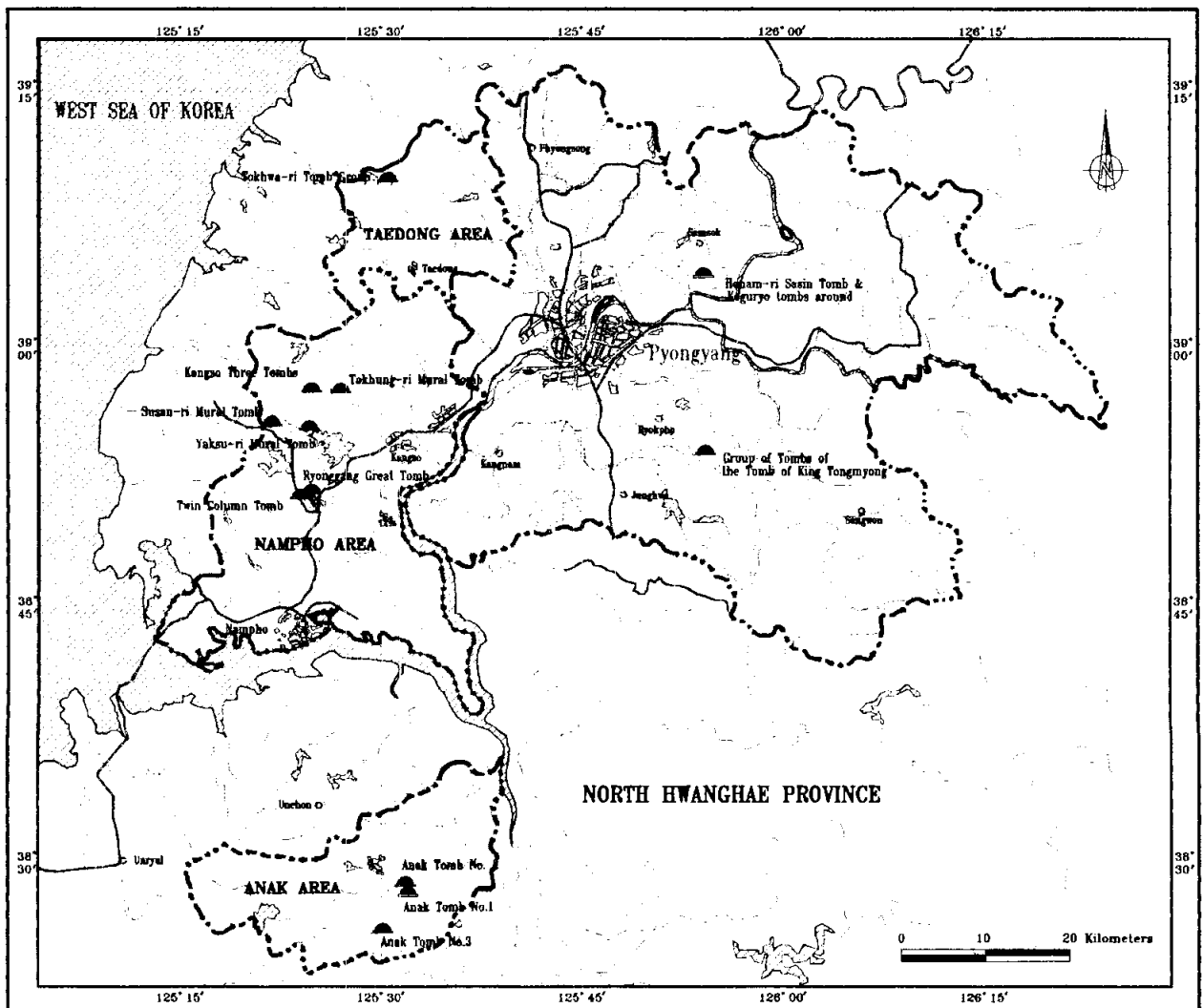


Regions where the nominated Koguryo tombs are located



1(d), (e), (f) Exact location on map and indication of geographical co-ordinates to the nearest second, maps and plans showing the boundaries of the areas proposed for inscription and of the buffer zones and area of site proposed for inscription (ha.) and proposed buffer zone (ha.) if any

The Koguryo tombs nominated here are scattered across the northwestern part of the Korean peninsula (exactly the areas in and around Pyongyang, South Phyongan Province, Nampho and South Hwanghae Province). They are grouped into 4 regions according to their geographical location.



Location map of tombs proposed for inscription

Location map of tombs proposed for inscription

Location map of tombs proposed for inscription

1) **Pyongyang**

Koguryo tombs around the Tomb of King Tongmyong (Jinpha-ri Group of Tombs No. 1 ~15 included)

38° 53' 22" North 125° 55' 47" East

Koguryo tombs around the Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb

39° 04' 51" North 125° 55' 19" East

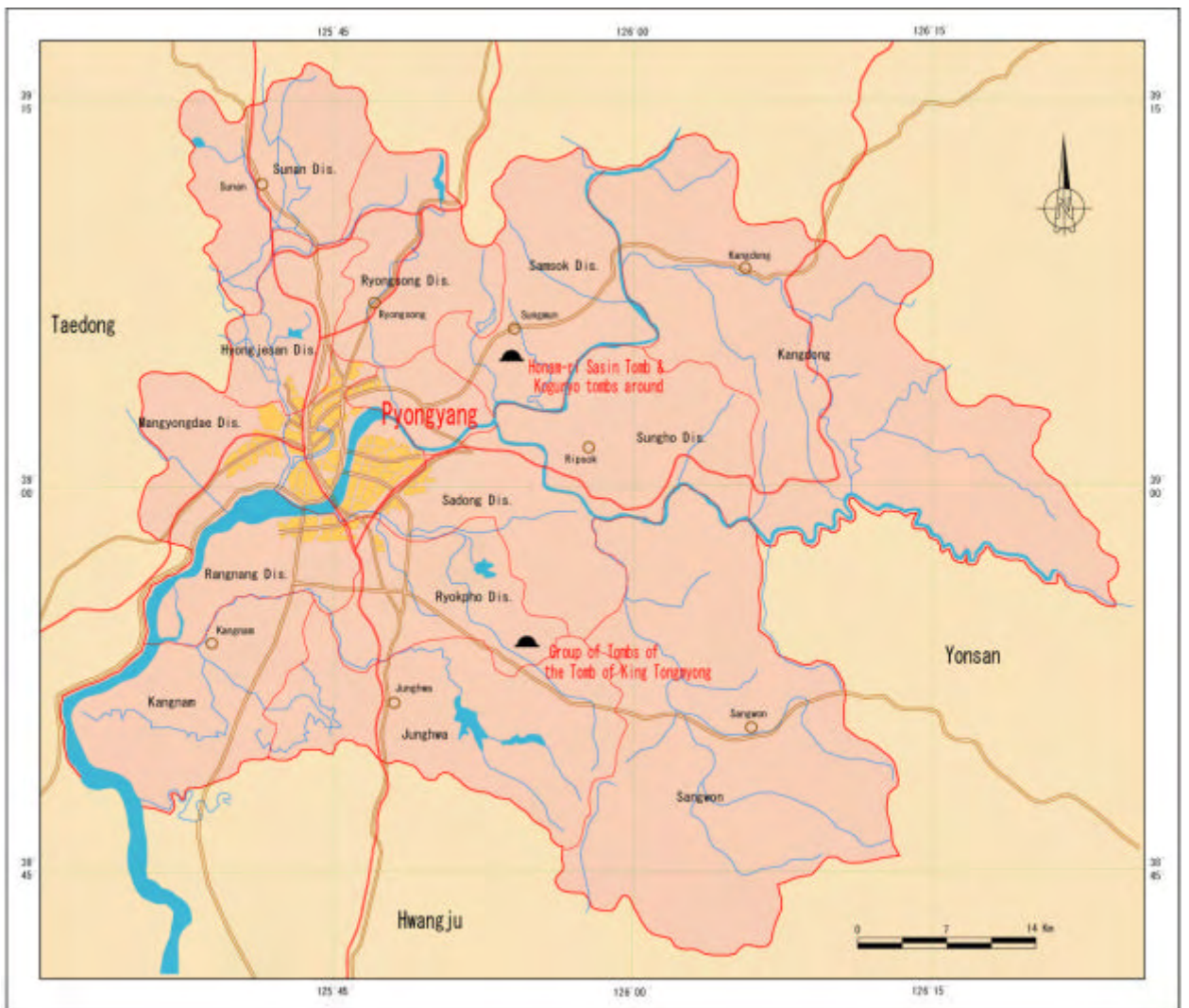
Area of sites proposed for inscription:

Mausoleum Area of Tomb of King Tongmyong and Jinpha-ri group of tombs (1~15)

Preservative Area*¹: 220 ha. Protective Area: 527 ha.

Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb

Preservative Area*²: 0.8 ha Protective Area: 331 ha.



Distribution of nominated tombs in Pyongyang area

Distribution of nominated tombs in Pyongyang area

2) South Phyongan Province (Taedong area) Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2, 3

39° 09' 04'' North

125° 31' 48'' East

*Both tombs sit side by side from the west to the east.

The western tomb is the No. 1.

The No. 3 is located 150 m northwest from the No. 2.

Area of sites proposed for inscription: Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2, 3

Preservative Area: 0.32 ha

Protective Area: 92.3 ha.

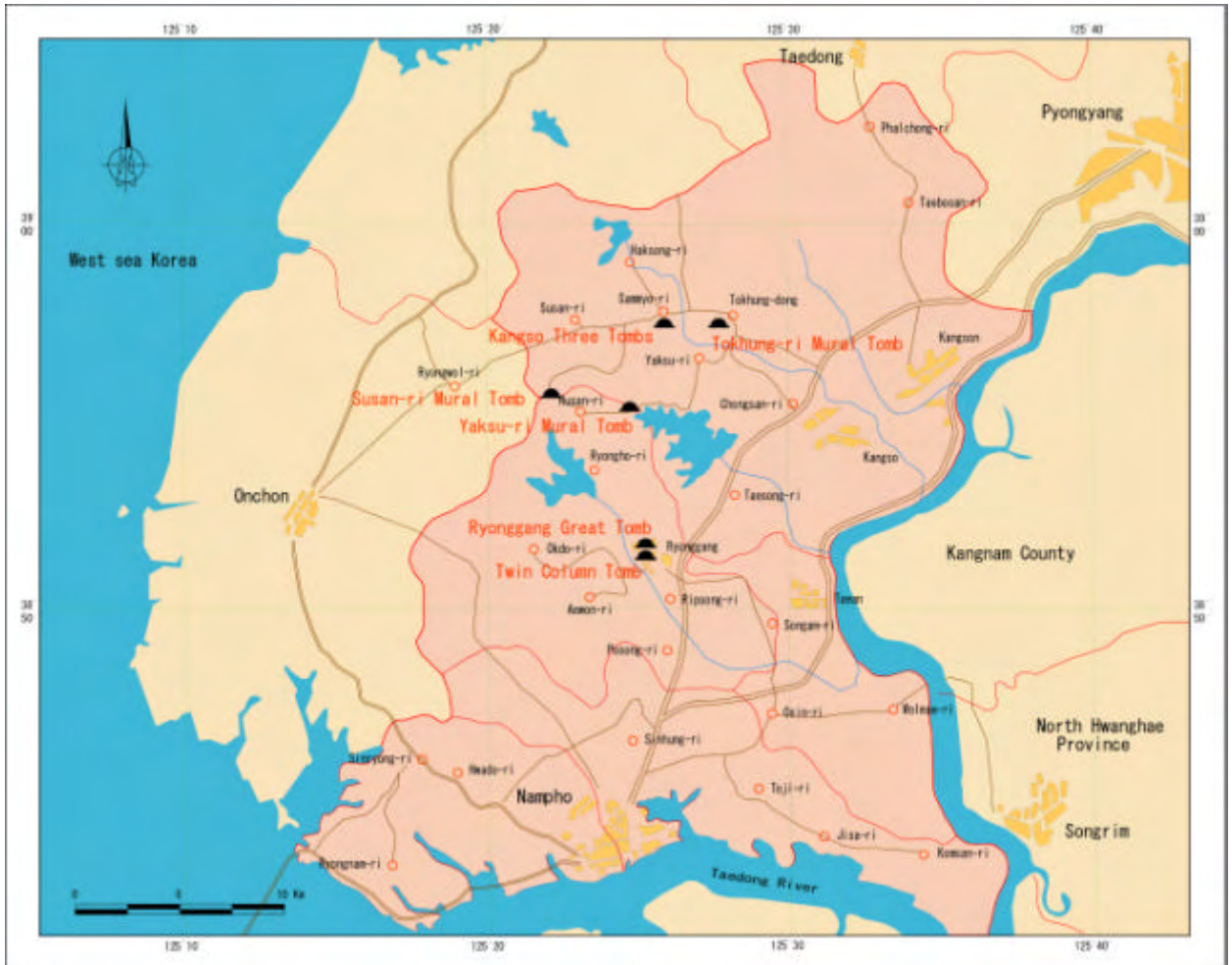


3) Nampho (Kangso & Ryonggang areas)

Kangso Three Tombs	38° 57' 53" North	125° 25' 30" East
Tokhung-ri Tomb	38° 57' 39" North	125° 26' 49" East
Yaksu-ri Tomb	38° 55' 08" North	125° 24' 48" East
Susan-ri Tomb	38° 55' 14" North	125° 21' 41" East
Ryonggang Great Tomb & Twin-Column Tomb	38° 51' 47" North	125° 24' 54" East

Area of sites proposed for inscription:

Kangso Three Tombs	Preservative Area: 1.9 ha.	Protective Area: } 473 ha
Tokhung-ri Tomb	Preservative Area: 2.5 ha.	Protective Area:
Yaksu-ri Tomb	Preservative Area: 1.1 ha.	Protective Area: 67 ha.
Susan-ri Tomb	Preservative Area: 1.2 ha.	Protective Area: 34.4 ha.
Ryonggang Great Tomb	Preservative Area: 0.34 ha.	
Twin-Column Tomb	Preservative Area: 0.29 ha.	



Distribution of nominated tombs in Nampho City

4) South Hwanghae Province (Anak area)

Anak Tomb No. 1 & 2 38° 29' 02" North 125° 32' 35" East

*The Anak tombs No.1 and 2 have a distance of 400 meters in between.

Anak Tomb No. 3 38° 26' 25" North 125° 30' 27" East

Area of sites proposed for inscription:

Anak Tomb No. 1 Preservative Area: 0.54 ha. Protective Area: } 85 ha

Anak Tomb No. 2 Preservative Area: 0.54 ha. Protective Area:

Anak Tomb No. 3 Preservative Area: 5.2 ha. Protective Area: 91.5 ha



Distribution of nominated tombs in South Hwanghae Province(Anak area)

2. JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION

2(a) Statement of significance

Following the ruin of Kojoson, the ancient, slave-owner state, feudal kingdoms such as Koguryo, Paekje, Silla and Kaya were established in the northeast China and the Korean peninsula. This period is called the Three Kingdoms Period. The Koguryo kingdom was one of the first feudal states to appear in the history of Korea, and existed for nearly 1,000 years (277 BC–668 AD)* from her establishment in Huanren (Liaoning Province, China) in 277 BC. The founder of the dynasty was Ko Ju Mong. Koguryo relocated her capital from Jolbon to Kuknae Castle (Ji'an, Jilin Province, China) in 3 AD and to the Mt. Taesong area in Pyongyang in 427 AD and eventually, to the Jangan Castle (the central part of present-day Pyongyang City).

Koguryo, through her flexible diplomatic policies with neighboring dynasties such as Paekje, Silla, and the Northern and Southern dynasties (AD 317 ~ 589) (in particular, Northern Wei, AD 386 ~ 534), expanded her territory to become one of the strong powers in the East, which territory, at its peak, covered northeast China and half of the Korean peninsula.



General view of the Kangso Three Tombs

* See chronology in Appedices

- Among the cultural heritage left by the Koguryo kingdom, most typical are the stone-piled tombs*³ and stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs*⁴.

The stone-piled tombs had existed from the earlier period of the Koguryo dynasty until the c. 5th century AD.

So far, over 10,000 tombs have been identified in the Huanren and Ji'an areas of China, as well as in Korea such as those of Jagang Province, South and North Phyongan Provinces, Pyongyang, etc.

The stone-chambered tombs covered by earthen mounds appeared at around the 1st century and gradually



replaced the stone-piled tombs, until the last period of Koguryo.

Governing scene of the King(Anak Tomb No.3)



Painting on the north wall(Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb)



Blue Dragon(Kangso Great Tomb)

The stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs have been found in Ji'an area, the second capital of Koguryo (3 AD ~ 427 AD), but most of them are concentrated in Pyongyang, her last capital from 427 AD, and other central and western parts of Korea such as South Phyongan Province, Nampho, South Hwanghae Province, etc.

Some of the stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs have wall paintings in them. The tombs with decorated walls appeared in around the 3rd century and lasted until the 7th century AD. The decorated tombs identified so far amount to some 90, 70 of which are located in Pyongyang and other central and western parts of Korea.

According to the main subjects of the mural paintings, the tombs are divided into the following types;

- Tombs with portraits and genre paintings
- Tombs with portraits and genres plus pictures of the Four Deities
- Tombs with pictures of the Four Deities
- Tombs with decorative patterns

The motifs of the mural paintings vary in accordance with the changes in the structure of the tombs as time passed.

The one-chamber tombs of the middle period are furnished with various forms of ceilings with their burial chambers facing to the south, or southwest and contain only genre paintings or genres combined with the pictures of four deities. Later ones (with *laternendecke* ceilings and entranceway*⁵ leading squarely to the burial chambers facing to the south) have the pictures of the four deities alone.

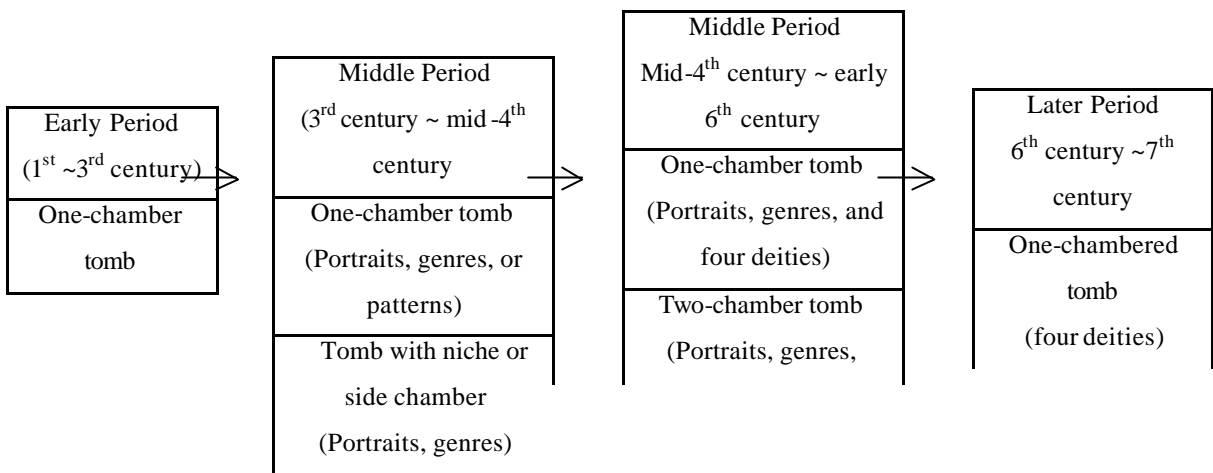
Both types of the two-chamber tomb and the tomb with niches or side chambers have genre paintings or the combination of genres with the four deities.



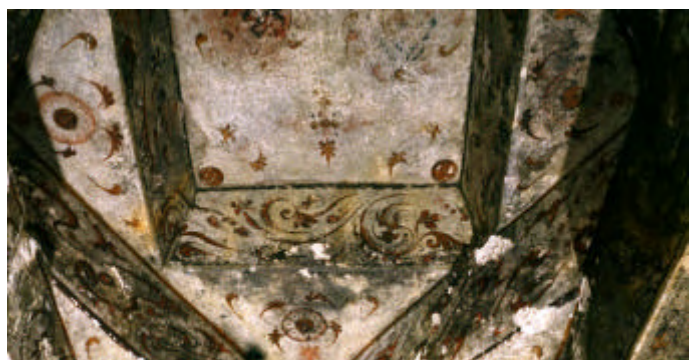
*Entranceway
(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.7)*

*Entranceway
(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.14)*

The relationship between the chamber structure and the contents of the murals is shown in the diagram below.



The decorated tombs are supposed to be specially made for kings and aristocrats among the elites of the Koguryo kingdom.



- The Koguryo tombs nominated here are of outstanding value in identifying the contemporary funeral customs unique to Koguryo, the architectural features of the earthen mound tombs and their transition.

The chambers are built by masonry, or by stone slabs at or under the ground level and, in the case of the chambers built by stonework, their walls are plastered irrespective of the presence of murals on them.

Ceiling formed by the triangular corbelling(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1)



The earlier Koguryo tombs mainly face the west or southwest (mainly those tombs in the northeast China), while those of the later period face the south. In the tombs most of the corridors lead squarely to the south wall of the chambers, but there are some lateral corridors, too.

According to the number of the burial chambers in the tombs, they are divided into several types;

- single-chamber tomb type,
- two-chamber tomb type,
- multi-chamber tomb type and,
- side-chamber tomb type

Among the several types mentioned above, most of the tombs without murals belong to the first type.



The shape of the ceilings of the chambers is also varied; flat ceiling*⁶, dome ceiling*⁷, dome combined with paralleled corbelling, trapezoid ceiling*⁸, ceiling corbelled in octagonal shape*⁹, ceiling corbelled in parallel shape*¹⁰, ceiling with paralleled triangular corbelling (or *laternendecke* ceiling)*¹¹, etc.

Among the various ceiling shapes, the *laternendecke* ceiling is the most typical of the Koguryo earthen mound tombs. The Koguryo's tomb-builders created the most

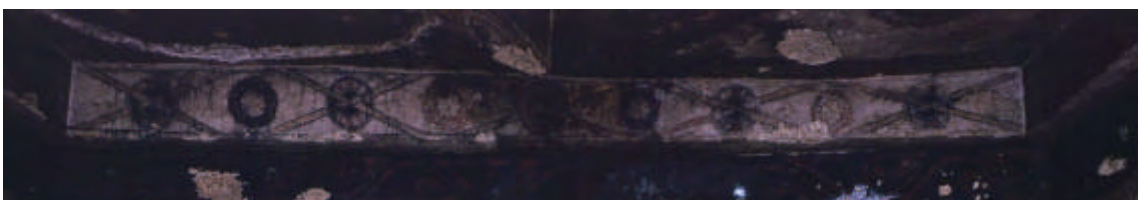
convenient *laternendecke* ceiling form through their long efforts to solve the architectural problems faced in roofing the large chambers of the earthen mound tombs with stone slabs.

Ceiling formed by the octagonal corbelling(Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.1)

This is endorsed by the fact that the same kind of ceilings can be found in the earlier type of earthen mound tombs such as the Ronam-ri Tombs in Sijung County, Jagang Province. All the earthen mound tombs were built in a pyramidal shape and a number of tombs have stone foundations under the earthen mounds.

with the

ated to



As for the number of the chambers, the earliest type of tombs had a single rectangular chamber. Later, two-chamber and multi-chamber tombs appeared according to the change in the tomb plan, which ultimately gave way to the single-chamber tombs.

The same thing can be said of the ceiling structure of the burial chambers of the earthen mound tombs. Various forms of ceilings (e.g. *laternendecke* ceilings in its budding



stage, vaulted ceilings, vaults combined with paralleled corbelling, ceilings corbelled in octagonal shape, etc) appeared in the tombs following the ordinary flat ceilings of the earliest period, all of which were replaced by the *laternendecke* ceiling form.

Pine Tree north wall(easten section), Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1



The main architectural features of the Koguryo tombs may be summarized as follows;

- Stone chambers
- A good majority of the one-chamber tombs, albeit with some two- or multi-chamber tombs
- Horizontal entranceway*¹² leading to the burial chamber
- The burial chambers facing the south or southwest
- The burial chambers built at or under the ground level/semi-subterranean
- Well-prepared walls of the burial chambers
- *Laternendecke* ceilings
- Pyramid-shaped earthen mound or tumulus

The Koguryo tombs well illustrate the transition in tomb-building method and technology as well as the various architectural features of the tombs. Since the decorated tombs were made for very highnobles, the stone chambered, earthen mound tombs are most excellent in respect of architecture as well. Therefore, the Koguryo decorated tombs represent the earthen mound tombs unique to Koguryo in respect of architecture.

- Among the Koguryo tombs nominated, the decorated tombs are of outstanding value with their rich pictorial programs and the high artistic level at which they are depicted. In fact, the value of the Koguryo tombs comes from the precious wall paintings themselves.

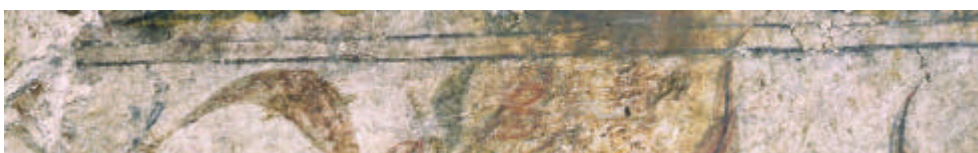
The mural paintings were drawn on the plastered walls of the burial chambers and corridors as well as on the

include official functions,

rist functions and other

the murals is a kind of

sts and which can in fact



never be replaced by any kind of documentation. For this reason, they are invaluable sources in studying the history and culture of Koguryo, which existed some 1,500 years ago.

- The value of the wall paintings of Koguryo decorated tombs is also embodied in their artistic level.

The mural paintings of the Koguryo tombs attained a very high level in their figures, colors and brushwork, of which there are many masterpieces represents the contemporary development of fine art; portraits, genres, sketches, landscape, imaginary painting, etc. Koguryo murals are characterized by their vivid and emotional yet elegant appearance.

The mural paintings in the Koguryo tombs laid the foundation for the later development of Korean painting*¹³ and the pigments used for their painting are of a very high level.

- The location of the Koguryo tombs also suggests a sort of geomantic theory prevailed among the contemporary Koguryo people in selecting places for the tombs.

The stone-piled tombs preceding the earthen mound tombs are found near or by the rivers. (e.g. tombs in Simgui-ri and Ronam-ri, Sijung County, Jagang Province) However, the earthen mound tombs, as a rule, sit at the foot of mountains with an extensive view of plain and river in front and encircled by the mountains or hills. This kind of layout of the Koguryo earthen mound tombs is distinguished from that of Paekje, Silla and other neighboring countries. It is believed that from the earliest period Koguryo people were influenced by the metaphysical belief in the “good” afterlife as well as by a sort of geomantic theory that the rise and fall of a family depends on the places for tombs.

In the absence of contemporary texts from the Koguryo kingdom, the tombs and wall paintings possess great historical and artistic significance by revealing the culture and art, architecture and religious beliefs of the Koguryo kingdom during the time. As such, they represent an important aspect of the cultural heritage of the Northeast Asian sphere.



2(b) Possible comparative analysis

- Comparison with stone-piled tombs of the earlier Koguryo period

The stone-piled tomb is of a type indigenous to Koguryo which preceded the stone-chambered, earthen mound tomb form. It is different from the latter in that its chamber is covered by a stone-piled tumulus with vertical entranceway*¹⁴. But both types of tomb have the same pyramidal shape of tumuli and stone chambers. The chamber with vertical entranceway of the stone-piled tomb type gradually changed into those with horizontal entranceway from the need of burying together., thus completing the chamber structure of the stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs.

Comparison with Koguryo decorated tombs in the Ji'an area

The decorated tombs nominated and those in the Ji'an area are the Koguryo tombs with the same date, the main architectural features and pictorial programs and their transition is nearly the same. The continued building of the decorated tombs in this area even after relocation of the capital to Pyongyang by the Koguryo kingdom is explained by the facts that the area still remained as an important political and military center and that some kings and royals were buried in their own birthplaces after death.

Comparison with the tombs of Paekje, Silla and Kaya kingdoms

The tomb-building method and painting skills of the Koguryo had much influence on that of neighboring kingdoms such as Paekje, Silla and Kaya.

• Paekje dynasty

Paekje was established by a group of people of Koguryo origin. Therefore, it introduced the tomb building method of Koguryo and adapted it locally. So far, Songsan-ri Tomb No. 6 (Kongju, South Chungchong Province) and Rungsan-ri Tomb (Puyo County, South Chungchong Province) have been identified as the tombs of the Paekje kingdom. Both tombs have the depictions of the four deities in which the Koguryo influence is perceptible. The Songsan-ri Tomb No. 6 is a brick tomb and Rungsan-ri Tomb is a stone sepulchre, and both tombs have flat ceilings.

• Silla dynasty

The typical tomb type during the earlier Silla period is a tomb sepulchre with wooden coffin and vertical entryway. (c. 4th century AD ~ 6th century AD) The stone-chambered, earthen mound tomb type prevailed in Silla, too, since the 6th century. The identified wall painting tombs of the Silla kingdom are Osuk Tomb (Yongju City, North Kyongsang Province) and Umnaeri-Tomb (Yongju City, North Kyongsang Province). The mural paintings in both tombs deteriorated so seriously that they are only conjectured as tombs with genre paintings. They also have flat ceilings.

• Kaya dynasty (Mid-1st ~ 6th century AD)

The Kaya kingdom was established as a sort of federation of several principalities which existed from the 1st century BC until the 6th century AD. It has close contacts with the kingdom of Paekje, which resulted in its introduction of the earthen mound tomb type of Koguryo. The only identified wall painting tomb of Kaya is Koa-dong Tomb (Koryong County, North Kyongsang Province) which is supposed to have been built in the 6th century AD. The peeling of the painted layer is too serious to understand the painted figures with the exception of the lotus design drawn on the ceiling of the burial chamber. This tomb also has the flat ceiling.

Comparison with the tombs of Han, Wei, Jin and Northern and Southern dynasties

The period of Koguryo when the stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs were made coincides with that of the Later Han (23 AD ~ 220 AD), Wei (220 AD ~ 280 AD), Jin (265 AD ~ 317 AD ~470 AD), Northern and Southern Dynasties (317 AD ~ 589 AD).

The decorated tombs built during the Wei, Jin and Southern and Northern dynasties following the Later Han inherited the tradition of the brickwork tomb building of Later Han period. The tombs of the later period Han period are brick tombs with vaulted ceilings and chambers built with bricks under the ground level. Typical brickwork tombs with wall paintings are Yingxingzi Tomb No. 2 (Lushun), Dahuting Tomb No. 2 (Mi County, Henan Province), Xiaolecun Tomb (Wangdu County, Hebei Province), Helinge'er Tomb (Inner Mongolia), etc. In addition to the brick tombs, many stone sepulchres have been found in the Liaoyang area of China. They have complicated subterranean chamber structure made of stone slabs and flat stone ceilings. Unlike the Koguryo stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs, the tombs in the Liaoyang area have several chambers lying in parallel with windows in between and flat ceilings. They have no entrances to the burial chambers. The only Koguryo tomb similar to them is Lyodongsongchong (Liaodong Fortress Tomb).

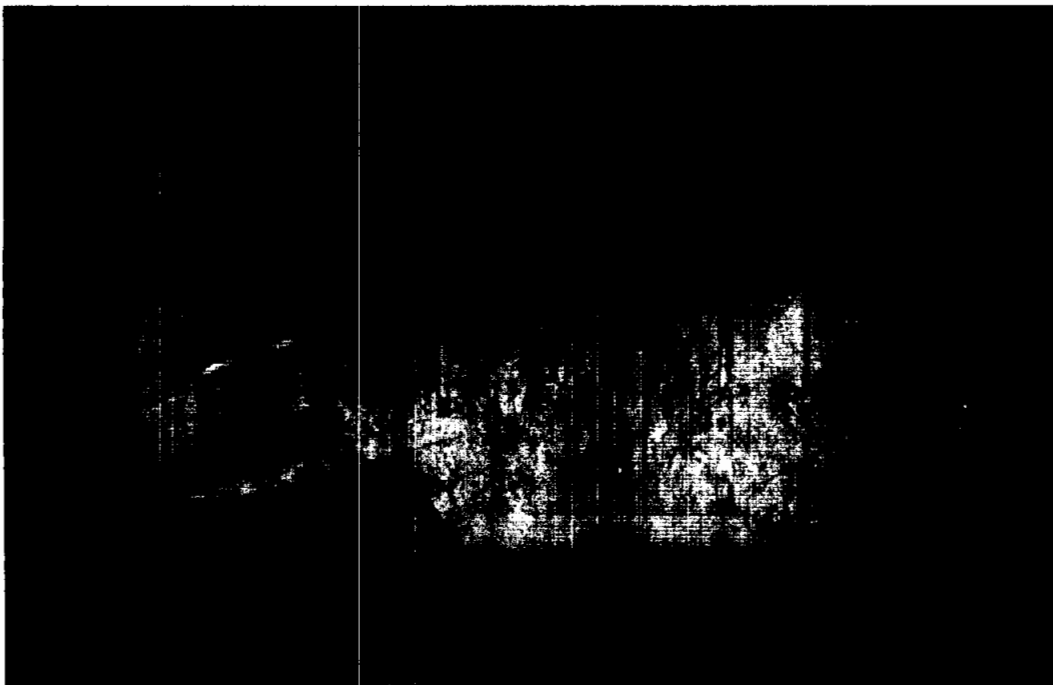


*The white tiger
(Kangso medium
sized Tomb)*

Among the stone sepulchres in the Liaoyang area there are some tombs with wall paintings such as Sandaohao Tomb Nos. 1 and 2, and Pengtaizi Tomb No. 2, Nanxuemeicun Tomb No. 1, etc. Those tombs were made between the late 2nd and early 3rd centuries, the last period of the later Han dynasty. Most of them have genre paintings. The motifs and pictorial programs of the paintings of the Liaoyang tombs are similar to their Koguryo counterparts. But we can see the clear differences between the Liaoyang tombs and Koguryo tombs in some points such as the depictions of ceremonies, costumes, everyday life, etc. In China, depiction of the four deities began to appear in the tombs made in the period following the Northern and Southern dynasties.



Lady's maids(Susan-ri Mural Tomb)



Kitchen and meat storeroom(Anak Tomb No.3)

During the Han period, they were mainly engraved on the surface of bricks, roof tiles and mirrors.

In the case of the tombs, tiger and dragon were painted together with other mythical scenes. These facts vividly illustrate that the Koguryo people created their own style in architecture, pictorial program and artistic skill, while introducing the common religious beliefs widely spread across the contemporary China, Korea, Japan and other eastern countries. Herein lies another value of the Koguryo decorated tombs.

The laternendecke ceiling form characteristic of the architecture of the Koguryo stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs finds its counterpart only in some parts of the world such as India, Afghanistan, central Asia, etc. In China, such a ceiling form has been found in some of the caves of Dunhuang and the Jinan Tomb (Shandong Province, China) built in the 2nd century AD. The ceilings of Dunhuang Caves are not truly laternendecke ceilings, but simply depictions of the laternendecke ceiling form on the flat ceilings. Jinan Tomb has 8 chambers in all and the front chamber and the right and left side chambers have the Laternendecke ceilings, while the other ceilings are corbelled in parallel. It also has an octagonal column with brackets. So, this tomb is usually compared with the Anak Tomb No. 3. But a span of time of about 200 years lies between the Anak Tomb No.3 built in the Mid-4th century and Jinan Tomb of Later Han period which has an exceptional example of the laternendecke ceiling form among the tombs of the same period.

- Comparison with tombs in Japan

The stone-chambered tombs with horizontal entryway appeared in the 6th century AD. Some of them have the wall paintings mostly depicting simple geometrical designs. Exceptionally, Takamatsu and Kitora tombs (Asuka Village, Nara Prefecture) have genre painting and four deities painting. Koguryo's influence on those paintings are clearly perceptible in the depiction of dresses, painting skill and the location of universe paintings on the ceilings. Both tombs have single-chamber structure with flat ceiling and without an entryway.

2(c) Authenticity / Integrity

Koguryo tombs suffered clandestine excavations on several occasions before they came to public light. According to contemporary sources, the deceased was buried together with all his or her belongings. However, because of previous disturbance no complete artifacts were retrieved during the excavations. Judging from the scanty material found by archaeologists such clandestine diggings were undertaken near the time of burial.

Following forced entry by tomb robbers many ceilings and walls were damaged resulting in infiltration of soil and rainwater. Subsequent investigations by the Japanese (1905-1945) resulted in further damages. During this period, nearly every wall painting tomb was dug open, and the architecture, understructure and content of the murals came to public notice for the first time. The tombs were further damaged during the Korean War (1950-1953) when some tombs were used as prisons by Americans.

The Koguryo tombs nominated here have been repaired on several occasions using the original materials as far as possible. Where such materials are unavailable, materials of similar kind have been applied. The tombs open to the public are furnished with air-tight passageways and protective glass panels. The mural paintings have been left in their original state.

2(d) Criteria under which inscription is proposed (and justification for inscription under these criteria)

The Koguryo tombs selected for the World Heritage nomination meet the following criteria for the cultural properties stipulated in the *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention* adopted by the World Heritage Committee.

Criterion 24 (a) (i): Each property nominated should represent a masterpiece of human creative genius.

The Koguryo tombs made between the 1st and 7th centuries satisfy this criterion not only with their excellent wall paintings of rich content and high artistic level, but also by the unique style of their architecture and construction technique. Among the wall paintings of the Koguryo tombs there are masterpieces of high artistic value representing imaginativeness and expressiveness as well as the striking painting skills of the contemporary artists. Taken as examples are the portraits of the deceased couple in the Anak Tomb No. 3, depictions of four deities in Kangso Great and Middle Tombs, the depiction of pine-tree in Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1, flying apsaras in Anak Tomb No. 2.

Koguryo stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs are outstanding from the point of view of the architectural technique; a skilled treatment of space and careful consideration of security problems in constructing burial chambers, high stone-processing technique, combination of architectural elements with aesthetic effects, etc. Particularly, Kangso tombs have laternendecke ceilings designed and built at the highest level which characterizes the Koguryo earthen mound tombs. The laternendecke ceiling of those tombs are the most perfect examples of their kind. Fine fitting between the stone slabs, smooth curves made to the capstones and slabs of chamber walls and ceilings and other techniques applied represent human creative genius.

In summary, the Koguryo tombs nominated here satisfactorily meet this criterion.

Criterion 24 (a) (ii): Each property nominated should exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning, or landscape design.

The excellent wall paintings in the Koguryo tombs and unique style of architecture vividly illustrate the religious belief of the contemporary people and its transition. The Koguryo tombs nominated include most outstanding examples which can illustrate the transition in the tomb structure as well as the pictorial programs of the paintings from the 1st century AD to 7th century AD. The burial practice of Koguryo had an influence on that of Paekje, Silla, Kaya and Japan, which influenced the development of the earthen mound tombs with horizontal entryways and decorated tombs in those countries.

Therefore, the Koguryo tombs nominated satisfy this criterion.

Criterion 24(a) (iii): Each property nominated should bear a unique or at least exceptional testimony to a cultural tradition or to a civilization which is living or which has disappeared.

There are few documents or materials which provide evidence of the history and culture of the Koguryo dynasty at present. Given in this situation, the Koguryo tombs nominated are of a great value in identifying the history of Koguryo, the religious beliefs and customs of the contemporary people, as well as the science and culture created by them. The wall paintings of the tombs provide a rich knowledge of various aspects of the Koguryo kingdom about which few documents exist. These include life customs, dresses of officials and commoners, arms, music and dance, religious beliefs, astronomy, etc. Through the architecture of the tombs, it is easy to understand the scientific and architectural level attained by the contemporary people, as well as their burial customs.

Therefore, the Koguryo tombs nominated satisfactorily meet this criterion.

Criterion 24 (a) (iv): Each property nominated should be an outstanding example of a type of building or architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage in human history.

The Koguryo tombs are one of the most outstanding examples of tombs built during the period between the 1st and 7th centuries which is a very significant period in the mediaeval history of the East. Particularly, the Koguryo tombs nominated here are the typical ones representing the architectural form of tombs after the important transition in tomb-building from the vertical burial custom to the horizontal one.

Therefore, the Koguryo tombs nominated meet this criterion.

3. DESCRIPTION

3(a) Description of property

The Koguryo tombs nominated here are scattered across the northwestern part of the Korean peninsula. According to their geographical location, they are grouped by 4 areas; Pyongyang area, Taedong area (South Phyongan Province), Nampho area and Anak area (South Hwanghae Province).

1) Pyongyang area

- Koguryo tomb cluster around the Tomb of King Tongmyong (with the Jinpha-ri group of tombs)

This tomb cluster is located in Ryongsan-ri, Ryokpho District, Pyongyang City. The Tomb of King Tongmyong is situated on a hill of the western range of Mt. Jeryong (ht. 341M above sea level) on the eastern edge of the Raknang Peneplain. The mausoleum is surrounded on every side by the mountain ranges of Mts. Jeryong and Majang except on the northeast side opened up by plains, from which mountain chains run east and south.

In the mausoleum area, there are nine small tombs behind the Tomb of King Tongmyong, the founder king of the Koguryo dynasty.

Thick woods of hundred-year-old pine trees add to the scenery around the mausoleum area, which reminds us



of the records from the *Samguksagi* (Historical Records of the Three Kingdoms) *¹⁵ and *Sanguozhi*, (One of the very old Chinese chronicles) *¹⁶ that it was the Koguryo's custom to plant pine trees in rows around the tombs. There are five earthen mound tombs on the Solmae-dong hill northeast from the mausoleum.

All the tombs in the mausoleum area are the one-chamber tombs built at the ground level with ceilings corbelled in the paralleled triangular shape with

exception of the Tomb of King Tongmyong (trapezoid ceiling) and Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 9 (ceiling corbelled by 8 steps in parallel).

*Painting on the north wall
(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1)*

All the tombs have pyramidal earthen mounds and the Tomb of King Tongmyong has additional stone foundation surrounded by a graveled band. Only a number of earthen mound tombs with stone foundation have been found in the Pyongyang area (e.g. Topho-ri Great Tomb, Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb, Kyongsin-ri Tomb No. 1, etc), among which the Tomb of King Tongmyong has the most elaborate stone foundation similar to

that of the General Tomb in Ji'an.

The burial chamber and corridor of the tomb were built with well-smoothed, big limestone and granite slabs.

On the walls and the ceiling of the burial chamber are painted lotuses arranged to a certain design. The murals were found to be seriously deteriorated at the time of excavation; traces of murals found in 1973 which in some parts were covered by lime layer provided a clue to the whole appearance of the murals.

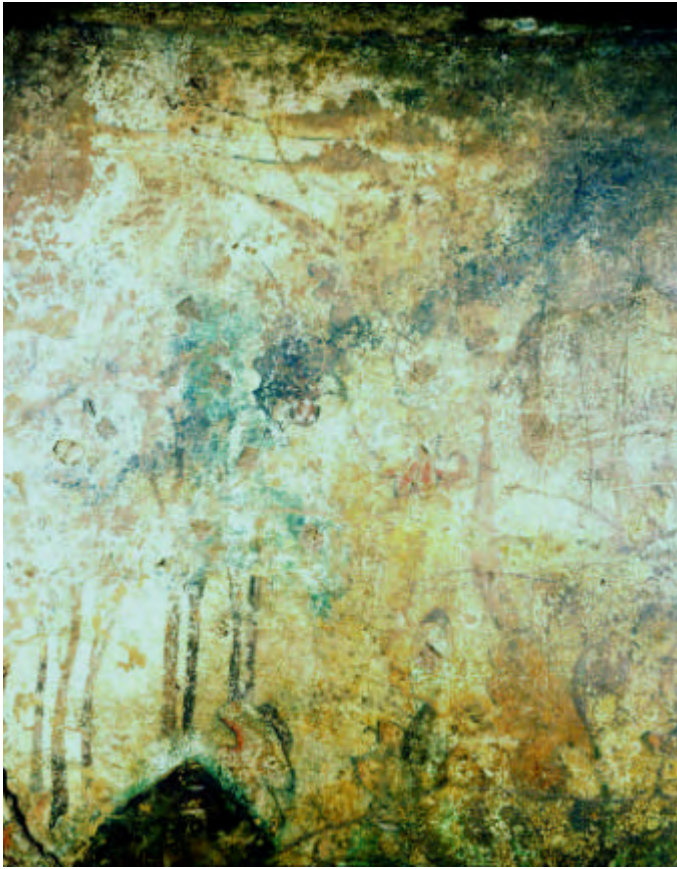
Among the small tombs pertaining to the Tomb of King Tongmyong, Jinpha-ri Tombs No. 1 and 4 have the depiction of four deities.



*Blue Dragon, east wall
(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1)*



*Painting on the northwest
Corner of the ceiling
(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.4)*



The Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 4 has the burial chamber built with 4 well-cut stone slabs plastered with a lime layer, onto which wall paintings are drawn. The whole surface of both walls of the entryway are filled with the painting of a lotus-pool encircled by the mountains full of pine-trees and on the 4 walls of the back chamber fairies riding on dragons or Birds as well as the four deities. Notable in this tomb are the 92 stars painted in golden powder on the lid-stone of the ceiling. Also exceptional is the appearance of a Dragon

instead of a Tortoise-and-Snake on the north wall. This tomb was supposedly made during the 6th century.

Lotus Pond, east wall, entranceway(Jinpha-ri Tomb

No.4)

The burial chamber of the Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1 is built with small stone slabs plastered with a lime layer. In this tomb there are murals depicting guards on each



side of the corridor and the four deities on the walls of the burial chamber. Here, unusually are the Blue Dragon and the White Tiger headed for the north. Margins on the walls are filled with cloud patterns floating in a breeze, a bird flying through the clouds (east wall), crooked pine trees swaying in the wind (north wall). On the ceiling are painted the sun and moon, clouds and honeysuckle.

Painting on the northwestern corner(The Tomb of King Tongmyong)

The murals in the Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1 are masterpieces which vividly show the disposition of the Koguryo people with free use of line and vigorous brushwork as well as with skilled painting; birds flying in the sky and a pine tree painted at one stroke are the good examples. Judging from the layout of the murals, the tomb is thought to have been built in the latter half of the 6th century.

The Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 9, seated nearest to the Tomb of King Tongmyong, has the ceiling with 8 tiers of stone slabs.



Ceiling structure(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.7)

From the differences in their architectural form arrangement as well as from the content of their murals, it is supposed that the tombs belonging to the cluster of the Tomb of King Tongmyong were built behind the king's tomb during the years following its construction.

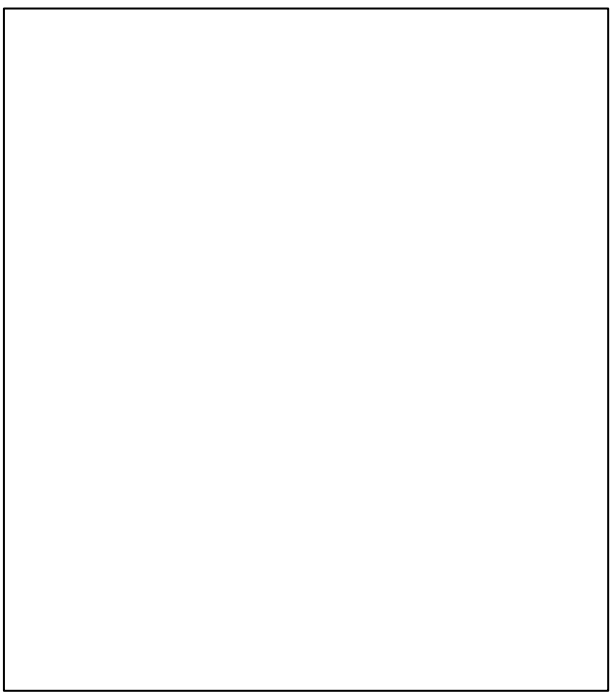
The same thing can be said of the five tombs in Solmae-dong. The *laternendecke* ceiling form is common to all the tombs, but the two tombs in front (Jinpha-ri Tombs No. 14 and 15) have the lateral corridors, while the three tombs in the rear corridors leading to the middle of the south wall of the burial chamber.

The tombs in King Tongmyong's Mausoleum District are good examples exhibiting a certain step in the transition of the Koguryo earthen mound tombs. They are also invaluable cultural sites closely related with the history and beliefs of



Koguryo which illustrate the creative ability of her people to harmonize the site with its surrounding environment as well as building excellent decorated tombs.

Jinpha-ri tomb group



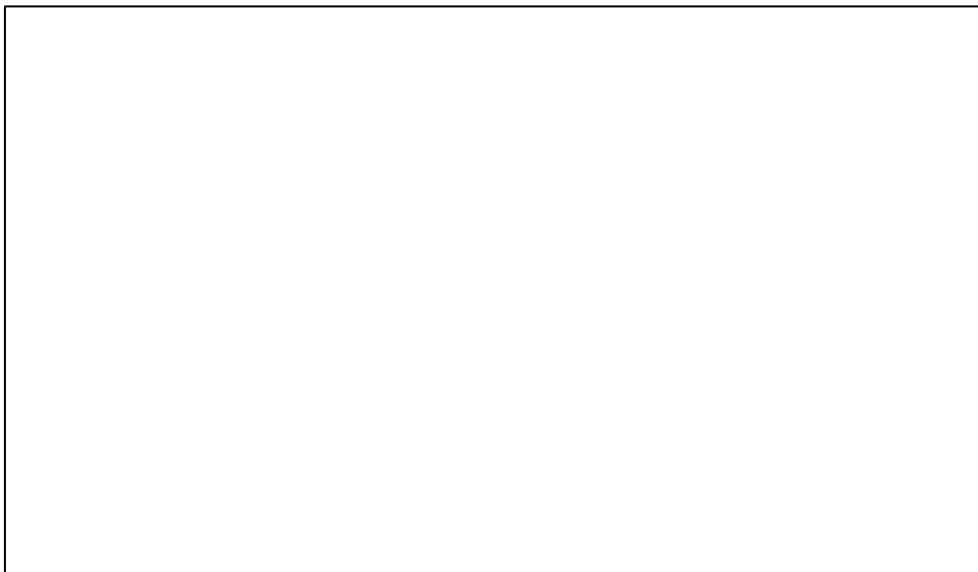
There is a temple site of a large scale called the Site of Jongrung Temple 120 meters away from the Tomb of King Tongmyong. This is the site of one-pagoda-three- building temple type unique to Koguryo which had its main buildings in the north, east and west with an octagonal pagoda as its core.

At present, an area of 30,000 square meters of the total area of the temple sites has been identified. Well trimmed foundation stone, roof tiles, fragments of earthenware and other objects have been found on the

sites. The Jongrung Temple is closely related to the Tomb of King Tongmyong as a place to pray for the King Tongmyong in. In 1993, the central part of the temple was restored. There is still the Jinju Pond built during the Koguryo period 500 meters northwest from the Tomb of King Tongmyong.

· Koguryo tombs around the Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb (Honam-ri, Samsok District, Pyongyang)

The Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb is located in Honam-ri Samsok District, Pyongyang. In this area a number of Koguryo tombs are located in four clusters along a hillside at the end of Mt. Kwangdae northwestward from the Honam-ri tomb. The total number of the Koguryo tombs in this area amounts to 36. The tomb at the westernmost end is Thopho-ri Great Tomb. On the east and south sides spreads the Honam Plain with the River Taedong on one side, and skirting the neighboring hills are many Koguryo earthen mound tombs.



*Blue Dragon, east wall
(Honam-ri Sasin Tomb)*

The southwestern area is dominated by the Mt. Taesong range where the Anhak Palace of the Koguryo Dynasty was built just after the relocation of her capital to Pyongyang (427 AD).

The southwestern area is dominated by the Mt. Taesong range where the Anhak Palace of the Koguryo Dynasty was built just after the relocation of her capital to Pyongyang (427 AD).

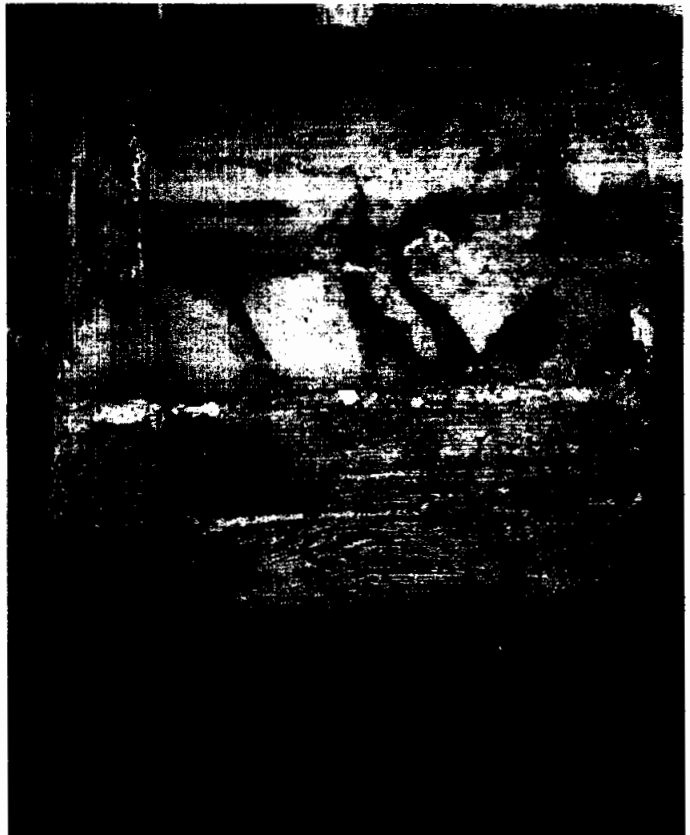
The Honam-ri tomb and the Thopho-ri Great Tomb, the biggest ones among over 200 tombs in this area, have rectangular stone-piled basements along the edge of their mounds.



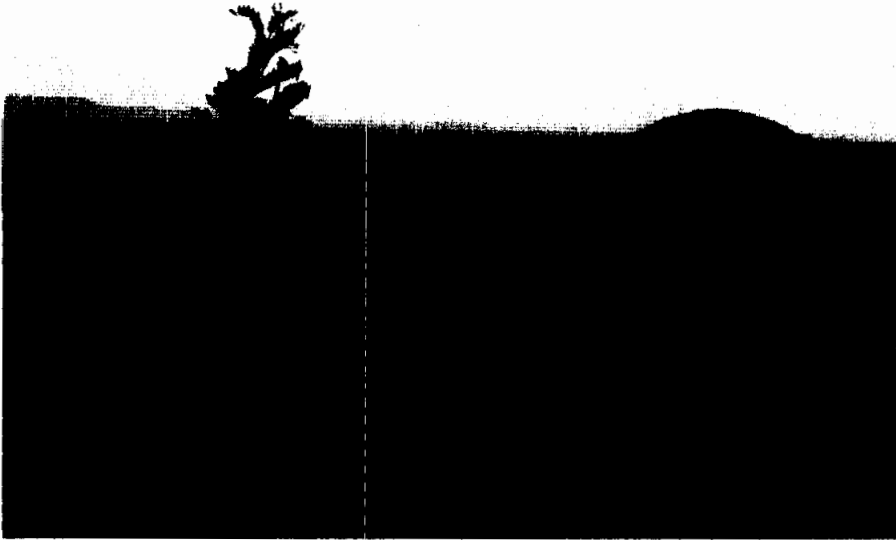
*White Tiger, west wall
(Honam-ri Sasin Tomb)*

This is similar to the Tomb of King Tongmyong. These are the one-chamber tomb type which have burial chambers and entryways built with large well-cut marble slabs and *laternendecke* ceilings. Of tombs in this area the Honam-ri tomb alone has wall paintings. The walls of this tomb was plastered with a lime layer onto which the paintings were drawn.

On the walls are the murals of the 4 Holy Animals of which the Blue Dragon and the White Tiger are headed inward. From the fact that the mural of the Four Holy Animals in this tomb are simple and plain, it is supposed to have been built during the period between the late 5th century and the early 6th century.



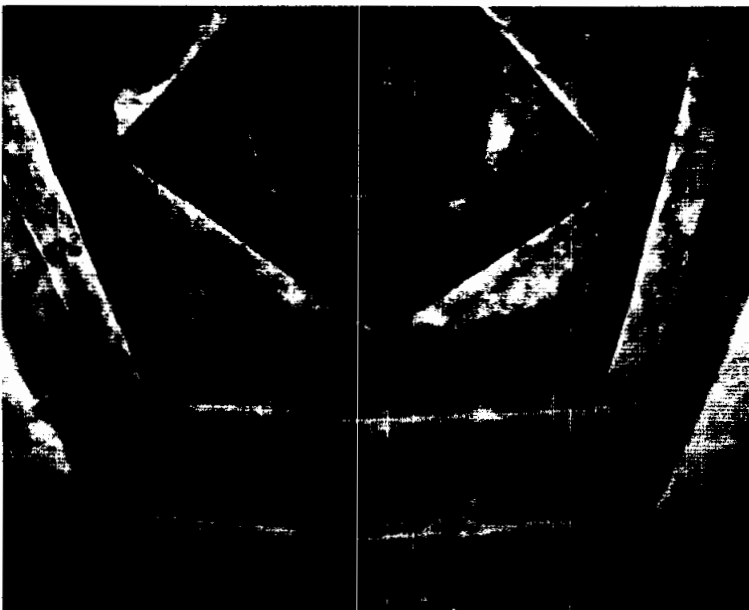
Red bird, south wall(Honam-ri Sasin Tomb)



Some of Topho-ri Tomb cluster

Some tombs of the Honam-ri cluster have been excavated.

The tomb cluster includes various type of tombs such as the two-chamber tombs of parallel type, (Thopho-ri Tomb No. 1), the one-chamber tomb with lateral corridor (Thopho-ri Tomb No. 3), the one-chamber tomb with central corridor (Thopho-ri Great Tomb, Thopho-ri Nam (south) Tomb, Kumsil Tomb), etc. Future excavations in this area will clarify the architectural features and transition of and relationship between the tombs in the tomb group.



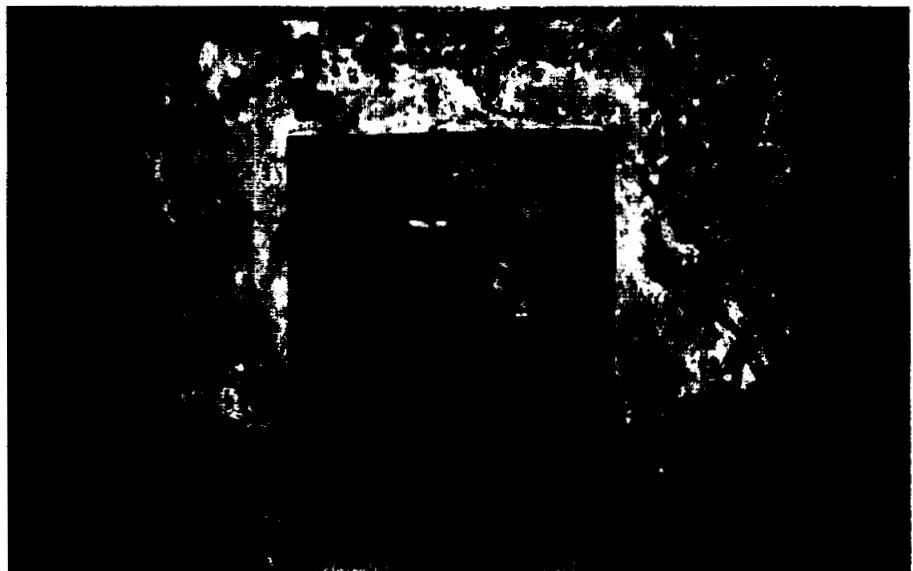
*Chamber ceiling
(Topho-ri Great Tomb)*

2) South Phyongan Province (Taedong area)

• Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2 and 3 (Tokhwa-ri, Taedong County, South Phyongan Province)

The tombs are situated at the foot of Mt. Ponghwa 1 km west of the Tokhwa village. Both tombs sit side by side from the east to the west. The western tomb is No. 1. The Tomb No. 3. is 150 meters away from the tombs No. 1 and 2. The structures of both tombs and the contents of their murals are similar to each other. Both of them are of the one-chamber tomb type with pyramidal earthen mounds and burial chambers built at the ground level facing the south with a little deviation westward.

The tombs have a burial chamber and a passageway with unique ceilings formed by stacking stone slabs octagonally in several tiers (6 tiers in tomb No.1 and 5 in No. 2) over the stone squares corbelled in parallel.



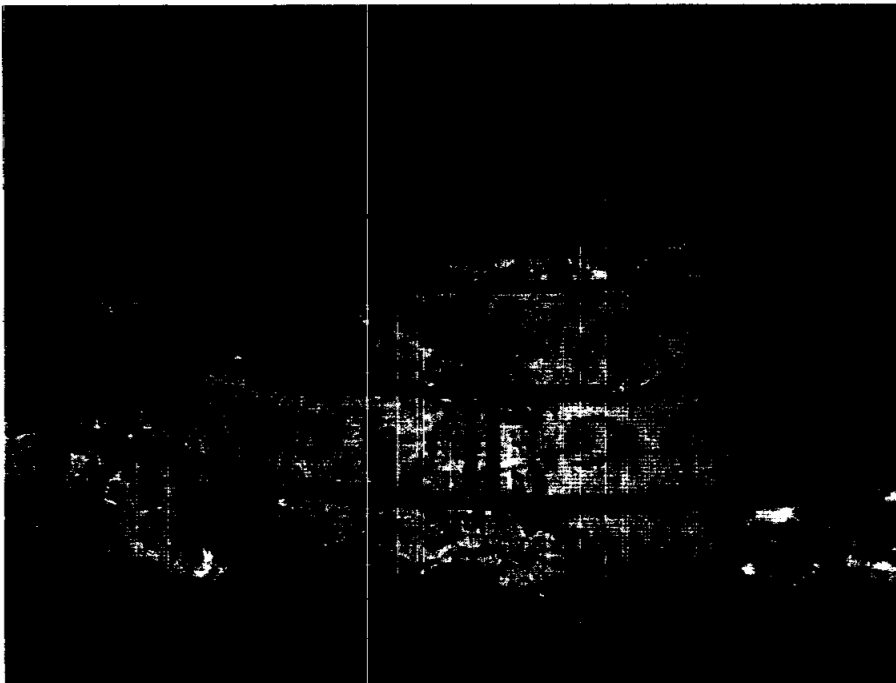
*Painting on the southern wall
(Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.1)*



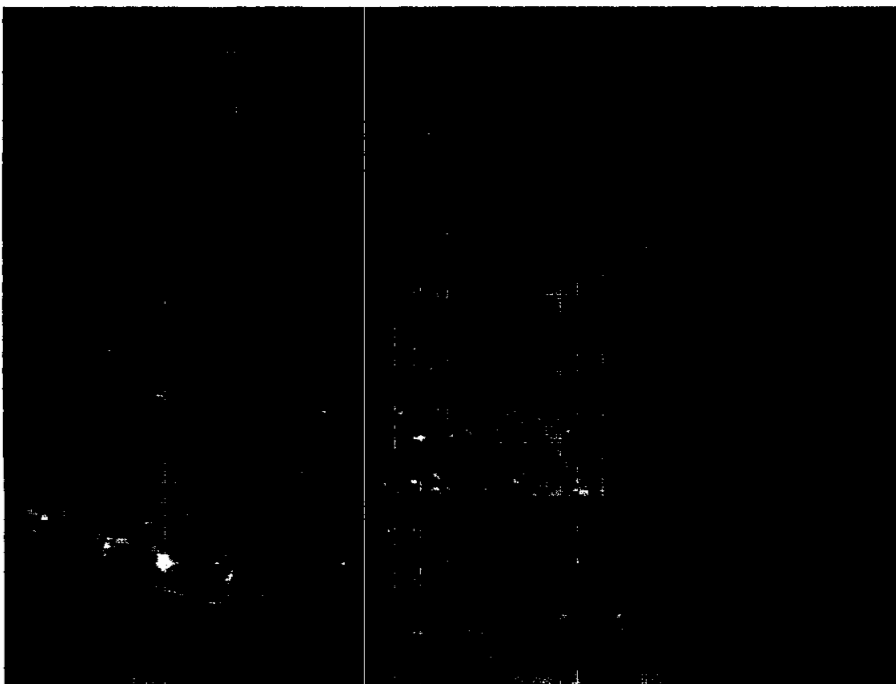
*Blue Dragon, east wall
(Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.1)*

Paintings on both walls of the passageway are too deteriorated to identify, but those on the walls of the burial chamber depict four holy animals and the deceased and his followers (north wall).

Hence, these tombs are thought to be the ones in transition from the tombs with the genres and the pictures of the Four Holy Animals to the tombs with the pictures of the Four Holy Animals only. Both tombs are dated from the former half of the 6th century. On the ceilings of the tombs are painted the sun, moon and the lunar mansions with the pattern of turtleback as their background.

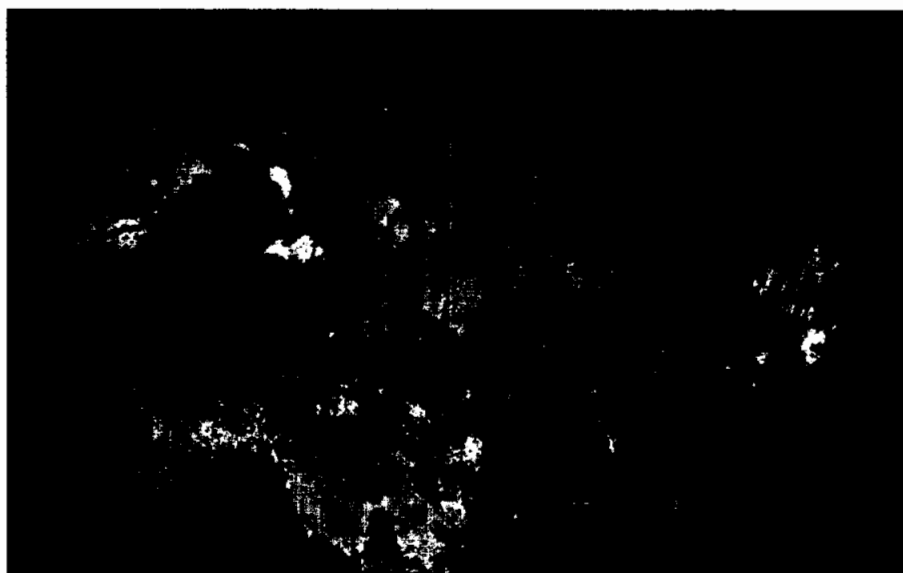


*Painting on the east side
of the ceiling
(Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.1)*



*Painting on the east side
of the ceiling
(Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.2)*

*White Tiger, west wall
(Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.2)*



Noteworthy are the 28 lunar mansions and the Northern and Southern Dippers in tomb no. 2. Nineteen of them are well preserved and were accompanied by characters which identify them. All the tombs vividly show a high level of development in the astronomy of the Koguryo people.

Unlike the tombs No. 1 and 2, the No. 3 is a double-chamber tomb*¹⁷ with both chambers of oblong shape laid in parallel under a tomb mound. The tombs face southwestward. It has a threshold instead of an entryway.

Its ceiling is a flat one made of stones. From the facts mentioned above, the tomb is supposed to be one of the earlier types of the Koguryo stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs. Any archaeological evidence suggesting a relationship with the No. 1 and 2 has yet to be found.



General view (Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.3)

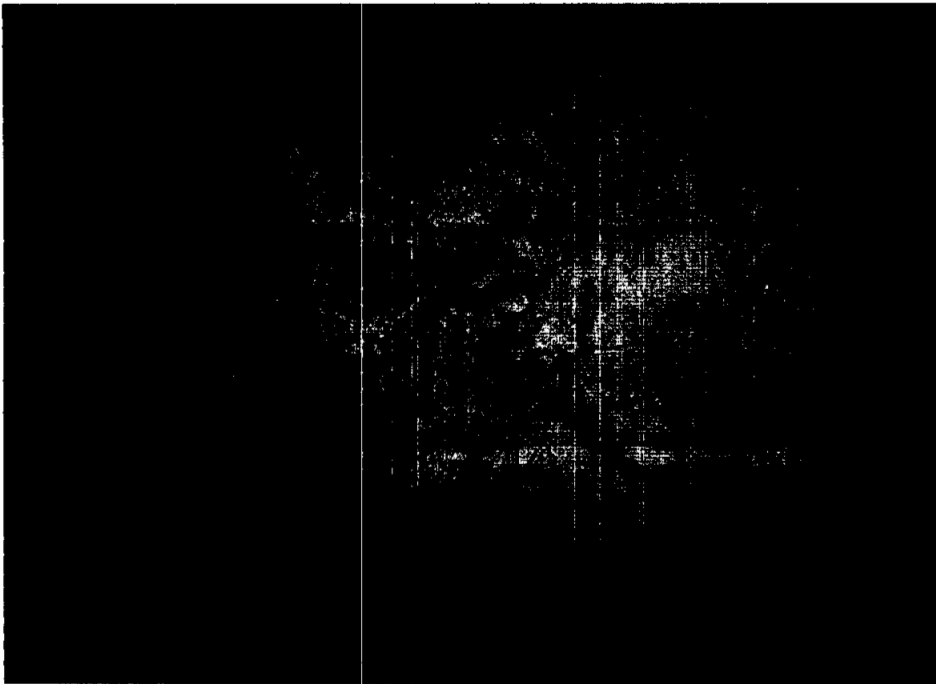


*Burial chamber on the
east side
(Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.3)*

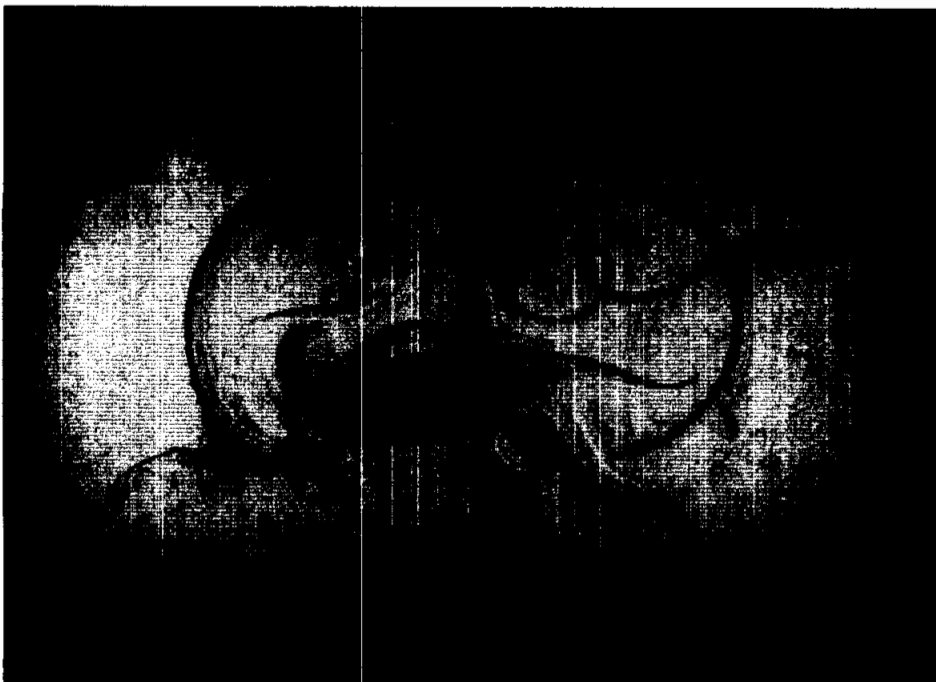
3) Nampho area

- Kangso Three Tombs (Sammyo-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City)

The three Koguryo earthen mound tombs are arranged in a triangular shape in the Sammyo village. According to their size, they are called great tomb, medium-sized tomb and small tomb and the great and medium tombs have murals inside.



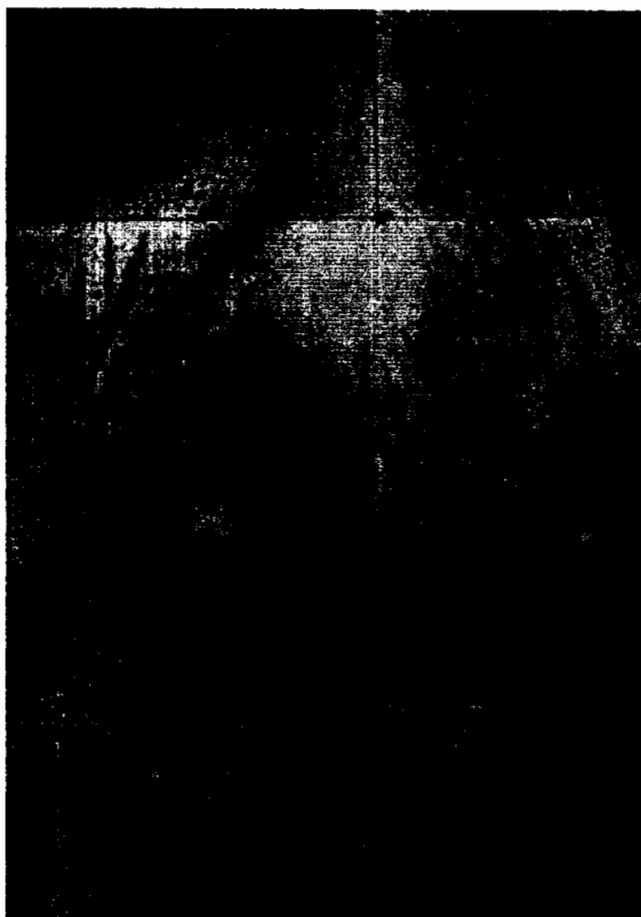
*White Tiger, west wall
(Kangso Great Tomb)*



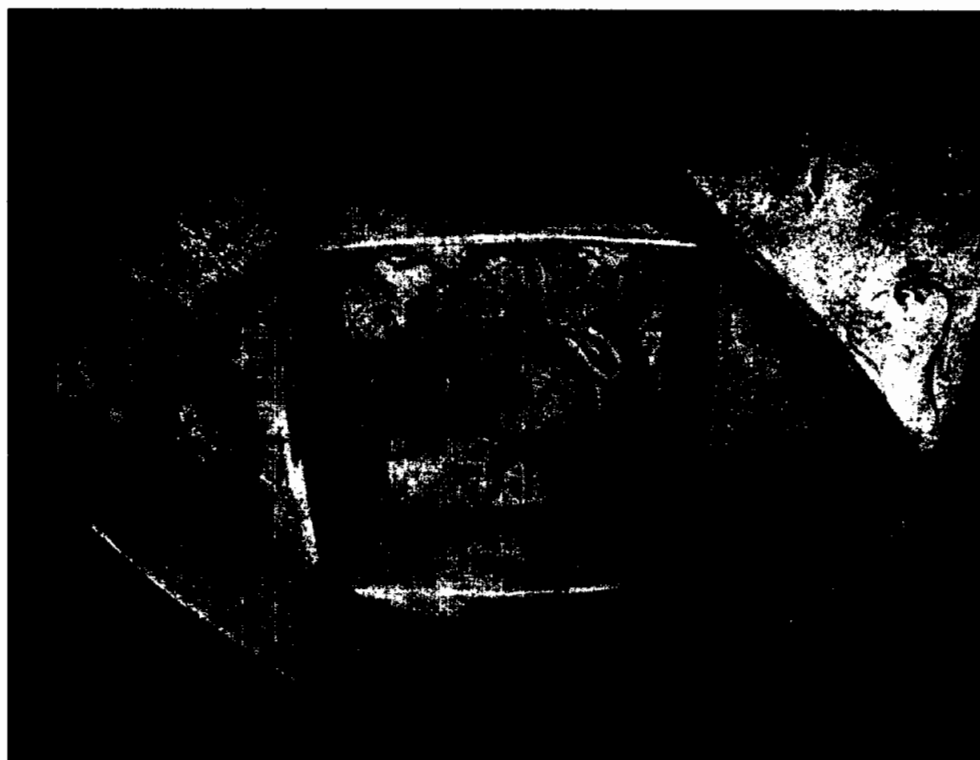
*Tortoise and serpent,
north wall
(Kangso Great Tomb)*

Each tomb has in common one chamber and one corridor built with large well-smoothed marble slabs. The ceiling forms are, however, different; the great and small tombs have *laternendecke* ceilings, while the medium-sized tomb ceilings corbelled in 2 tiers. All the tombs are built at the ground level, facing to the south.

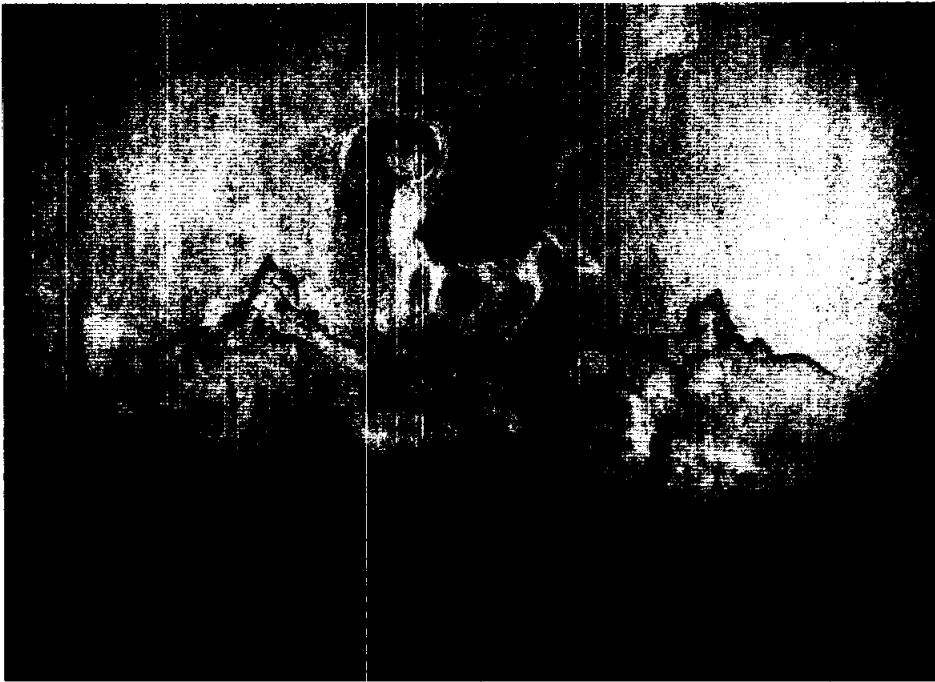
Kangso Great and Middle tombs are among the most outstanding examples in the masonry of their chambers (which are built with well-cut stone slabs) and also in the skilled brushwork of their murals. Both tombs have the same structure of one burial chamber with a passageway, but their ceilings have different forms; the former has a *laternendecke* ceiling, while the latter is corbelled with slabs piled in parallel.



Red Bird, south wall (Kangso Great Tomb)

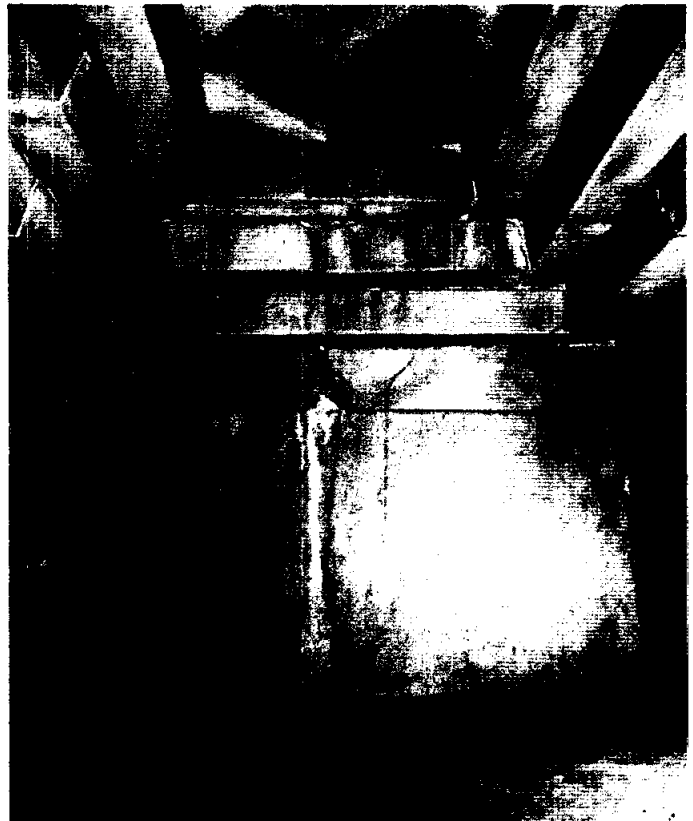


Painting on ceiling (Kangso Great Tomb)



*Tortoise and serpent,
north wall
(Kangso Medium sized
Tomb)*

On four walls the Four Holy Animals are painted and the animals in the great tomb look as if they are alive. Murals are painted directly onto the granite slabs and the fresh colors look as if the paintings have only just been completed. The tombs date back to the late 6th century—early 7th century (Middle tomb) and to the 7th century (Great tomb) and they represent the sites which typified the culminating period of the Koguryo Dynasty. The small tomb, though it has no wall paintings, is supposed to have been built during the same period as the great and middle tombs. It is of the same architecture with elaborate stone-processing techniques.



North wall (Kangso small Tomb)

• Tokhung-ri Tomb (Tokhung-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City)

This tomb is situated on the southernmost hill of Oknyo Peak (the western peak of Mt. Muhak) from which one can command a good view of the surrounding area. About 2 km away west from the tomb are the Kangso tombs.

It is a south-facing, two-chamber tomb with pyramidal earthen mound and consists of an antechamber and a burial chamber with corridors leading to them built under the ground level. The ceilings of the antechamber and burial chamber are groins formed by corbelling the stone slabs in a caisson shape. The burial chamber is built with stones and the murals are painted on the plastered wall in fresco, the condition of which is rather good.

In the upper part of the north wall (front chamber), there is an epitaph of some 600 characters, 154 of which describe the life of the deceased and the construction of the tomb, others explain the individual paintings.

The ink inscription reads that Jin from Sindo County became the Governor of Yu Province starting as Konwi General*¹⁸, Kuksodaehyong*¹⁹, died at the age of 77 and was buried in this tomb built in 408 (Yonglak*²⁰ 18).

At the four corners of the chambers columns, brackets and beams are painted to give an effect of a real house. The murals depicting monsters and people are on each side of the corridor, the deceased listening to reports from the 13 County Governors*²¹ on the north and west walls of the burial chamber and there is a procession on the east wall and connected sides of the north and west walls.

On the ceiling are the murals depicting sun, moon, stars, the Cowherd and the Weaving Girl, Jade-girls, human-headed birds, Ryongyang (seven-horned monster), Killi (winged monster with many tails) and other mysterious hybrid creatures and people. On the west wall of the corridor leading to the back chamber the deceased on his trip is painted and, on the opposite wall, his wife on her trip. The back chamber is also decorated with painted columns, brackets and beams just like the room of a house.



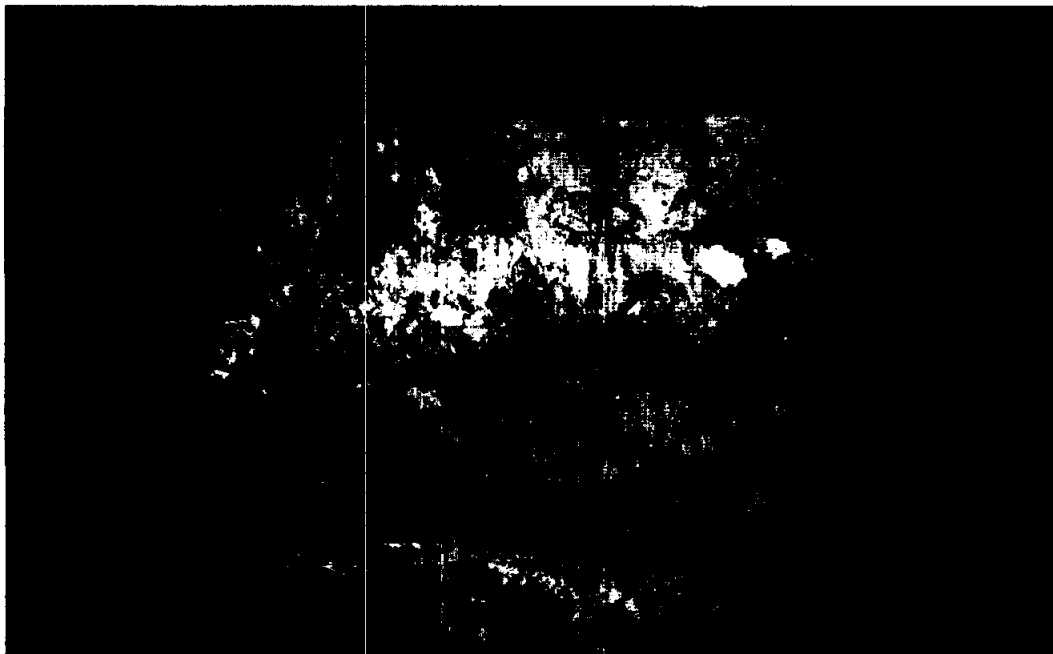
Outer view of the tomb(Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb)

In this chamber we can see the painting of the deceased sitting under a canopy in his room (on the north wall), a lotus pond and the Seven Jewels Buddhist ceremony (on the east), an archery game on horseback and a storehouse (on the west), stables and cowsheds (on the south). On the ceiling are painted flame patterns, lotuses and other decorative patterns.

Tokhung-ri Tomb is the only tomb with information about the deceased and the date of tomb construction and, as such, provides not only an absolute criterion in identifying the tombs and murals, but also rich knowledge on the political situation, folk customs, religions and other aspects of social life during the Koguryo period.



Painting of the west wall, front chamber(Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb)



Painting of the east wall, front chamber(Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb)

• Yaksu-ri Tomb (Yaksu-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City)

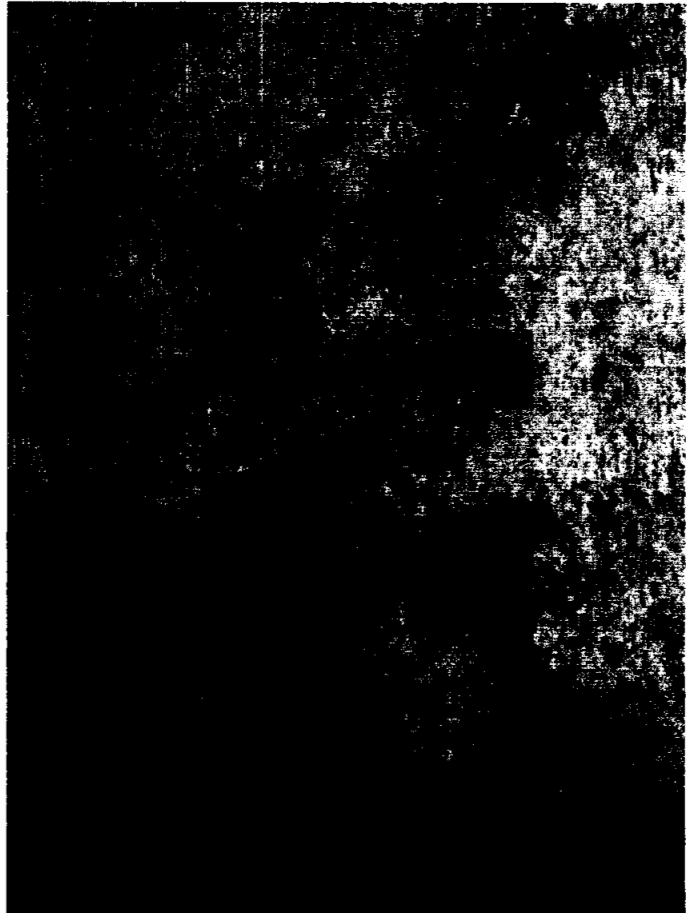
The tomb is situated on a hill at the northwestern edge of the Taesong Reservoir.

The tumulus has a pyramidal shape and the semi-subterranean chambers face south with a little deviation westward. It is a two-chamber tomb with niches. The front and back chambers have the *laternendecke* ceilings.

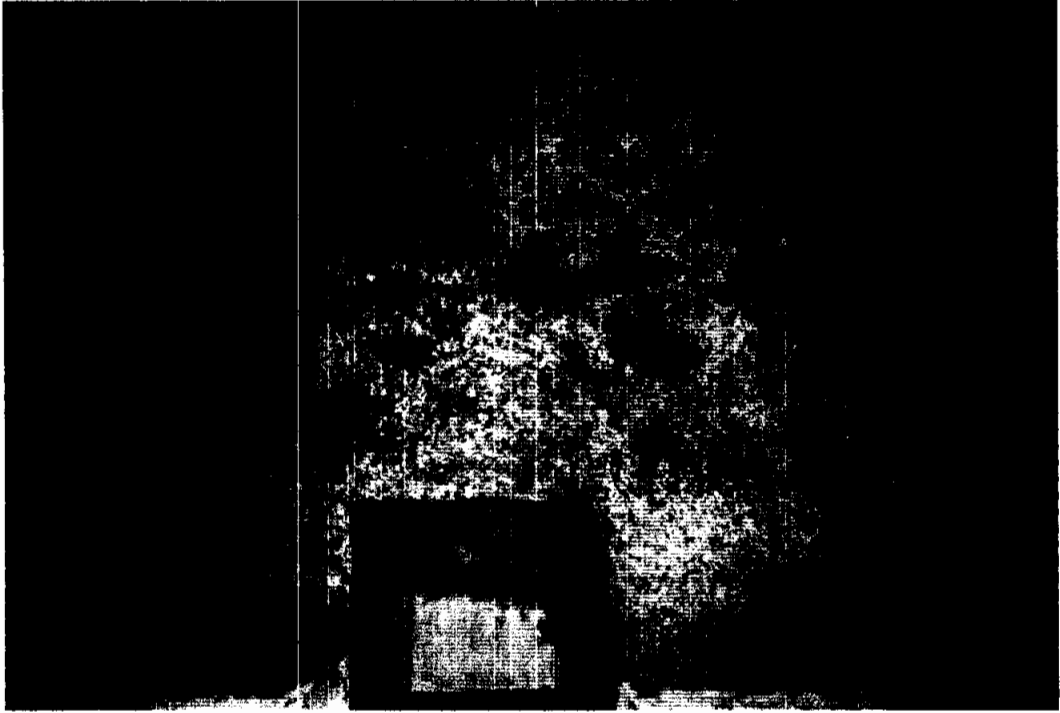
Paintings are drawn on the plastered walls. In the front chamber are paintings depicting the highlights in the life of the deceased when he was alive and in the back chamber is a scene of people praying for the deceased and his wife (south wall). In the front chamber we can see the governing scene of the deceased on the west, a scene of a procession moving towards a castle covering the north, east and south walls. There is a large hunting scene on the opposite wall together with murals of kitchen, mill, cowshed and horses with coachmen in a stable. In the back chamber, beams are painted on the walls dividing them into upper and lower parts. In the upper part (which is symbolic of Heaven) are painted

genres and the pictures of the Four Holy Animals. The Tortoise-and-Snake (or Black Warrior), the Northern Dipper constellation and a portrait of the deceased couple sitting under a canopy are depicted on the north wall. The Blue Dragon and the sun are on the east, the White Tiger and the moon are on the west and the Red Bird is on the south with stars in the margin.

The Yaksu-ri tomb, with a varied and rich content of wall painting, is of great significance for identifying major changes in a varied tomb-building as well as in the contemporary idea of death. The date of the tomb is supposed to be at some time between the late 4th century and early 5th century.



Gate Guard (Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb)



Painting of the west wall, front chamber (Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb)



Painting of the North wall, back chamber (Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb)

• Susan-ri Tomb (Susan-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City)

This tomb is located on a hill from the Mt. Kojong 14 km southwest of the Susan village. Here one can command a good view of the peripheral area. It has a pyramidal tumulus and a south-facing stone chamber with a central corridor and *laternendecke* ceiling.

The tomb was built at the ground level.

The burial chamber is built with flat granite blocks plastered with a lime layer, with murals painted on the surface. The content of the murals includes guards on each wall of the entrance; columns, brackets, beams and a Hwalgae*²² reminding of a magnificent building at the four corners of the back chamber; parts of the private life of the deceased in his mansion (north wall); the deceased talking with his subordinates and drummers (east wall). The west wall is divided by a band; on the lower part is painted a procession of people on horseback and on the upper part people enjoying acrobatics. On the south wall are painted a man with a flower-patterned parasol and a woman in it.



Gate Guard, west wall, entranceway (Susan-ri Mural Tomb)

The murals in this tomb represent typical Koguryo brushwork which is characterized by conciseness, stamina, elegance and delicacy. The best example is the wife of the deceased with her two maids in pleated skirts. This tomb was supposedly built in the latter half of the 5th century A.D.



Painting on the west wall (Susan-ri Mural Tomb)



Noblewomen, west wall(Susan-ri Mural Tomb)

• Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb (Ryonggang County, Nampho City)

Ryonggang Great Tomb is situated on a hill behind Ansong village, Ryonggang.

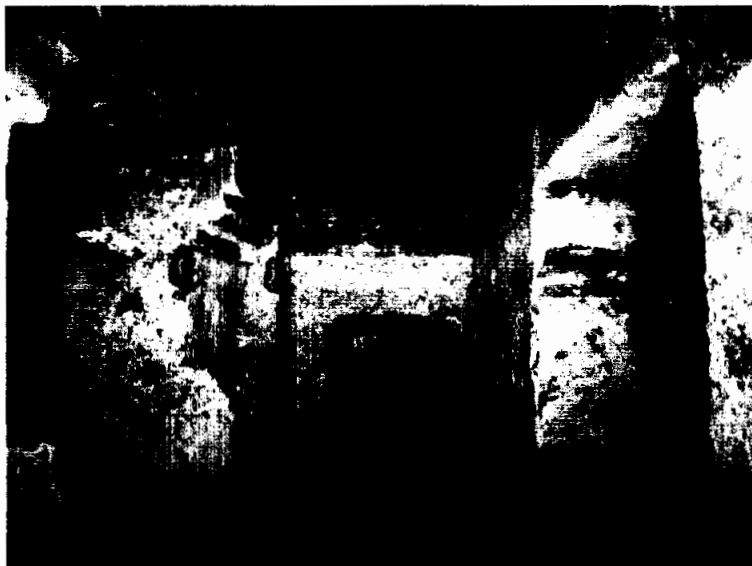
500 meters away northeast from the tomb is the Twin Column Tomb. On the hill one can command a good view of the Ryonggang plain. Both tombs have the same structure; pyramidal tumuli and two south-facing chambers built under the ground level. But there are some differences between the tomb chambers masonry and the motifs of the murals.

The Ryonggang tomb consists of an entryway, antechamber and back chamber with corridor. On each wall of the corridor are two holes which were probably produced by the deterioration of the niches made in the mid 5th century. The front and back chambers have the ceilings of paralleled triangular corbelling.

What is unique here is the ceiling structure of the front chamber, which is divided into 3 parts each forming a separate *laternendecke* ceiling.

The murals are deteriorated in so many parts that only columns, brackets, beams, braces and the plan of a castle (south wall of the front chamber) are visible. However, judging from the structural form and the state of the murals, it is evident that the walls were originally decorated with genre paintings.

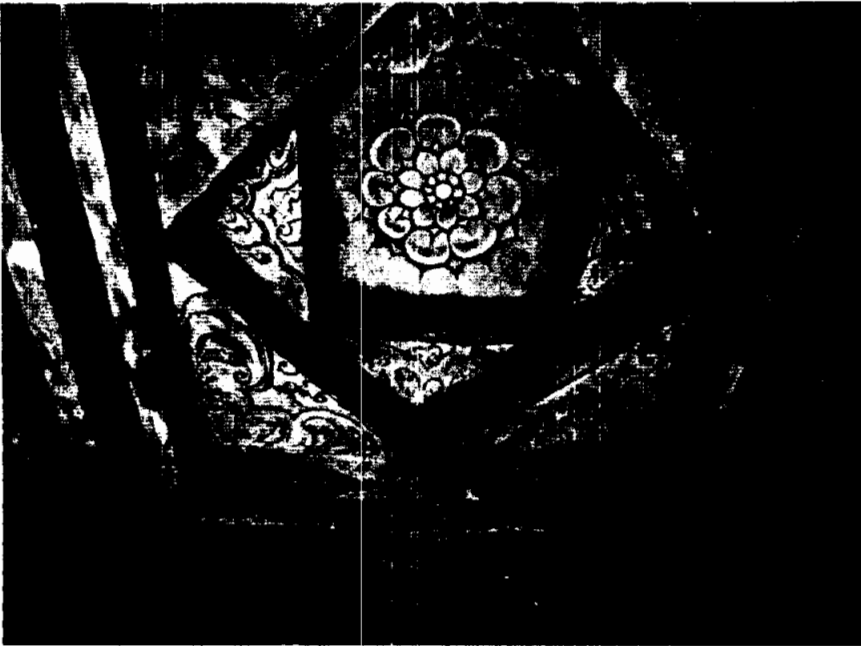
The Twin Column Tomb has a front and a back chamber and its name comes from the two octagonal columns standing at the entrance of the corridor. The ceilings of both chambers have the paralleled triangular corbelling.



*East-side structure of the front chamber
(Ryonggang Great Tomb)*



*Ceiling structure of the front chamber
(Ryonggang Great Tomb)*



Painting on the northern section of the ceiling, back chamber (Twin-column Tomb)

There are murals depicting the Blue Dragon (east wall), the White Tiger (west wall) and some people (on the south wall) in the front chamber. On both walls of the corridor leading to the back chamber are painted a cow carriage, a palanquin, a warrior on horseback, acrobats and 60 other people.



Octagonal twin columns seen from the chamber (Twin-column Tomb)

In the back chamber we can find the murals of the Tortoise-and-Snake and the private lives of the deceased and his wife on the north wall, the Red Bird on the south wall, Buddhist ceremony on the east wall and some buildings and people on the west wall.

The wall paintings in the Twin Column Tomb are widely known to the public through the vivid description of the people in traditional Koguryo costumes and for the concise brushwork and clear colors. The tomb structure and the content of the murals show that it was made at the end of the mid-5th century.

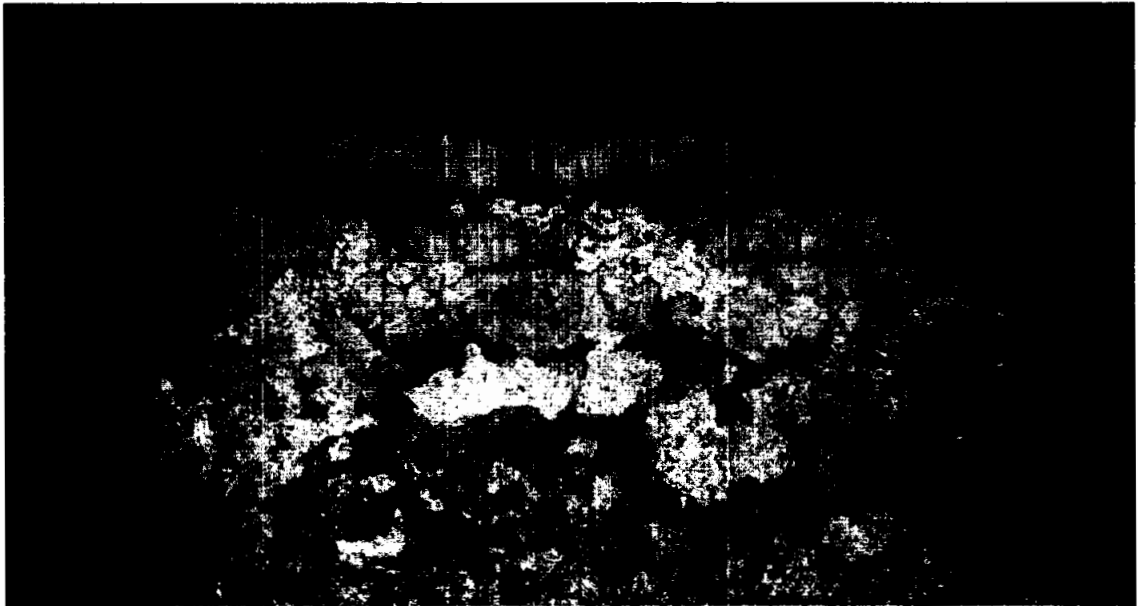
4) South Hwanghae Province (Anak area)

- Anak Tomb No. 1 and 2

These tombs sit on the hills behind Sangji village (Taechu-ri) with 400 meters between them.

Both tombs have the same structure; a burial chamber with an entryway built with small stones onto which a lime layer has been applied. The ceilings have the same paralleled triangular corbelling as well. The only difference is that the tomb no.2 has a niche on the east wall.

The main motifs of the paintings in tomb No. 1 include traditional houses, hunting scenes, woman, procession, etc. On the ceiling are depicted the sun, the moon, stars, flame patterns as well as hybrid creatures.



Painting on the north wall (Anak Tomb No.1)



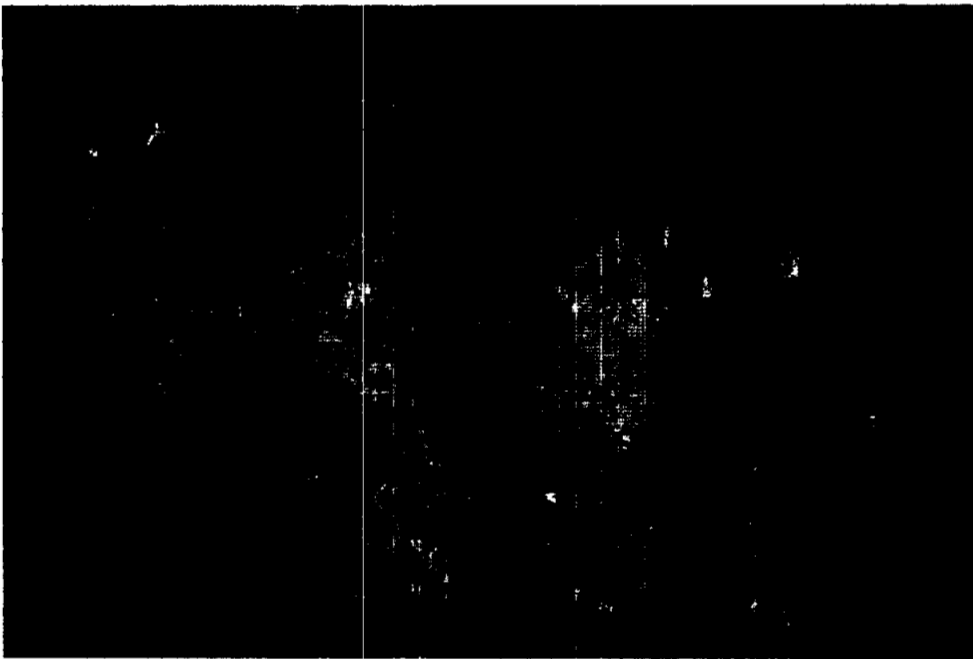
Painting on the west wall (Anak Tomb No.1)

The murals in the tomb are unique in that they depict numerous hybrid creatures in contrast with other murals and the traditional house painted in this tomb is representative of the house paintings in the Koguryo wall painting tombs.

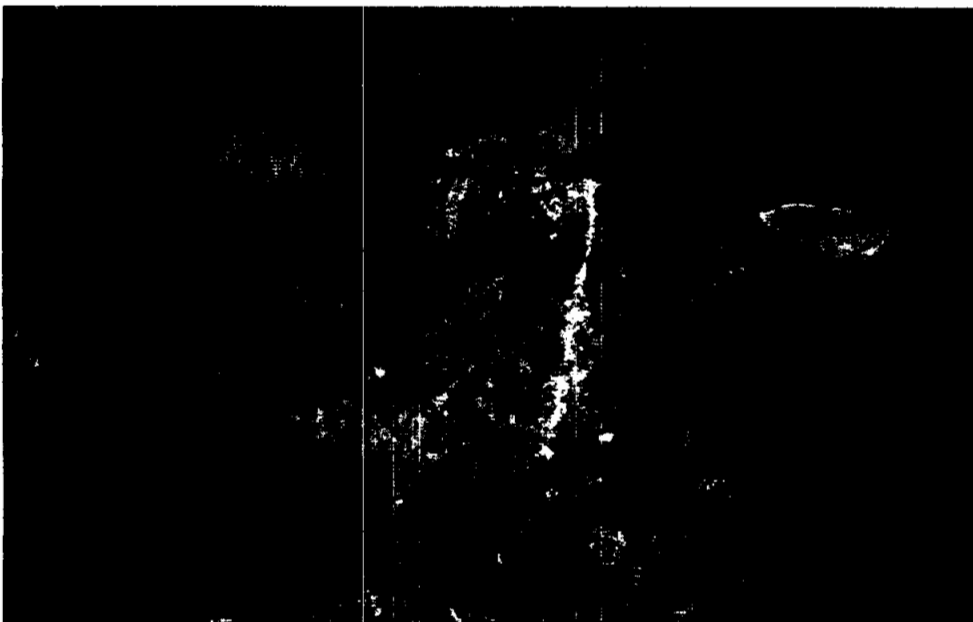
Anak Tomb No. 2 still retains the paintings depicting the portrait of the deceased (north wall), the procession of warriors and doorkeepers, praying woman and others, children and flying apsaras.

The paintings present diversified colors and skilled brushwork. In particular, the portrait of apsaras on the east wall is a masterpiece of vividness and elegance.

Anak Tomb No. 1 is supposed to have been built in the late 4th century and Anak Tomb No. 2 at some time between the late 5th to early 6th century.



*Painting on the east wall
(Anak Tomb No.2)*



*Painting on the north wall
(western section)
(Anak Tomb No.2)*

• Anak Tomb No. 3 (Okuk-ri, Anak County, South Hwanghae Province)

Anak Tomb No. 3 was built at the semi-subterranean level on a hill overlooking a paddy field.

The tomb has several chambers made of well-polished stone slabs covered by an earthen mound. It consists of a door-room, a front chamber with side rooms, a burial chamber and a corridor. There are rectangular or octagonal stone columns with decorative brackets at the entrance to the corridor, the side rooms and the southern side of the burial chamber. All the ceilings of the chambers have the paralleled rectangular corbelling except for the one over the corridor (which is a flat ceiling).

The murals are painted directly on the stone walls: guards are painted on the walls of the door-room; standard bearers, scenes of martial arts, musicians and dancers are painted on the walls of the front chamber; the governing scene of the king and the portrait of the queen are painted on the walls of the western side room, kitchen, butchers, well, mill, cowshed, stables and silos are depicted on the eastern side room.



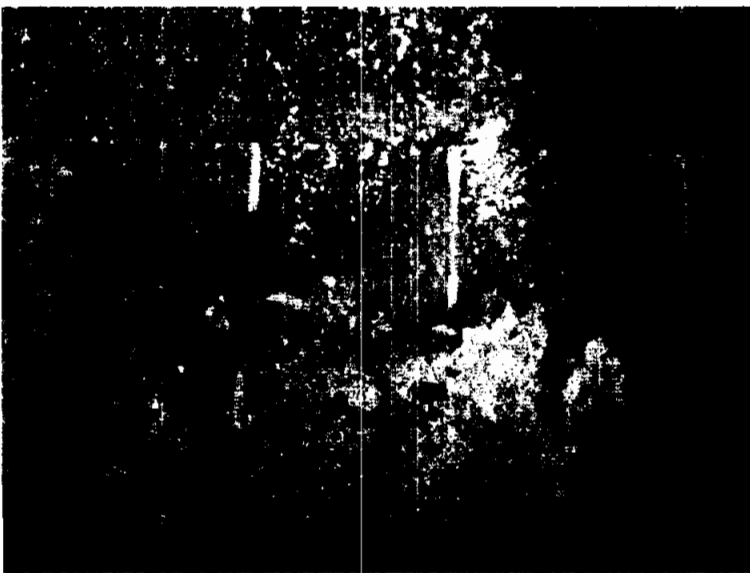
*Queen and her Maids of Honor,
south wall, western-side chamber
(Anak Tomb No.3)*



*Standard Bearers, south wall,
front chamber
(Anak Tomb No.3)*



Eastern corridor(Anak Tomb No.3)



Cow-shed, south wall, eastern-side chamber(Anak Tomb No.3)

On one of the walls of the corridor is painted the front section of a grand procession of officials, guardsmen, horse-riders, brass bands and dancers with their master on carriages pulled by cows at its center—this is the most detailed procession discovered so far. Judging from the clothes of the deceased, the scale of the procession and the flag with the inscription “Majesty’s Banner” standing beside the carriage of the deceased, it is evident that the tomb was built for a king.

On one of the walls inside the tomb is an inscription, which reads that one of the two military aides-de-camp painted here is Dong Shou, a political exile, who died in 357(Yonghwa*²³ 13). From this inscription, it is thought to be the tomb of King Kogukwon (r. 331A.D–375 AD) for whom Dong Shou served as an aide-de-camp. Anak Tomb No. 3 is unequalled in its size, content and number of the people painted on the walls. Moreover, it provides major clues for dating the other tombs as it has the information on the date of the tomb inside.

The diagrams in the following pages show the architecture and the contents of the wall paintings of the tombs nominated here.

Placement of the wall paintings in the decorated tombs among the nominated Koguryo tombs

No.	Name of tombs	Date of construction	Murals				
			Corridor	Front chamber	Niche or side chamber	Back chamber	Ceiling
1	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1	6 th century				L: White Tiger, clouds R: Blue Dragon, birds, clouds F: Red Bird, clouds B: Black Warrior (or Tortoise - and - serpent), Pine, clouds	Sun, Moon, Lotus flowers and Honeysuckle
2	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 4	Late 5 th century--earlier 6 th century	Lotus Pond			L: White Tiger, Fairy R: Blue Dragon, Fairy F: Red Bird, Fairy B: Dragon, Fairy	Constellations, Lotus, figures and patterns
3	Tomb of King Tongmyong	Earlier 5 th century	none			Decoration of beams at four corners and lotus patterns	Lotus patterns
4	Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb	Late 5 th century--earlier 6 th century	none			L: White Tiger R: Blue Dragon F: Red Bird B: Black Warrior	None
5	Kangso Great Tomb	7 th century				L: White Tiger R: Blue Dragon F: Red Bird B: Black Warrior	Landscape, hybrid creature, Bird, flying fish, fairies, vine patterns, Yellow Dragon, etc
6	Kangso Medium-sized Tomb	Late 6 th century--7 th century				L: White Tiger R: Blue Dragon F: Red Bird B: Black Warrior	Sun, moon, lotus, Bird, honeysuckle patterns, etc
7	Tokhung-ri Tomb	408 A. D.	Gate guard	L: Governors of 13 counties R: Procession F: Staff members B: Governing scene	Outing (shown in passageway)	L: Archery, storehouse R: Lotus Pond, memorial service F: Stable, cow-shed B: Indoor life of the entombed	Front chamber: Sun, moon, stars, monsters, Altair and Vega, etc Back chamber: Flame, lotus patterns
8	Yaksu-ri Tomb	Late 4 th century--earlier 5 th century	none	L: Mill, kitchen, etc R: Hunting, followers F: Procession, cow-shed, gate guard B: Governing scene, Mansion, etc		L: White Tiger R: Blue Dragon F: Red Bird B: Indoor life of the entombed	Sun, moon, stars, cloud patterns
9	Susan-ri Tomb	Latter half of the 5 th century	Gate guard			L: Enjoying circus, procession R: ? F: Outing scene B: Indoor life of the entombed	?
10	Twin Column Tomb	Late 5 th century	Man and woman's carriage, horseman	L: White Tiger R: Blue Dragon F: Figures, posts, lotus flowers, etc		L: Buildings and figures R: Buddhist ceremony F: Red Bird B: Black Warrior, Indoor life, etc	Sun, moon, Bird, clouds, lotus flower, bellflower patterns
11	Ryonggang Great Tomb	Mid-5 th century	None	L, R and B: ? F: Figures, castles, etc		L and B: ? F: Bird and clouds R: Hunting, pine tree	Clouds, birds, lotus flowers and fireworks patterns
12	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 1	First half of the 6 th century				L: White Tiger R: Blue Dragon F: Red Bird B: Black Warrior, figures	Sun, moon, stars, clouds, lotus flowers

No.	Name of tombs	Date of construction	Murals				
			Corridor	Front chamber	Niche or side chamber	Back chamber	Ceiling
13	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 2	First half of the 6 th century				L: White Tiger R: Blue Dragon F: Red Bird B: Black Warrior	Sun, moon, stars, (28 constellations) clouds, lotus flowers
14	Anak Tomb No. 1	Late 4 th century	None			L: Hunting, ceremonial implements, procession, carriages R: Women, carriages F: Procession B: Mansion	Sun, moon, stars, monsters, clouds, fireworks and zigzag patterns
15	Anak Tomb No. 2	Late 5 th century—earlier 6 th century	Gate guard, Procession			L: Flying fairies, lotus, figures R: Men and women F: Flying fairy, gate guard B: Indoor life of the entombed and his wife	Lotus flowers, check patterns, clouds, firework patterns
16	Anak Tomb No. 3	Mid-4 th century	Bodyguard	L: Wrestling, Ax warriors R: Queen F: Court dance, honor guard	Indoor life of the entombed and his wife, kitchen, meat storeroom, cowshed, well, mill, cart shed, stable, etc	Court dance, procession (corridor), monster's face decorated on the octagonal post, lotus patterns	Sun, moon, clouds, lotuses, vine patterns

L: Left, R: Right, F: Front, B: Back

The sizes and architectural features of the Koguryo tombs nominated for World Heritage List

No.	Name of tombs	Date of construction	Direction and location of tombs	Number of chambers	Construction form	Ceiling form	Sizes of chambers			Comments
							E-W (m)	S-N (m)	Ht. (m)	
1	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1	6 th century	Facing south ground level	One chamber	Stonework, plastered wall	L	3.50	3.40	2.54	
2	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.2		Facing southwest, ground level	"	"	L	2.64	3.05	2.60	
3	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.3		"	"	"	"	2.57	3.25		
4	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.4	Late 5 th century ~ early 6 th century	Facing south, ground level	"	Stone slabs, plastered wall	"	2.53	3.04	2.50	
5	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.5		Facing southwest, ground level	"	Stonework, plastered wall	"	2.34	2.88	2.42	
6	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.6		"	"	Stone slabs	"	2.40	2.94	2.55	
7	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.7		"	"	Stonework, plastered wall	"	3.56	3.50	4.30	
8	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.8		"	"	"	"	2.58	3.32	3.15	
9	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.9		"	"	"	"	2.68	3.26	3.20	
10	Tomb of King Tongmyong (No. 10)		"	"	Stone slabs	T	4.21	4.18	3.88	Stone band along the edge of mound
11	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.11	5 th century	"	"	Stonework, plastered wall	L	3.21	2.90	2.84	
12	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.12	5 th century	"	"	"	"	2.52	3.27	3.30	
13	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.13	5 th century	"	"	Stone slabs, plastered wall	"	2.61	3.21	2.71	
14	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.14	5 th century	Facing southeast, ground level	"	Stone slabs	"	2.08	3.25	2.85	Lateral corridor
15	Jinpha-ri Tomb No.15	5 th century	"	"	Stonework, plastered wall	"	2.19	3.36	3.20	Lateral corridor
16	Honam-ri Tomb	Late 5 th century ~ early 6 th century	Facing south, Ground level	"	Stone slabs	"	3.60	3.10	3.00	Stone band along the edge of mound
17	Thopho-ri Tomb No.1	4 th century	Facing southwest, ground level	"	Stone slabs	F	0.94	2.61	1.00	
18	Thopho-ri Tomb No.2	6 th century	"	"	Stonework, plastered wall	L	3.10	3.40	3.20	
19	Thopho-ri Tomb No.3	5 th century	"	"	"	"	1.62	2.15	2.00	Lateral corridor
20	Thopho-ri Great Tomb	5 th century	"	"	"	"	2.80	3.20	3.90	Stone band along the edge of mound
21	Kumsil Tomb	Late 5 th century ~ early 6 th century	Facing south, Ground level	"	"	"	3.00	3.10	2.30	
22	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 1	First half of the 6 th century	"	"	"	O (8 tiers)	2.43	3.09	3.44	

No.	Name of tombs	Date of construction	Direction and location of tombs	Number of chambers	Construction form	Ceiling form	Sizes of chambers			Comments
							E-W (m)	S-N (m)	Ht. (m)	
23	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 2	First half of the 6 th century	"	"	"	O (6 tiers)	2.52	2.91	3.37	
24	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 3	2 nd century ~ 3 rd century	"	"	Stonework, plastered wall	PC	0.78	2.38	1.02	Double-chamber tomb
25	Kangso Great Tomb	7 th century	Facing south Ground level	One chamber	Granite slabs	L	3.15	3.18	3.50	
26	Kangso Middle Tomb	Late 6 th century ~ early 7 th century	"	"	Granite slabs	PC	3.09	3.29	2.55	
27	Kangso Small Tomb	7 th century	"	"	Granite slabs	L	3.50	3.36	3.50	
28	Tokhung-ri Tomb	408 AD	Facing south, Subterranean level	Two chambers	Stonework, plastered wall	Vaulted L	F:2.97 B:3.28	2.02 3.28	2.85 2.90	
29	Yaksu-ri Tomb	late 4 th century ~ early 5 th century	Facing southwest, Subterranean level	Two chambers	"	"	F:2.48 B:3.12	2.66 3.42	3.22 3.50	
30	Susan-ri Tomb	Latter half of 5 th century	Facing south Ground level	One chamber	"	L	3.20	3.20	4.10	
31	Ryonggang Great Tomb	mid 5 th century	Facing south, Subterranean level	Two chambers	"	"	F:5.20 B:3.90	1.70 3.90	3.70 4.40	
32	Twin Column Tomb	late 5 th century	Facing southwest, Subterranean level	Two chambers	"	"	F:2.32 B:2.77	2.27 3.01	3.31 3.88	
33	Anak Tomb No. 1	late 4 th century	"	One chamber	"	"	2.53	2.85	3.35	
34	Anak Tomb No. 2	Late 5 th century ~ early 6 th century	"	One chamber	"	"	3.44	3.41	3.77	
35	Anak Tomb No. 3	mid 4 th century	Facing south, Subterranean level	Several chambers	Stone slabs	"	F:4.88 E.S.:1.22 W.E.:1.7 B:3.8	2.73 2.99 3.13 3.32	3.47 2.97 2.75 2.80	

m: meter

L: Laternendecke ceiling

T: Trapezoid ceiling

O: Octagonal ceiling

PC: Paralleled corbelling

F: Front chamber

B: Burial chamber

E. S: Eastern side chamber

W. S: Western side chamber

3 (b) History and development

- Excavation of the Koguryo tombs

The Koguryo earthen mound tombs including wall painting tombs suffered clandestine excavations during the last thousand years, but there are no records about them.

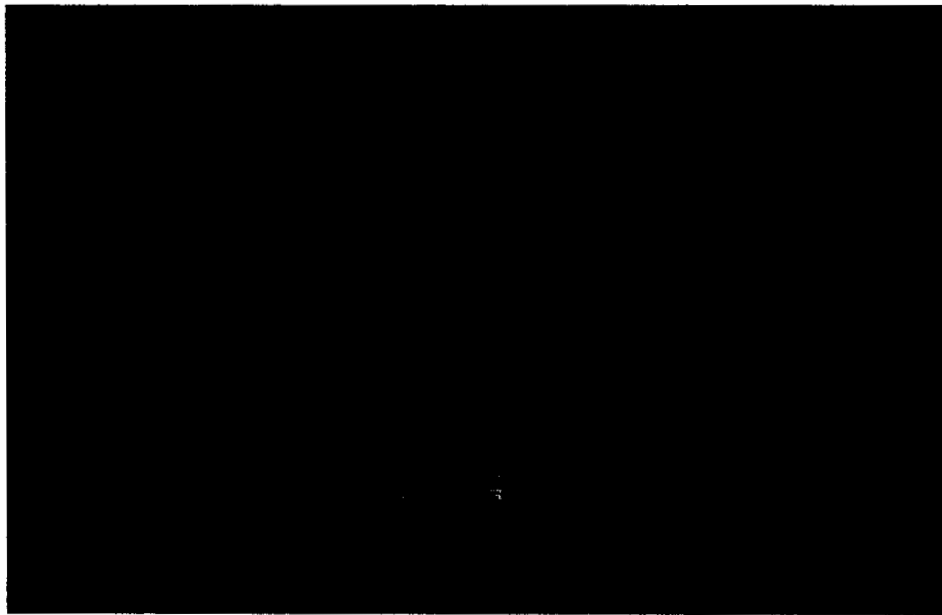
Koguryo tombs came to light and known worldwide in 1905 when the Japanese occupied Korea. During the Japanese occupation most of the Koguryo tombs were discovered and opened to the public except those totally destroyed by man or through natural erosion.

Kangso Three Tomb, Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb and some other tombs were open to the public through the excavation reports carried in the Report on the Relics Survey issued annually at that time.

They can be summarized as follows.

- The Kangso Three Tombs

The Kangso Three Tombs (then called Uhyon-ri Tomb) were meticulously surveyed by Sekino Tadashi in September 1911 and the murals in the tombs were traced by Oba Tsuneyoshi, Hutota Humitsudo and other Japanese for 70 days. Six years before that the county chief of Kangso illegally dug out these tombs, when he found a skull there, which was said to have been kept later in a church school in Pyongyang, but this is now lost.



Painting on the ceiling (Kangso Great Tomb)

- The Ryonggang Great Tomb

The Ryonggang Great Tomb (then called Ansong-dong Great Tomb) and the Twin Column Tomb were discovered by Yamasaki Mitsudo in September 1913 and surveyed in detail by Sekino Tadashi and other Japanese. When they excavated the tomb, the chambers were full of clay and the walls and ceiling so damaged that the murals were in a bad state; only the murals at the southern entrance of the anteroom and the ceiling could be discerned.

- The Twin Column Tomb

The Blue Dragon and White Tiger drawn on the east and west walls of the antechamber were almost lost and only a barely discernable portrait remains on the southern wall, whereas other paintings are relatively well kept.

*Carriage, east wall, entranceway of
Twin column Tomb (when first excavated)*



- Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb

This tomb was discovered by Sekino Tadashi, Tani Jaichi, Kuriyama Junichi and other Japanese in the process of excavating the Koguryo stone-chambered earthen mound tombs around Mt. Taesong in October 1916.

- Jinpha-ri group of tombs and other Koguryo earthen mound tombs were unearthed by Japanese in the 1930s. Another comprehensive survey was made in 1941, but not fully published. Instead, photographs would be released little by little in different publications.

The unearthing of the wall painting tombs by Japanese was a sort of clandestine excavations and no steps were taken to protect the sites during the excavations. All they had done was to construct the entranceway built in some tombs including the Kangso Three Tombs.

Meanwhile, they plucked away part of the mural of the Kangso Middle Tomb and all the portrait drawings on both walls of the middle path in the Twin Column Tomb damaging the tomb on the pretext of studying pigments.

The reports on the excavations of the wall painting tombs were published, and annual survey reports were published under the titles “Murals of Koguryo Era” (“Kokuka” No. 294, No. 297, No. 298, 1915~1916), “Koguryo Tombs in Kangso of Korea” (“Archaeological Journal” Vol. 3 No. 5 1914), “Relics of Koguryo Time in Ji’an, Manchuria and around Pyongyang” (Journal “Archaeology” Vol. 5, No. 3 and No. 4, 1915~1916), “On the Tomb with Octagonal Ceiling in Pukchang Sub-county, Sunchon County” (“Korean Architecture” Vol. 4, No. 11, 1925) and “Architecture and Arts in Korea”, etc.

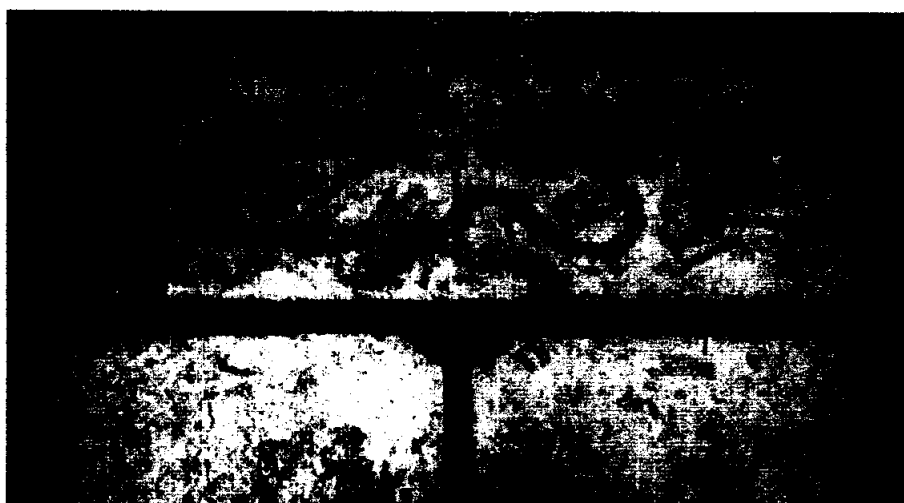
- After the liberation in 1945 the excavation and preservation of the tombs resumed energetically on a new scientific basis. Discovered as a result were Anak Tombs No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, Susan-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb and Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1 and No. 2, all of which are to be nominated to the world Heritage List this time. The discovery of the Anak Tomb No. 1 in March 1949 while collecting stones gave rise to a further regular project undertaken jointly by the Korean Central History Museum and the local museum under the guidance of the Material and Cultural Preservation Committee. In this process the Anak Tomb No. 2 and No. 3 were discovered. This project was interrupted by the war (1950~1953) and resumed in 1957.

The Anak Tomb No. 3 is a Koguryo decorated tomb of great significance with large and complex chambers and murals rich in content. Notably an inscription was discovered in this tomb, which enables the identification of the date of its construction. The inscription evoked a sensation within the academic world. There are paintings of two Aides-de-camp on the right and left walls of the western niche in the anteroom with a drawing of the political life of the entombed. The inscriptions above one Aide-de-camp are illegible but those above the other state that Dong Shou, a refuge from the Yan Kingdom, died in 351 (Yonghwa 13). Some think this means the tomb is Dong shou's but later it was agreed that it was a king's tomb. At one time it was held that this was the tomb of King Michon (r. 300~331), and in 1959 a book was published entitled "King Michon's Tomb". Recently academics have proved that it belongs to King Kogugwon (r. 331 371).

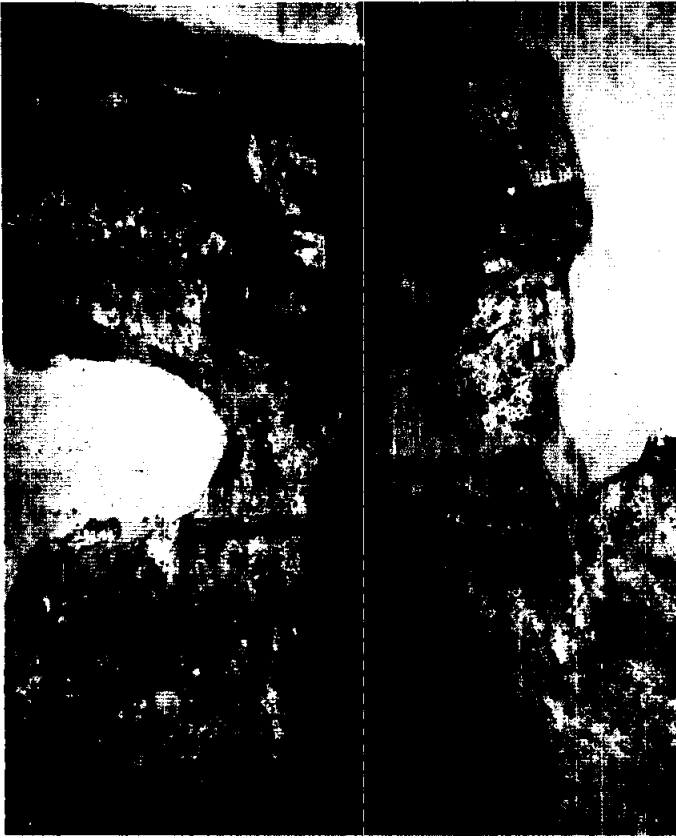


Military Aide-de-camp, south wall, entrance to the western side chamber (Anak Tomb No.3)

• In 1958 when excavating relics prior to the undertaking of the Thaesong Reservoir project the Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb was discovered by the Institute of Archaeology of the Academy of Social Science. This tomb was also much damaged in its anteroom's ceiling and entrance by the illegal diggers, so the chambers were full of earth and the faces of the walls and murals were seriously damaged.



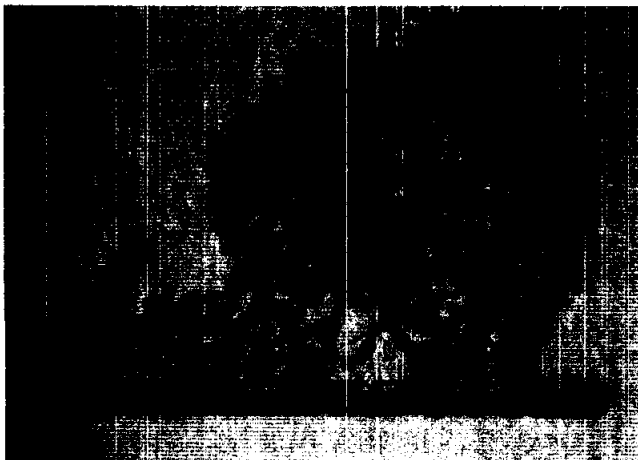
White Tiger on the west wall (Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb)



Painting on the northeastern corner (Susan-ri Mural Tomb)

fragments (which was too decayed to recognize) were retrieved. The tomb was identified as the one with genre painting dated to the latter half of the 5th century. The excavation result was carried in the "Collection of Archaeological Informations" Vol. IV.

• In 1973 **Kim Il Sung** University undertook a large-scale excavation of the King Tongmyong's Mausoleum once again. During the excavation a mural depicting decorative designs (lotus designs) was discovered and on the



Gilt bronze open work ornament in sun shape, relic discovered In Jinpha-ri Tomb No.7

While removing the earth some objects such as a gold earring, gold rings and silver rings were collected. After excavation it was identified as a two-chambered tomb with portraits, constellations, genres and a drawing of Four Deities on the upper part of the ceilings. The excavation results are in "Reports on Regulation of Relics in All Parts of Country" published in 1963.

• Susan-ri Tomb was excavated in 1971 by the Institute of Archaeology of the Academy of Social Science. The tomb chamber was filled with soil and some parts of its ceiling was broken when excavated. And the painting on the west wall was comparably well preserved than those on the east, west, north walls and the ceiling. The tomb has been already excavated by the tomb breakers and a few objects such as coffin nails and bone

fragments (which was too decayed to recognize) were retrieved. The tomb was identified as the one with genre painting dated to the latter half of the 5th century. The excavation result was carried in the "Collection of Archaeological Informations" Vol. IV.

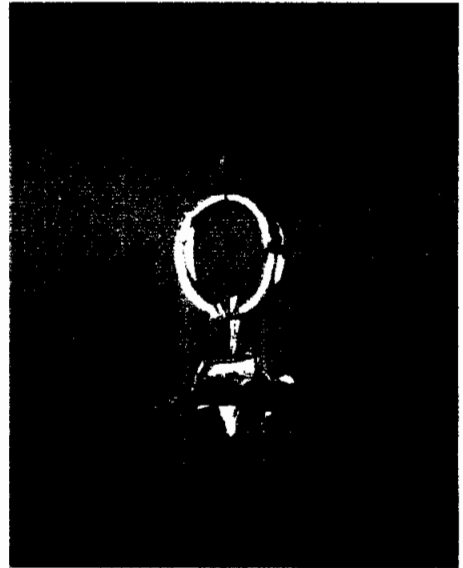
floor some pieces such as gold crown ornaments and crown nails dropped by illegal diggers were collected. King Tongmyong's Tomb was excavated by the Japanese in the 1930s and 1941, when they concluded that there was no mural inside the chamber. The mausoleum is on record in the "Encyclopedia on Geography of Korea" *²⁴ edited in the 15th century.

During the Ri Dynasty a stele to the Tomb of King Tomgmyong was built in front of the tomb. In 1973-1974 when this area was comprehensively surveyed a temple site was discovered in front of the mausoleum.

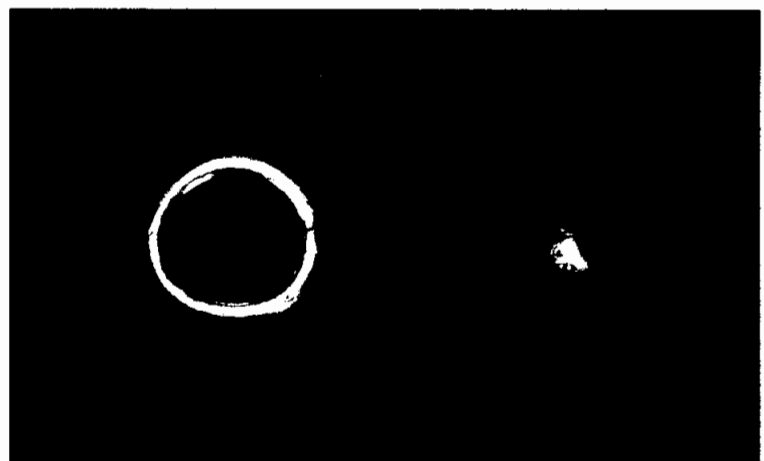
It was the first of its kind among Koguryo tombs. Archaeologists consider that this mausoleum was built to entomb the body of the founder king when the capital was moved to Pyongyang in 427 AD based upon its unusual size, construction, temple site, etc. In 1993, an area of over 220 hectares was established around as part of the Tomb precinct. Stone-made persons and animals erected in 1890 were arranged and the entrance gate, the temple for the memorial service and stone sculptures were newly built. Lastly, the museum of the Tomb of King Tongmyong and the institution for its management were built. The excavation report was published in 1976 as a book entitled "King Tongmyong's Mausoleum and Koguryo Relics Around".

• Tokhwa-ri tombs were excavated in 1973. (The Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 3 in 1979) The tomb was discovered by the researchers of the South Phyongan Province History Museum. The excavation of the tomb was undertaken jointly by the specialists from the Institute of Archaeology of the ASS and South Phyongan Province History Museum. The tomb has already suffered clandestine excavations and thus there was no finds in the tombs No. 1 and 2. Some objects such as gold earring, gold rings, gold buttons, silver ornaments, etc. were retrieved from the No. 3. The tombs No. 1 and 2 were identified as the ones with genre-four deities paintings dated to the first half of the 6th century and the No. 3 as the double chamber tomb dated to the 2nd ~ 3rd centuries.

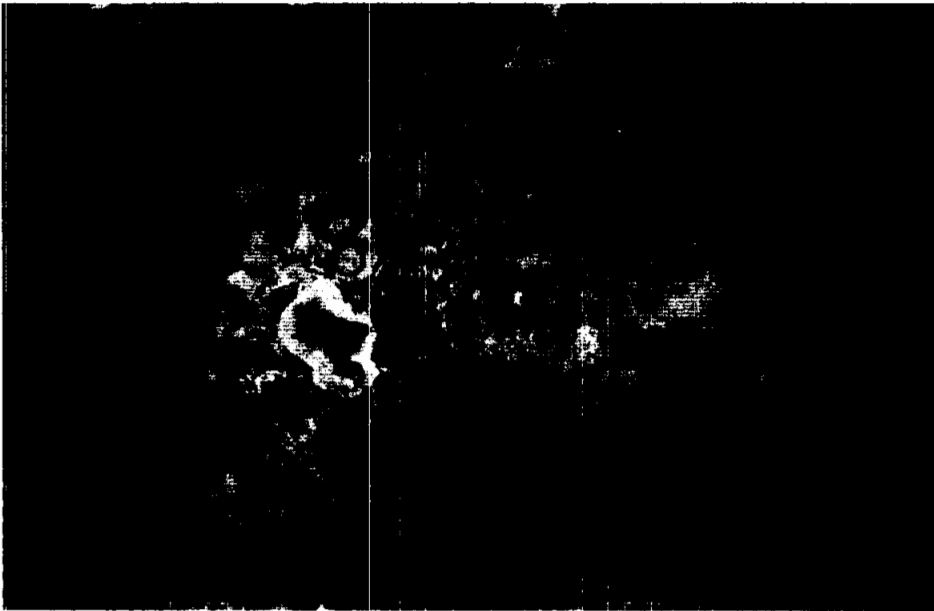
The excavation result is in the "Collection of Archaeological Treatises" published in 1989.



Gold earring, relic discovered in Tokhwa-ri Tomb no.3



Gold ring and gold button, relics discovered in Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.3



Painting on the northern ceiling, front chamber (Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb)

• Another success scored was the discovery of the Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb. The clue was provided when the stones of tomb chambers were laid bare during an irrigation project in December 1976. This site was excavated jointly by the Archaeological Institute of the Academy of Social Science and the Cultural Preservation Institute. In the process of excavation an ink inscription was found, which said that the tomb was for a Jin, a provincial governor of Koguryo state, and it was built in 408. Many decorated tombs of Koguryo have since been discovered, but with no record on the year of construction.

The Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb uniquely identifies the entombed and its construction year, by which an absolute criteria could be established in studying the structural form of the Koguryo decorated tombs and changes in their pictorial programs. In 1986 "Koguryo Mural Tomb in Tokhung-ri" was published in book form. Multidisciplinary studies have also been made on the Koguryo tombs on the basis of the materials collected.



Painting on the east wall(upper section), corridor, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb

The tombs have been the subject of many treatises in various aspects ranging from the relationship between stone-piled tombs and earthen mound tombs to the date of the tombs and the identity of the entombed as well as development of murals.

Summing-up of the study results made so far come to the conclusion that the structural form of the tombs and the content of murals are closely related, the themes of mural paintings changed from portraits and genres to the portraits, genres added by Four Deities drawings, again to the Four Deities drawings, that the tombs with portraits and genres appeared in the 3rd century AD when the stone-piled tombs were transferring to the earthen mound tombs and at the end of the fourth century and early fifth century appeared such tombs as portraits and genres were drawn together with Four Deities and that this type developed to Four Deities murals in the late fifth century and the early sixth century. The academic study on the Koguryo tombs presents as ever important tasks. Many studies have so far been published at home and abroad.

- History and Development

Before the liberation of Korea, the Koguryo decorated tombs had almost been neglected after clandestine excavations by the Japanese. In the early 1940s some measures such as making entrances and restricting entry and so on were taken for the Kangso Great Tomb and Middle Tomb, Twin Column Tomb, and Ryonggang Great Tomb.

In April 1946, after liberation, the "Decree on Preservation of Treasures, Historic Remains, Scenic Beauties and Natural Monuments" was announced. All the major relics and remains of historical significance were investigated and registered and their management was assigned to local ri (the lowest administrative unit in Korea) people's committees and the ri committee of the Workers' Party of Korea. At that time earth mounds were repaired.

During the Korean War in 1950~1953 the decorated tombs suffered damage; during the temporary occupation by Americans the Ryonggang Great Tomb turned into a prison and the Lotus Tomb was used as a munitions storage.

By the order of Cabinet (issued on February 18, 1953) relics preservation committees in the ri and county were organized. For the Kangso Three Tombs and Anak Tomb No. 1 management workers were assigned directly by the Central Cultural Preservation Committee, and for other tombs by the local people's committees.

In June 1958 the State organized the Material and Cultural Relics Preservation Office to control the academic study as well as preservation and management. In June 1963 another nationwide identification and registration of relics and remains was begun, when signposts and protective areas were set up on the tombs for which management workers were newly assigned.

In March 1965 cultural relics management offices were organized in all the provinces and they have since undertaken the management of the sites with their full-time management staff.

During the early 1980s the mounds of all the tombs were further repaired and some conservation projects (e. g. waterproof projects, construction of entryway, etc) were done on the Kangso Great Tomb, Middle Tomb, Susan-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, and Anak Tomb No. 3. Furthermore, local damaged parts of the chamber walls were cured and the surfaces of the walls periodically sterilized to kill the

bacteria inhabiting them.

Projects for the installation of the glass walls on the chambers of the opened tombs have been performed since 1987.

Data on excavations of the Koguryo tombs nominated for World Heritage Inscription

No.	Name of tombs	Date of excavation	Excavated by	Relics present	Relics location	Public notice	Conservation measures	Date of conservation measures
1	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	1941	Japanese			"Tomb of King Tongmyong and other Koguryo Remains around" (1976)	closed	
		1973	Kim Il Sung University					
2	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 7	"	"	Gilt bronze openwork ornament	KCHM	"	Entrance project	1973
3	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 10 (Tomb of King Tongmyong)	"	"	Gold, or silver coffin nails, gold ornaments, gold pendants, gold and silver gems, hairpins	KCHM On-site museum	"	closed	
4	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 8 ~11	"	"			"	"	
5	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 12	"	"	Coffin nails, arrowheads	On-site museum	"	"	
6	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 13	"	"			"	"	
7	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 14	"	"	Gilt coffin nails	On-site museum	"	"	
8	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 15	"	"			"	"	
9	Honam-ri Tomb	1916, 1930, 1937	Sekino Tadashi, Tanii Jaichi, etc	Crown pendants, bone fragments, etc			"	
10	Thopho-ri Great Tomb	"	"	Metal arrowheads, fragments of ceramics, stone pillow			"	
11	Thopho-ri Tomb No. 1	"	"	Coffin nails, bone fragments, etc			"	
12	Thopho-ri Tomb No. 2, 3	"	"				"	
13	Kumsil Tomb	"	"	Iron coffin nails, gold threads, bone fragments, etc			"	
14	Thopho-ri Nam (South) Tomb	"	"				closed	1973
15	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 1	1973	History Museum of SPP				"	
16	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 2	"	"				"	
17	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 3	"	"	Gold earring, gold ring, gold button, etc	KCHM		Glass panel project	1993
18	Kangso Great Tomb	1912	Sekino Tadashi				"	
19	Kangso Middle Tomb	"	"				"	
20	Kangso Small Tomb	C	"				Entrance project	1993

No.	Name of tombs	Date of excavation	Excavated by	Relics present	Relics location	Public notice	Conservation measures	Date of conservation measures
21	Tokhung-ri Tomb	1976	Institute of Archaeology, Institute of Cultural Heritage Conservation			"Report on the Excavation of the Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb" (1986)	Glass panel project	1994
22	Yaksu-ri Tomb	1958	IA	Gold earring, gold ring silver ring, coffin nail	KCHM	"Report on the Survey of Relics in All Parts of the Country" (1963)	Glass panel project	2001
23	Susan-ri Tomb	1971	"	Coffin nail, bone fragments	IA		"	"
24	Ryonggang Great Tomb	1913	Yamasaki Mitsudo	Coffin nail, gilt button, gilt ornaments			closed	
25	Twin Column Tomb	1913	Yamasaki Mitsudo				closed	
26	Anak Tomb No. 1	1949, 1957	Conservation Committee for Material Culture, KCHM		KCHM	"Report on the Excavations of the Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2" (1960)	"	
27	Anak Tomb No. 2	1949, 1957	Conservation Committee for Material Culture, KCHM	Coffin nails, pots, etc	KCHM	"Report on the Excavations of the Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2" (1960)	"	
28	Anak Tomb No. 3	1949, 1957	Conservation Committee for Material Culture, KCHM	Dishes, pots, jars, coffin nails, etc	KCHM	"Report on the Excavation of the Anak Tomb No. 3" (1958)	Glass panel project	1994

KCHM: Korean Central History Museum

SPP: South Phyongan Province

IA: Institute of Archaeology

3 (c) Form and date of most recent records of site

The reports and documents relating the excavations of the tomb sites nominated here are kept in the Archaeological Institute of Social Science Academy and in the Archaeological Section, Faculty of History of the **Kim Il Sung University**, etc. And the related books and publications are kept in the Grand People's Study House, library of Social Science Academy, Information Department of the Korean Cultural Relics Publishing House, the library of the Korean Central Historical Museum, etc.

The most recent and comprehensive records about the Koguryo tombs are in the 'Illustrated Book of Ruins and Relics of Korea' Vol. 5 & 6. (1990)

3(d) Present state of conservation

- Interior of the tombs

The Koguryo tombs to be nominated here are closed in their original state, except for 6 tombs (Kangso Great Tomb, Kangso Middle Tomb, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Susan-ri Mural Tomb, Anak Tomb No. 3) which are opened for the limited visit.

It is generally known that closing the tombs at all times is ideal for their permanent preservation. Some of the tombs are, however, opened with a view to meet the high demand on visits, archaeological and conservation study and awareness-building activities.

In case of the opened tombs, long airtight corridors with various interceptive facilities have been made to prevent to the utmost light and air from outside. Interceptive glass walls to prevent changes in climate and penetration of microorganisms cause by tourists have been set up in the chambers of the Kangso Great Tomb and Middle Tomb and Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Susan-ri Mural Tomb and Anak Tomb No. 3

The maintenance of the Koguryo mural tombs is most important. The original state of the mural paintings has been damaged by erosion and detachment of the decorated plaster – either by physical damage or water penetration, damages by lime efflorescence, multiplication of microorganisms and lichens and discoloration.

The recent general survey (1995~1997) show that the mural paintings have deteriorated since first uncovered. This situation raises the needs to actively introduce successes achieved in the conservation field and provide up-to-date equipment to ensure reasonable preservation of the sites, including the installing of monitoring apparatus on the sites. At present, such equipment are available only on a few Koguryo tomb sites.

Some of the tombs have steel props to support the ceiling of the chambers, which are to ensure the architectural stability of the tombs (e.g. Anak Tomb No. 3).

Leaks by rain or underground water are found. In the past a series of projects such as clay-hardening and damp-proof concretizing have been undertaken with a view to prevent rain water from infiltrating from the mound tops, with their results not satisfactory. The Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb is in such a permanent danger of infiltration by underground water that, in the worst cases, the water has to be pumped out.

As is mentioned above, many challenges still stand in the way of putting the inside of the Koguryo tombs in a reasonable preservation state. We are researching how tomb and mural conservation is successfully undertaken

in other countries but unless guarantees are ensured it is unclear as to whether such techniques will be introduced in the DPR Korea.

- Exterior

A preservative and protective area is set up on the Koguryo tomb sites nominated for the World Heritage inscription. (except the Ryonggang Great Tomb and [redacted] Tomb) Every area is turfed and furnished with an explanatory notice board about the site and a national heritage registration marker. The area is surrounded by hedges or fences made of other materials clearly distinguishing it from the other areas (e.g. farming area, etc). The open tombs selected for visits (Tomb of King Tongmyong, Kangso Three Tombs, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, Anak Tomb No. 3) have parking lots, lounge-rooms and toilets.

The MBCPC when nominating the Koguryo tombs to the World Heritage List, examined the possibility of practical measures to extend the protective areas of the sites. The protective area was designated within 40 ~ 500 hectares taking accounts of such factors as the location and features of the site, peripheral conditions and landscape, existing threats to the site, etc. Within the protective areas of the Koguryo tombs, farming lands occupy most of the area, with some dwelling houses.

The Koguryo tombs nominated mostly have rural landscapes around them. In particular, the Kangso Three Tombs and Anak Tomb No. 3 command a very fine view of well-arranged irrigation canals and farmlands -- the typical traditional rural landscape. The King Tongmyong's tomb group and the Yaksu-ri Tomb have very beautiful peripheral landscapes. Other sites have less beautiful surrounding landscapes. In the case of the Ryonggang Great Tomb and the Twin Column Tomb, they are threatened by the urban development pressures as they are located in the uptown area of the county seat.

Preservative and Protective areas for the Koguryo tombs nominated for World Heritage inscription

No	Name of the sites	Preservative area (ha)	Protective area (ha)
1	Tombs around the Tomb of the King Tongmyong	220	527
2	Honam-ri Sasin(Fuor Deities) Tomb and Honam-ri Cluster	0.8	331
3	Tokhwa-ri Tomb nos. 1, 2, 3	0.32	92.3
4	Kangso Three Tombs	1.9	473
5	Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb	2.5	
6	Yaksu-ri Mural Yomb	1.1	67
7	Susan-ri Mural Tomb	1.2	34.4
8	Ryonggang Great Tomb	0.34	---
9	Twin Column Tomb	0.29	
10	Anak Tomb No. 1	0.19	85
11	Anak Tomb No. 2	0.21	
12	Anak Tomb No. 3	4.1	

3(e) Policies and programs related to the presentation and promotion of the property

The purpose of the presentation and promotion of the Koguryo tombs is to give a profound knowledge about them to the working people and the young generations so that they can have a high sense of national pride and dignity as well as to give a clear insight into the development of the Koguryo architecture, paintings and art to the people of other countries.

This is primarily achieved by means of books, pictorials and other publications, films, videos, exhibitions, etc.

First-hand visits to some tombs are also organized for specialists and other people concerned under the permission of the agency responsible for the cultural conservation.

Tombs open for visits are Tokhung-ri Tomb, Yaksu-ri Tomb, Susan-ri Tomb, Kangso Great and Middle Tombs and Anak Tomb No. 3. Visitor numbers are limited to prevent the damages to the mural paintings.

Visitors are requested by the local site managers to strictly follow the principles of the preservation.

School textbooks include information on the Koguryo tombs for children of all ages. Books and albums such as "Illustrated Books of Relics and Remains of Korea" have been published to introducing the Koguryo tombs individually or comprehensively. Koguryo tombs are featured in newspapers and magazines, as well as in documentary films on TV.

4. MANAGEMENT

The Koguryo tombs which are to be nominated for inclusion in the World Heritage List are protected under the Law of The Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property.

The Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation assumes responsibility for the conservation and management of the properties before the state under the guidance of the Cabinet, the highest executive body of this Law.

4(a) Ownership

All the cultural properties in DPR Korea are owned only by the state. Therefore, those nominated here are also state-owned.

A certain area of arable land surrounding the tombs required for their preservation will be transferred to the relevant management agencies of the tombs following the correct legal procedures.

4(b) Legal status

According to the assessment of the state examination and judging committee of historical relics and remains, the Cabinet has registered those tombs such as the Tomb of King Tongmyong, Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1 and 4, Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb, Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.1 and 2, Kangso Great and Middle Tombs, Tokhung-ri Tomb, Yaksu-ri Tomb, Susan-ri Tomb, Twin Column Tomb, Anak Tomb No. 1, 2 and 3 as the National Treasure Sites, and Ryonggang Great Tomb, Jinpha-ri tombs No. 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, Thopho-ri Great Tomb, Thopho-ri Tomb No. 1, 2, 3, Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 3 and Kangso Small Tomb as the Protected Sites. These tombs are protected by the state and all kinds of acts that cause damage to them will be considered as an infringement on state ownership, and will result in administrative and penal punishment under the Law of The Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property.

4(c) Protective measures and means of implementing them

The conservation and management of the Koguryo tombs are guaranteed by the legal provisions, administrative measures and the well-regulated system of the conservation and management machinery to implement them.

The principal laws guiding the protection and management of the Koguryo tombs are;

-On the Careful Preservation and Management of Cultural Sites and Relics (July 11, 1985, Presidential Decree No. 35 of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea)

-Law of the DPRK on Protection of Cultural property (March 24, 1994)

Other laws concerning the preservation of the properties;

- *“Law of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea on the Protection of the Environment (April 9, 1986)*

- *“Land Law of the Democratic Peoples’ Republic of Korea” (April 29, 1977)*

- *“Forest Law of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea” (December 11, 1992)*

* Out of these laws the articles related to the protection and management of the Koguryo tombs are included in the Appendix.

To enforce those state laws, there are “Enforcement Rules of the Law on Protecting Cultural Heritage”, the Cabinet Resolution No. 24 adopted on July 13, 1995.

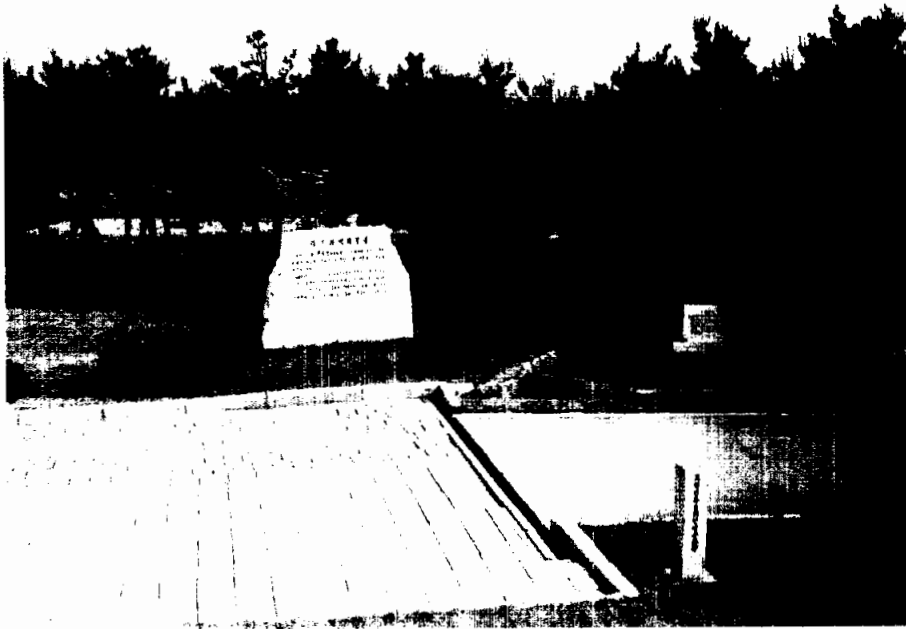
- Under these legal provisions the following administrative and legal measures are being taken for the conservation and management of the Koguryo tombs.

The Preservative Area and Protective Areas have been established on every Koguryo tomb site by the Article 24 of the *Law of the DPRK on Protection of Cultural Property*. In those areas, it is prohibited to use land for a different purpose other than conservation and to build any establishment. Every tomb is furnished with signposts, explanatory notice boards, as well as fences.

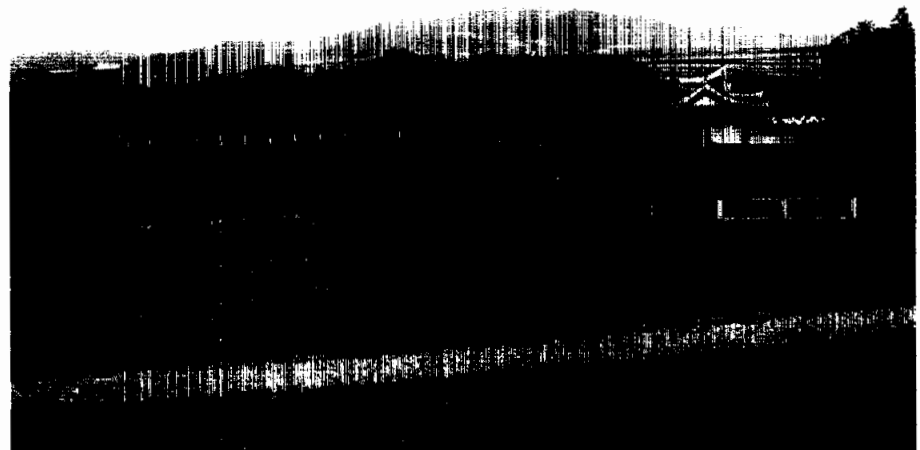
The land law of the DPRK stipulates that the cultural remains belong to the category of the Special Land (the articles 75), and that the master plan of the national land development should include the measures to preserve the cultural relics and remains (the article 17).

For conservation reasons, visiting Koguryo tombs is limited to the relevant experts in the field of educational and scientific research as well as to the relevant foreigners and overseas compatriots selected on a strict basis under the consent from the Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation. Reproduction and photographing of the wall paintings also need permission from the MBCPC.

The national planning agency, financial and bank agencies, labor administration apparatus, relevant institutions and enterprises, organizations take legal responsibilities for the provision of funds, equipment, or manpower allocated for the preservation and management of the tombs. The funds, equipment, or manpower allocated for the conservation field cannot be used for other purposes.



*Site marker, notice board
and explanatory board
(Tokhung-ri Tomb)*



*Protective fence
(Kangso Three Tombs)*

The Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation and the supervisory and control organs concerned take control of the preservation and management of the Koguryo tombs. Responsible officials or individuals of an institution or enterprise that causes serious consequences to the conservation and management of the property shall be punished according to the size and scale of the damage(s).

- The legal and administrative measures are put into effect through the regular system of management machinery.

The central guidance institution that is directly responsible for the preservation and management of all historical relics and remains as well as the Koguryo tombs is the Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation, Ministry of Culture.(MBCPC)

The Management Bureau performs its work through the province (or municipality directly under the central authority) people's committee and site management agencies organized in every province and in the places where historical relics are concentrated.

In addition to the administrative system for the protection of properties, there are non-standing committees for the protection and management of the historical relics at all administrative units, which form a coordination system for the protection and management of the sites. They meet once a year to discuss the national measures and problems raised in the conservation field and take appropriate measures.

The problems raised in the management of the protective areas are reported to the MBCPC, Ministry of Culture, which in turn presents them in the coordination meeting of the Non-standing Committee for the Preservation of the Historical Relics and Remains. It deliberates the problems and takes necessary measures, which shall be exercised through the committees organized at all levels.

The committee includes the heads of the national planning agency, ministries of education, culture, construction, environmental protection, agriculture and other government organs, relevant social organizations and judicial and procuratorial institutions. The committee assigns appropriate tasks to its members and sums up their implementation results.

4(d) Agency/agencies with management authority

- Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation (MBCPC) under the Ministry of Culture

The MBCPC is a supreme guidance organ in the Ministry of Culture, which takes responsibility for the preservation and management of the cultural relics and remains of the country.

The MBCPC has specialized departments in charge of preservation, construction, science and technology, scenic spots, natural monuments and so on.

The Bureau undertakes to;

- assess and register the properties,
- prepare the regulations and policies to implement the law concerning the cultural property protection,
- provide guidelines for and control the work of the bureaus in charge of cultural preservation and the cultural relics management offices of the provincial (and cities under direct jurisdiction) people's committees, and
- organize the presentation and awareness-building activities for the promotion of the cultural properties.

The present Director of the MBCPC is Mr. Li Ju Baek.

Address: Oesong-dong, Yonggwang Street, Central District, Pyongyang City

Tel: 00850-2-18111

Fax: 00850-2-381-4504

- Bureau for Cultural Preservation (BCP) of the Provincial (and City under a direct jurisdiction) People's Committee

People's committees of Pyongyang City, Nampho City, South Hwanghae and Phyongan Provinces are in charge of the conservation and management of the Koguryo tombs which are to be nominated for inclusion in the World Heritage List because these tombs stand in those places.

Address:

Pyongyang City People's Committee: Jungsong-dong, Central District, Pyongyang

South Phyongan Province People's Committee: Toksong-dong, Phyongsong City, South Phyongan Province

Nampho City People's Committee: Namsan-dong, Waudo District, Nampho City

South Hwanghae Province People's Committee: Puyong-dong, Haeju City, South Hwanghae Province

The BCP is a department in charge of preservation and management of cultural and natural properties within the provincial (and city under a direct jurisdiction) people's committee. The BCP executes the instructions from the MBCPC and reports the result to it.

The BCP, under the guidance of the MBCPC, works out annual and long-term plans for the protection and management of the Koguryo tombs and other historical relics in its care and guides and controls the cultural relics management offices, the full-time management agencies under it, to execute the plans without fail.

It also guides and controls, through the cultural departments of the city, county (or district) people's committees, institutions authorized with public management to protect the sites in a responsible way.

- Cultural preservation departments of the city, county (or district) people's committees

These departments take charge of the preservation and management of cultural and natural properties within the city, county (or district) people's committees.

Under the guidance of the BCP, they prepare plans for the conservation and management of the cultural and natural properties and help provincial (or city under direct authority) cultural and natural management offices in supervising the institutions authorized with public management do their responsibilities.

4(e) Level at which management is exercised

Management of the Koguryo tombs nominated for inclusion in the World Heritage List is directly exercised by the provincial (or municipality directly under the central authority) site management agencies and public responsibility institutions entrusted with the conservation and management of the historical relics situated in the neighborhood.

Full-time management agencies that undertake the conservation and management work of the tombs are Pyongyang City Management Office, King Tongmyong Tomb Management Office, Nampho City Management Office, South Hwanghae and South Phyongan provincial management offices.

Address:

- Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office, Jongro-dong, Central District, Pyongyang City
- Management Office for Tomb of King Tongmyong, Ryongsan-ri, Ryokpho District, Pyongyang City
- South Phyongan Province Cultural Relics Management Office, Tumu-dong No.2, Phyongsong City, South Phyongan Province
- Nampho City Cultural Relics Management Office, Munhwa-dong, Kangso District, Nampho City
- South Hwanghae Province Cultural Relics Management Office, Kuje-dong, Haeju City, South Hwanghae Province

These management agencies are directly responsible for all the historical relics as well as the Koguryo tombs in their administrative regions under the guidance of the province (or municipality directly under the central authority) people's committee.

These agencies draw up long-term, annual, quarterly and monthly plans under the guidance of the province (or municipality directly under the central authority) people's committees and implement them through the local conservators and organize and carry out routine monitoring, conservation, management and repair with necessary material and technical means and technical personnel.

The public responsibility institutions authorized with the conservation and management of the historical relics by the county (or district) people's committees undertake the day-to-day management of the properties concerned under the guidance of the county (or district) people's committees and of the provincial (or municipality directly under the central authority) management agencies.

Every month and every quarter-year the cultural relics management offices (CRMO) reports the state of conservation of the sites to the agency of higher level.

- On-site manager

On-site manager is in charge of protection and management of the Koguryo tombs at the spot.

He or she is responsible for the protection and management of the tombs in his or her care. They have qualifications needed in preserving the tombs as well as in guiding the visitors satisfactorily on the sites.

He or she works out a working plan for the preservation and management under the administrative guidance of the CRMO.

The on-site manager reports immediately to his or her senior about all the phenomena that may affect the sites.

- Agencies assigned with public management of the sites

They are socially assigned with the protection and management of the cultural relics in their respective area.

They include organs, enterprises, cooperative farms and schools in the regions with cultural sites including the Koguryo tombs. They perform their work for the protection and management of the cultural relics in close

contact with and under the direction of the provincial CRMO and county CPD.

They undertake to promote the knowledge of the cultural relics and significance of their protection among their staff, and encourage them to actively participate in this work.

The public responsibility agencies participating in the on-site management of the Koguryo tombs nominated here are shown in the Tablet below.

Agencies assigned with public management of the sites

No.	Name of Property	Agencies authorized with public management	Address
1	Koguryo tombs around the Tomb of King Tongmyong	Ryongsan Senior Middle School	Ryongsan-ri, Ryokpho District, Pyongyang City
2	Honam-ri Sasin Tomb	Honam Senior Middle School	Honam-ri, Samsok District, Pyongyang City
3	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.1&2	Tokhwa Cooperative Farm	Tokhwa-ri, Taedong County, South Phyongan Province
4	Kangso Three Tombs	Sammyo Cooperative Farm	Sammyo-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
5	Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb	Tokhung Senior Middle School	Tokhung-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
6	Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb	Yaksu Senior Middle School	Yaksu-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
7	Susan-ri Mural Tomb	Ryonggang Granite Quarry	Susan-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
8	Twin Column Tomb & Ryonggang Great Tomb	Ryonggang Senior Middle School	Ryonggang County, Nampho City
9	Anak Tomb No.1&2	Taechu Senior Middle School	Taechu-ri, Anak County, South Hwanghae Province
10	Anak Tomb No. 3	Oguk Cooperative Farm	Oguk-ri, Anak County, South Hwanghae Province

4(f) Agreed plans related to property

The conservation and management work of the Koguryo tombs is deemed more efficient when working closely with other organizations concerned.

Principal issues that the institutions concerned should deal with concerning the conservation and management are as follows;

- Setting up of Preservative and Protective areas
- Building of establishment(s) in the Protective areas
- Visiting and sightseeing
- Environmental protection

With regard to the nomination of the selected Koguryo tombs for inclusion in the World Heritage List, the plan to widen Protective Areas is being currently discussed with the Ministry of Agriculture and Ministry of

Environmental Protection excepting protective areas for Ryonggang Great tomb and Twin Column Tomb. When the plan is agreed, it will be submitted to the Cabinet for its permission.

The number of visitors to the open tombs is controlled jointly by the MBCPC and the National Tourism Agency in such a way as to cause no hindrance to their preservation and management.

If any building or establishment or infrastructure projects such as irrigation canal or road is needed within a protective areas, they should be undertaken by the decision of the Cabinet based upon the prior agreement with the MBCPC in accordance with the Article 33 of the Law on Protection of Cultural Properties.

With regards to the Yaksu-ri Tomb located in the neighborhood of a reservoir, the Nampho City Cultural Relics Management Office and the Kiyang Irrigation Management Office agreed to maintain the water level so that it should not flood the area within 5 meters from the mound of the tomb.

4(g) Sources and levels of finance

The national body responsible for the cultural properties is responsible for the provision of equipment, materials, resources and manpower required for the conservation and management of historical relics and remains as well as the Koguryo tombs together with the State planning agency, the labor administrative apparatus, the material supply institution and the financial institution.

Equipment, fund and manpower for conservation and management of the Koguryo tombs are provided in the respective forms of the national and local budgets. In addition, a part of the revenues from the tourism on the cultural properties is allocated to the maintenance, management and conservation of the Koguryo tombs.

Equipment, fund and manpower needed for routine conservation and day-to-day management of the tombs, the regular repair and small-scale projects shall be integrated into the local budget. Those necessary for large-scale projects, or site presentation are integrated into the national budget.

The Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation plans large-scale projects for the conservation and management of the properties and integrates them into the national budget, taking due accounts of both the international trends of conservation science and technology and the economic condition of the country. Examples are installation of glass interception panels and building corridors inside the Kangso Great and Middle Tombs and Anak Tomb No.3.

Modern observatory equipment for measuring temperature and humidity installed inside the Kangso Great and Middle Tombs, Tokhung-ri Tomb and Anak Tomb No.3.

In order to solve those issues aimed at the permanent preservation of the tombs such as installation of the anti-extreme temperature and humidity facilities most suitable to the interior of the tombs, prevention of discoloration, prevention of the damage by microorganism and establishment of the scientific monitoring system towards the state of mural paintings, , the provision of necessary science and technology, state-of-art technical facilities, fund and the like assistance from UNESCO and other international bodies will prove useful in the future.

4(h) Sources of expertise and training in conservation and management techniques

Conservation science aimed at preserving permanently the mural painting of Koguryo is a combination of physio-chemical and biological elements. A large number of scientific and technical problems arise in permanently preserving the Koguryo tombs which requires able full-time technical personnel. The Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property constitutes legal guarantee to accelerate the scientific research work in this sector. The science-based conservation of the Koguryo tombs raises the issues of building the firm scientific research bases in this field to strengthen the scientific research work, and of getting conservators and leading officials to acquire a fixed level of special knowledge needed for the day-to-day conservation and management of the tombs.

Scientific research on the conservation and management of cultural properties as well as the tombs is undertaken by the department the Academy of Sciences specializing in the research on the preservation of properties. The departments concerned of the Korean Cultural Preservation Agency are in charge of the introduction of new scientific research achievements, the scientific and technical projects and observation activities. Officials of conservation and management organs as well as the national body responsible for the cultural properties comprise university graduates in the fields of history and natural science.

Similarly, staff of provincial (or municipality directly under the central authority) site management agencies – full-time management agencies – who are dealing with science, design and other technical processes have been trained in special knowledge in their branches.

The national body responsible for the cultural properties organizes training courses and visits for the technical personnel and conservators of the management agencies of cultural heritage on a regular basis so that they can acquire common knowledge and new scientific and technical knowledge of the conservation and management of the tombs. Members of the Academy of the Sciences and university lecturers are invited to the training courses as well.

The permanent preservation of the Koguryo tombs and in particular the tombs is, however, one of the difficult and complicated scientific and technical problems. Therefore, involvement in scientific and technical exchanges and participation in the training courses on an international scale are also expected.

4(i) Visitor facilities and statistics

Visits to the interior of the Koguryo tombs are strictly limited due to conservation requirements. The following tombs

The following tombs -- Tokhung-ri Tomb, Yaksu-ri Tomb, Susan-ri Tomb, Kangso Great and Middle Tombs, Anak Tomb No. 3, and other decorated tombs can be visited. Other decorated tombs are closed air-tight. In case of the accessible tombs, the experts concerned in the education and scientific research field and to the relevant foreigners and overseas compatriots are allowed to visit.

The average annual number of visitors to the most popular Tokhung-ri Tomb, Kangso Great and Middle Tombs, Anak Tomb No. 3 amounts to 3000~5000, while less than 200 visit the interior of the tomb.

Although visiting to the interior of the Tomb of King Tongmyong is not allowed, some 130,000 visitors come to this place a year to see the surrounding tombs including the Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1 and 4 and other relics as well as the Jongrung Temple. The surrounding landscape provides a spectacular view.

A fixed number of guides have been appointed to guide visitors on the sites of the Tomb of King Tongmyong, Kangso Three Tombs and the Anak Tomb No. 3, and as for other tombs, guides from the relevant management offices render mobile services.

Since the sites are not far from Pyongyang, visitors can stay at the hotels in Pyongyang and use transports to visit the sites.

The accessible tombs have driveways and sufficient car and coach parking. Toilet facilities are available in those sites. Some sites have seats and resting places as well.

Statistical data on the visitors to the Koguryo tomb sites (1996–2000)

Year	Koguryo tombs around the Tomb of King Tongmyong		Kangso Three Tombs		Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb		Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb		Susan-ri Mural Tomb		Anak Tomb No. 3	
	inside	outside	inside	outside	inside	outside	inside	outside	inside	outside	inside	outside
1996	15	138450	34	4350	39	4480	19	1720	16	2110	28	8560
1997	24	149660	112	4980	116	5310	36	1880	33	2360	97	8520
1998	17	151310	141	5440	187	5760	45	2120	47	2820	134	8170
1999	11	157520	149	5870	172	6210	52	2510	61	2730	137	9610
2000	9	159730	171	5910	181	5850	69	2570	76	2760	144	9540

Data on service facilities on the sites

No.	Name of site	Visitor status	Parking capacity	On-site museum Yes/No	Number of guides	Explanatory boards Yes/No	Lounge -room Yes/No	Lighting condition	toilets	
									Gent. Capacity	Ladies Capacity
1	King Tongmyong Tomb Group	Open to public	70 coaches	Yes	4	Yes	Yes		Eastern privy 20	Eastern privy 6
2	Kangso Tombs	Open to experts	10 cars	No	2	"	"	Electric lamp	Eastern privy 1	Eastern privy 1
3	Tokhung-ri Tomb	"	5 cars	"	Mobile service	"	"	"	Eastern privy 1	Eastern privy 1
4	Yaksu-ri Tomb	"	"	"	"	"	"	"		
5	Susan-ri Tomb	"	"	"	"	"	"	"		
6	Anak Tomb No. 3	"	15 cars	"	2	"	"	"	Eastern privy 1	Eastern privy 1

4(j) Site management plan and statement of objectives

1) Objective:

The objective of the management plan is to take good care of the invaluable Koguryo tombs in their original state by removing various damaging factors to them, so as to provide the present and future generations with profound knowledge of the national history and culture and implant national pride and patriotism among them.

2) Management plan:

Δ Training of experts and enhancement of their role

- to reinforce the ranks of the relevant leadership institution and the provincial (or municipality directly under the central authority) management agencies of cultural heritage with competent officials of several sectors who received professional education

- to improve the quality in the annual practical training for experts and conservators in the field of conservation and management to ensure that they acquaint themselves with their assignments

Δ Establishment of the scientific monitoring system

The site management agencies concerned shall organize routine observation on the state of tombs, keep correct records and inform of the results in time as required in the “**Guideline for Monitoring the State of Conservation of Cultural and Natural Properties in DPR Korea**”.

Scientific research institutions shall go out to the sites once a quarter to grasp the monitoring situation and the state of tombs and murals, and take corresponding measures.

The national body responsible for the cultural properties shall introduce and maintain the latest observation equipment that are newly developed and incessantly enhance the level of the scientific monitoring.

Δ Improvement of the conservation and management level

Departments concerned of the Academy of Sciences and of the Korean Cultural Preservation Agency shall continuously improve material and technical means for scientific researches, enhance the study level and take measures to introduce the adequately proved achievements of science and technology into the preservation of tombs and mural paintings.

As many people wish to see the tombs and wall paintings, model museums of tombs shall be built in the future.

Latest methods for the conservation and management of the murals and tombs shall be introduced.

Δ Day-to-day maintenance and management

to take preventive measures against all kinds of climatic and natural damages in a planned way

to take measures to add or obtain transport and service facilities in view of the perspective increase in sightseeing

to set up strict system and order in the visit to the tombs to ensure that visitors are obliged to observe the established order

to incessantly enhance the levels of making greens and flowerbeds, landscaping and environmental improvements

local information displays and exhibitions

Δ Presentation activities

Books, photographic albums and guidebooks of any kind shall be published and disseminated and wide publicity shall be given by means of newspaper, radio and TV broadcasting.

4(k) Staffing levels

The staff for the conservation and management of the Koguryo tombs consists of the scientists and technicians in the conservation field and site managers responsible for the day-to-day maintenance and management of the sites. The former involves a group of scientists of the Academy of Sciences working in the conservation field as well as the experts and technicians in the Korean Cultural Conservation Center under the control of the national leading body responsible for the cultural properties. They make a study of the scientific problems arising in the conservation and management of the tombs and take responsibilities for the scientific monitoring on the state of mural paintings and the introduction of technical facilities.

Regular maintenance and management of the tombs are undertaken by the provincial (or municipality directly under the central authority) site management agencies. The site management agencies employ professional technicians in historical archaeology, design, colors and masonry, and also keep a certain number of repair workers. A site management agency organizes and undertakes the work of routine maintenance, management and protection according to the plan consulted with the conservation scientists and technicians and recognized by the central and local planning organs. Location of the relevant management agencies can be found in 4-d.

5. FACTORS AFFECTING KOGURYO TOMBS

5(a) Development pressures

- Agricultural development pressures

The Koguryo tombs to be nominated for inclusion in the World Heritage List are all located in farming areas. Since all the sites have Preservation Areas and Protective Areas under the Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property, and majority of them are at the foot of mountains or on the hills, any farming the scale of which might affect murals is not found. Some of the tombs are, however, affected by the agricultural development.

• Kangso Three Tombs

The Kangso Three Tombs are surrounded by the paddy fields, which results in the perpetual threats of water infiltration to the tombs during the period from May to September. Water infiltration is one of the factors weakening the foundation of the tombs. To prevent water infiltration, a document on the expansion of the site preservative area was submitted to the people's committee in May, 2001.

• Tokhwa-ri Tombs

The Tokhwa-ri tombs are located 50 ~60 meters away from the irrigation canal flowing east-west to the south of them. Since the tombs are on a hill, the canal does not affect the tombs themselves, but peripheral landscape is affected.

- Mine development pressure

The Kangso Three Tombs and Tokhung-ri Tomb are located 10 kilometers away from the Kangso Coal Mine, and the Honam-ri tomb 3 kilometers from a small mine pertaining to the Samsin Coal Mine.

Damages due to mine development mainly include land vibration and collapse, expansion of dumps and spoiled landscape therefrom, dust, etc. According to the survey on the development plans of Kangso and Samsin mines performed in February, 2000, damages to the tomb site of Kangso by the development of mines were not identified. The small coal mine in Honam area does not threaten the tomb site directly but the dump-site was identified to affect the landscape of the tomb site. The cultural Preservation Department of Samsok District People's Committee of Pyongyang City discusses with management board of the coal mine on the issue of not developing the coal mine within the protective area and of hiding the dump site by planting trees around.

- Quarry development pressure

About 1 km west of the Susan-ri tomb site there is a granite quarry. Damages caused by the quarrying include land vibration and noise, dumping of waste products and increase in the inhabitants and their houses following the expansion of the quarry. At present, considering the national significance of this quarry, the Management Bureau of Cultural Property Conservation is discussing with the Ministry of Mining Industry on the following

issues.

- planting trees to screen the dumps
- rezoning the protective area on the basis of assessing the negative factors affecting the tomb
- building the traditional one-story house of the Korean style for the workers of the quarry strictly keeping out of the site protective area

5(b) Environmental pressures

Environmental pressures comprise air pollution and climate change.

In DPR Korea, air pollution, i.e. damage caused by public nuisances does not exist. Preventive measures against air pollution are thoroughly taken throughout the whole country and in particular no chemical factories or industrial establishment can be found near the Koguryo tombs.

Th small factories near the Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb do not affect the tombs.

5(c) Natural disasters and preparedness

- Floods

Since the Koguryo tombs nominated are located at the foot of mountain or on a hill, there is little dangers of being flooded or buried by earth, stone, or snow. But in the case of the Kangso Three Tombs, water may get into the chambers through their entrances when flooding as they are surrounded by farm fields. Moreover, there is a tributary to Pongsang River 1 km away from the site. To protect the tombs from being flooded, closing the entrances and other measures are taken in cases of flooding. Dangers from torrential rain do exist. The typical example is the Yaksu-ri Tomb located at the edge of the Thaesong Reservoir which regularly floods.. For this reason, the proposal for the protective embankment along the borderline between the site and the reservoir is under consideration to prevent potential dangers of flooding.

- Fire

Since the Koguryo tombs belong to the category of underground structure, there is little damages to the tombs themselves from fire. However, the peripheral landscape may be damaged by forest fire. Particularly, the Tongmyong tomb group may be seriously damaged if fire happens to occur around the site. Plans to furnish the sites with fire prevention equipment are being made and burning waste papers, smoking and other actions which may cause fire are strictly prohibited and supervised within the site area and protective area.

5(d) Visitor/tourism pressures

Amongst the Koguryo tombs, visiting sites are the Kangso Great and Middle Tombs, the Tokhung-ri Tomb, the Yaksu-ri Tomb, the Susan-ri Tomb and the Anak Tomb No.3, the rest being sealed. Even in cases of visiting sites, the number of visitors is strictly limited.

Included in the ascertained damaging elements affecting the murals are unstable climate, abnormal air current, inhabitation of microorganisms, etc. At present, the opened tombs are furnished with airtight corridors and glass panels to prevent the negative influence due to visits. The temperature inside the tombs rises because of the lamps set up between the chamber walls and glass panels. For the conservation reason, visit to the interior part of the tombs is strictly limited to 5 people at one time and the time not exceeding 10 minutes. Measures are being taken to preserve the mural paintings such as setting up the ultraviolet lamp, improving lighting facilities, etc. To meet both requirements of conservation and increasing visit to the tomb sites, several ways are being sought including construction of reproduction houses or wall painting exhibition halls.

5(e) Number of inhabitants within site, buffer zone

There are no inhabitants within the Preservative Areas of the Koguryo tombs nominated and the number of the inhabitants within the Protective Areas of the sites is rather small because most of the tombs are located in the mountainous areas and fields far away from the town centers. There are no inhabitants within the Protective Areas of the Tomb of King Tongmyong, Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 1, 2 & 3 and the Yaksu-ri Tomb. There are over 350 inhabitants for the Honam-ri Tomb and some 700 for the Kangso and Tokhung-ri tombs. Some 300 villagers are inhabited within the protective area of the Anak Tomb No. 1 and 2, and over 1000 for the Anak Tomb No. 3.

As for the Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb which are located just near to the town centers, establishment of their Protective Areas are, at present, under serious consideration.

5(f) Others

The Yaksu-ri Tomb is about 5 meters away from the boundary of the Thaesong Reservoir. The reservoir keeps water for farming between farming periods. Therefore, the water level becomes higher than that of burial chamber of the tomb in winter. When the water is full, it approaches very near to the tomb (5 ~ 6 meters). Every year, the water remains for several months in the burial chamber weakening the tomb foundation and affecting the paintings. In 1975, water sumps have been made at the entrance to the chamber to bail water up, but it did not change things much. This is likely to be exacerbated by the recent irrigation canal building project.

6. MONITORING

6(a) key indicators for measuring state of conservation

There are various physio-chemical and biological elements identified as affecting the murals. Accordingly, there exist many indicators to measure the state of conservation of the tombs.

1) Key indicators to monitor the interior of the tombs are;

- Rate of discoloration of murals
- Increasing rate of the layer cracking and peeling, salt excretion, etc.
- Frequency of occurrence of the microorganisms inhabited on the painted walls

Measurement of the climate inside the tombs

Cracking of stone walls and ceilings in the tombs

2) Key indicators to monitor the surrounding environment of the tomb sites

- State of turf and topsoil of the tumuli
- Change in the number of inhabitants and the areas of arable lands and forests within the Protective Areas

So far, visual observations have been done in most cases of measuring the indicators. In future, they shall be done using advanced measuring apparatuses as scientific and technical, financial and material conditions are improved.

6(b) Administrative arrangements for monitoring property

Monitoring on the tombs is a vital process in correctly grasping the conservation and management situation, and in diagnosing in time and prescribing. Observation activities are defined in the task of every unit participating in the conservation and management of historical relics within the work system at national level. The observation activities involve the site conservators in charge of management of the relevant tombs and full-time management agencies, which they belong to, management leading institutions and scientific research institutions related to them. The monitoring system, tasks of every unit and observation items are more specifically defined in the *“Guidelines for Monitoring the State of Conservation of Cultural and Natural Properties in DPRK”* adopted in the “National Seminar for the Protection of Cultural and Natural Heritage” held in Pyongyang from 4th to 8th October, 1999.

The Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation exercises direction and control over the observation activities. The MBCPC gives directions relating the monitoring activities on the sites to the management agencies of the province (or municipality directly under the central authority) people’s committees, grasp the observation and management situations on a regular basis and take measures to improve the level of monitoring and management. The executive unit of monitoring activities is the provincial (or municipality

directly under the central authority) site management agencies. The site management agencies undertake monitoring on and management of the historical relics under their control under the guidance of the MBCPC and relevant departments of the provincial (or municipality directly under the central authority) people's committees.

These agencies appoint conservators for the individual relics as well as the Koguryo tombs, grasp regularly the management work, give work directions and take concrete measures.

The MBCPC and full-time management agencies carry out monitoring on the state of conservation of cultural properties.

The contents of monitoring activities on the cultural properties include;

- Improved site management by the site managers and agencies
- Advanced planning
- Reduction of emergency and ad-hoc interventions
- Reduction of costs through preventive conservation.

The site managers are directly related with the monitoring activities.

They make observations on infiltration of rainwater through the earthen mounds of the tombs, cracking of interior walls, exfoliation of lime layer, inhabitation of microorganism and stone excrescence, contamination or discoloration of mural paintings, and climatic changes inside the tombs.

The results of the monitoring activities are classified into the results for daily report, results for periodic report and the results for emergency report.

Monitoring by the particular scientific and technical items and facilities is entrusted to the relevant departments of the Korean Cultural Preservation Center by the MBCPC.

Efficient monitoring system and competent members of monitoring staff are the key factors in ensuring sustainable monitoring. Accordingly, along with the ability improvement of observers, efforts must be channeled into the development and introduction of the equipment needed for the conservation, management and observation.

6(c) Results of previous reporting exercises

The MPCPC holds the report on the state of conservation of every tomb.

The state of conservation of tombs was reported by the UNESCO mission in 1990.

In October 1997, April 1999 and February 2000 the UNESCO missions led by Mr. Hirayama Ikuo, the UNESCO goodwill ambassador, reported the actual conditions of the tombs.

UNESCO representatives who participated in the national seminar on World Heritage held in Pyongyang in 1999 also reported the state of tombs.

In August 2000, Mr. Matsuura Koichiro, the Director General of UNESCO participated at the inauguration ceremony of the Photo Exhibition of the Koguryo tombs (which are to be included in the World Heritage nomination) and visited the important Koguryo tombs.

During the same month, a UNESCO mission led by Ms. Minja Yang, Regional Director of UNESCO World Heritage Center visited major Koguryo tombs and was informed of the present state of the sites.

7. DOCUMENTATION

7(a) Slides

7(b) Copies of site management plans and extract of other plans relevant to the site (See Appendices)

7(c) Bibliography

There are numerous books and articles about the Koguryo tombs written by the archaeologists and other scholars studying them at home and abroad.

In this bibliography were included important books, articles and papers relating the Koguryo tombs.

No.	Title	Year of publication	Publishers
1	Cultural Relics in Korea	1956	National Publishing House
2	Reports on the Excavation of Thaesong-ri Tomb Group	1957	Academy of Science Publishing House
3	Excavation Reports in the Areas along the Rivers Taedong and Jaeryong	1957	↗
4	Reports on the excavations of the Anak Tombs No. 3	1958	↗
5	Tomb of King Michon	1960	↗
6	Cultural Relics in Korea	↗	National Fine Art Publishing House
7	Reports on the excavations of the Anak Tombs No. 1 & 2	↗	Academy of Science Publishing House
8	Study on the Murals in the Koguryo Tombs	↗	↗
9	Study on the Dates of Koguryo Decorated Tombs	1962	↗
10	Patterns in the Koguryo Wall Paintings	1962	↗
11	Major Historical Relics in Korea	1963	People's Culture Publishing House
12	Tombs around the Tomb of King Tongmyong (Collection of Archaeological Data, V. 3)	↗	Academy of Science Publishing House
13	Reports on the Excavation of Yaksu-ri Tomb	↗	↗
14	Study on the Koguryo Sites in and around Mt. Taesong	1964	Social Science Publishing House
15	Koguryo Culture	1972	↗
16	Study on the Koguryo Tombs Until 4 th Century A.D. (Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs, Vol.9)	1973	↗
17	History of Korean Culture	1977	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
18	Tomb of King Tongmyong and other Koguryo Remains around	1976	Kim Il Sung University Publishing House
19	History of Korean Culture	1977	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
20	Korean Cultural History Museum	1979	Korean Cultural Preservation Center
21	Tokhung-ri Tomb	1981	
22	Historical Relics in Korea	1983	↗

23	Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs (Vol.9)	1984	〃
24	Mural Paintings in Koguryo Tombs	1985	Korean Pictorials Publishing House
25	Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs (Vol.1)	1988	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
26	Study on the Deceased in the Koguryo Mural Tombs (Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs, Vol.11)	1988	〃
27	Koguryo Paintings	1989	Art Education Publishing House
28	Study on the 'Universe' Painted on the Walls of the Koguryo Tombs (Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs)	〃	Social Science Publishing House
29	The Illustrated Book of Ruins and Relics of Korea, Vol. 5	1990	Compilation Committee of the Illustrated Book of Ruins and Relics of Korea
30	The Illustrated Book of Ruins and Relics of Korea, Vol. 6	〃	〃
31	Study on Transition of the Murals in the Koguryo Tombs from the Point of View of Brushwork	1991	Books for Education Publishing House
32	Encyclopedia on Archaeology of Korea (Mediaeval Times, Koguryo)	〃	Academy of Science Publishing House
33	Complete History of Korea, Vol. 3	〃	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
34	Tomb of King Tongmyong, Historical Treasure of Nation	1994	National Art and Literature Press Group
35	Study on the Tomb of King Tongmyong	〃	Academy of Social Science Publishing House
36	History of Evolution in Korean Fine Art	1996	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
37	Review of Korean Archaeology	1997	〃
38	History of the Korean Fine Art (Vol. 1)	〃	〃
39	Koguryo History (Vol. 3)	1999	
40	Kokuryo zidai no hekiga, 1, 2, 3	1914	11 Kokuka, Sekino Tei
41	Choson Kokuryo zidai no hekiga ni tsuite	1914	Juobi zutsu, Sekino Tei
42	Choson koseki zuhu	1915	Meicho shubansha, Choson Shotokuho
43	Taishogonendokosekihokoku	1916	Choson Shotokuho
44	Kokuryo koseki no hekiga	1919	Sinakaigashi, Naitogonan
45	Kokuryo zidai no iseki	1930	Choson Shotokuho
46	Choson kohun hatsuken no hekiga	1932	Toyobizutsusino kenkyu, Sawamura Tatao
47	Tsuko	1940	Ikeuchi Hiroshi, Umehara Sueosa
48	Shinhatsuken no hekiga kohun	1941	BunkaChoson, Koizumi Akio
49	Zusetsu Chosonbizutsusi	1958	Chosonshotokohu

7 (d) Address where inventory, records and archives are held

- Grand People's Study House, Jungsong—dong, Central District, Pyongyang
- Academy of Social Science, Taedongmun—dong, Central District, Pyongyang
- **Kim Il Sung** University, Ryongnam—dong, Taesong District, Pyongyang
- Korean Cultural Preservation Center, Minhung—dong, Moranbong District, Pyongyang
- Korean Central History Museum, Taedongmun—dong, Central District, Pyongyang

8. SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF THE STATE PARTY

Signed (on behalf of State Party) 

Full name Kang Nung Su

Title Minister of Culture, Democratic People's Republic of Korea

Date January 9, 2002

MANAGEMENT PLAN *of*
THE COMPLEX OF THE KOGURYO TOMBS
LOCATED *in the*
DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC *of* KOREA
for INCLUSION *in the* WORLD HERITAGE LIST

Ministry of Culture
Democratic People's Republic of Korea

Prepared by the Korean Cultural Preservation Center under the guidance of the Ministry of Culture,
DPR Korea

© Government of the DPR Korea 2001

First published by Korean Cultural Preservation Center, Ministry of Culture
Pyongyang DPR Korea

® All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or
transmitted in any form by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying or otherwise without
the prior permission of the Government of the DPR Korea.

THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA
MINISTRY OF CULTURE

The Management Plan of the Complex of the Koguryo Tombs Located in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for inclusion in the World Heritage List was adopted by the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on January 7, 2002.

The adopted management plan will be a major guiding document in ensuring the effective and sustainable protection and management of the Koguryo tombs located in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

The DPRK Ministry of Culture shall, in close co-operation with UNESCO, do all it can for the protection of the Koguryo tombs, which are not only the invaluable national heritage, but also the treasure of humankind as a whole.

Kang Nung Su

Ministry of Culture,

Democratic People's Republic of Korea

Preface

The Koguryo tombs selected for nomination are invaluable remains which show the rich culture of Koguryo and occupy an important position in the development of Eastern Culture in mediaeval times.

The tombs and murals are symbolic of both the architecture and the excellent art of painting of Koguryo. The diversity and abundance of their content and the structural forms of the chambers provide a vivid impression of the history and culture, customs and beliefs, science and techniques of the Koguryo kingdom, which reached a very high level of development.

Noteworthy are the lucid and beautiful colors of the mural in the decorated tombs which have not faded despite the length of time that has passed, in particular the unique and abundant content, the high artistic accomplishments and the vigorous and elegant brushwork. The murals are a wealth of our nation, and they show the aspects of development of Koguryo painting; they are also of outstanding universal significance to human culture which demonstrates the brilliance of the fine arts of the East and the history of culture in the world.

To preserve the value of the nominated Koguryo tombs and hand it down to posterity, the government of the DPR Korea has directed continuous efforts since its establishment. As a part of such efforts, the Government ratified the World Heritage Convention in 1998 and promoted the nomination of the Koguryo tombs to the World Heritage List in close contact and cooperation with UNESCO.

In nominating the cultural/natural properties to the World Heritage List, it is compulsory to prepare a management plan for the sites. Any cultural property to be nominated to the World Heritage List must have an outstanding value of universal significance, which can be considered to be the treasure of humankind as a whole, as well as a high level of preservation, and management of the property must be secured in such a way as to preserve its value. Therefore, the UNESCO requires the management plan for the properties nominated to the World Heritage List.

The management plan is required to present the goals and means of protection and management, legal measures to protect the sites and apparatuses to execute them, and appropriate documents guaranteeing the implementation of the plan, etc. It also explains how the importance of the site will be explained to the public and to visitors.

This document has been prepared with a view to maintaining and handing down to posterity the outstanding universal value of the Koguryo tombs by improving, as much as possible, their protection and management level in compliance with the requirements of UNESCO.

The document consists of two components; a comprehensive management plan and plans for individual sites which not only deals with the nominated Koguryo tombs comprehensively, but also reflects the basic requirements in the management of the individual sites.

The management plans for individual sites have been worked out within the above-mentioned unified framework, taking full account of the management requirements specific to them.

The management plan of the Koguryo tombs has been worked out by the Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation under the Ministry of Culture (the supreme guiding institution which takes responsibility for the preservation and management of the cultural properties at the national level) and ratified by the Cabinet of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

CONTENTS

MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE COMPLEX OF THE KOGURYO TOMBS LOCATED IN THE DPRK FOR INCLUSION IN THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

PART 1. INTRODUCTION TO THE SITES

1.1	GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	11
1.1.1	Pyongyang area	
1.1.2	South Phyongan Province	
1.1.3	Nampho area	
1.1.4	South Hwanghae Province	
1.2	JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION IN THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST	13
1.2.1	Value as Cultural Heritage	
1.2.2	Criteria under which inscription is proposed	
1.2.3	Authenticity/Integrity	
1.3	HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL BACKGROUND	21
1.3.1	Historical background	
1.3.2	Archaeological background	
1.3.3	History and development	
1.4	NATURAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL CONDITIONS	33
1.4.1	Korean peninsula	
1.4.2	Pyongyang area	
1.4.3	South Phyongan Province	
1.4.4	Nampho area	
1.4.5	South Hwanghae Province	
1.5	SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITIONS	40
1.5.1	Agriculture	
1.5.2	Economy and construction	
1.5.3	Transport	

1.6	STATE OF CONSERVATION OF SITES	44
1.6.1	Interior	
1.6.2	Exterior	

PART 2. MANAGEMENT OF THE SITES

2.1	OWNERSHIP OF THE SITES	48
2.1.1	Ownership	
2.1.2	Legal status	
2.2	SYSTEM FOR MANAGEMENT OF SITES	49
2.2.1	Administrative system	
2.2.2	Consultation system	
2.2.3	Research works on the sites	
2.3	AGENCIES WITH SITE MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY	52
2.3.1	Management offices	
2.3.2	On-site managers	
2.3.3	Agencies authorized with public management of sites	
2.4	LAWS AND GUIDELINES FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE SITES	54
2.4.1	Main laws	
2.4.2	Other relevant laws	
2.4.3	Regulations and operational guidelines	
2.4.4	Execution of the laws and regulations	
2.5	FINANCIAL MATTERS	56
2.5.1	Establishment of budget and its execution	
2.5.2	Revenue from the cultural heritage sites	

**PART 3. AIMS OF THE SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN
AND TASKS TO IMPLEMENT THEM**

3.1	PRIMARY AIMS OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN	57
3.2	TASKS TO REACH THE PRIMARY AIMS	57

3.3	LONG-TERM WORK PLANS (extracts)	60
3.3.1	Work Plan for the Enhancement of the Protection and Management Status of the Koguryo Tombs	
3.3.2	Work Plan for Regular Monitoring and Its Modernization	
3.3.3	Landscaping Plan in the Peripheral Areas of the Tombs	
3.3.4	Programme for Work with Local Bodies and People	
3.3.5	Waterproof Projects for the Koguryo Tombs	
3.3.6	Guidelines for the Implementation of the Ten -Year Plan for the Development of Science and Technology	
3.3.7	Long-term Plans to Ensure the Visit to the Interior Parts of the Closed Koguryo Wall Painting Tombs	
3.3.8	Plan for Modernization of the Interpretation Arrangements	
3.3.9	Plan for Transport and Facilities of the Tombs Open to Public	
3.3.10	Plan for the Execution of the Budget of the Central Body with Conservation and Management Authority	
3.3.11	Establishment of the Budget of the Local (Provincial and Municipal) Authorities for the Conservation and Management of the Cultural Monuments	

MANAGEMENT PLANS OF THE MANAGEMENT OFFICES IN CHARGE OF THE KOGURYO TOMB SITES

1.	MANAGEMENT PLANS OF THE PYONGYANG CITY MANAGEMENT OFFICE AND THE MANAGEMENT OFFICE OF TOMB OF KING TONGMYONG	69
2.	MANAGEMENT PLAN OF THE MANAGEMENT OFFICE OF SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE	81
3.	MANAGEMENT PLAN OF THE NAMPHO CITY MANAGEMENT OFFICE	86
4.	MANAGEMENT PLAN OF THE MANAGEMENT OFFICE OF SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE	96

APPENDICES

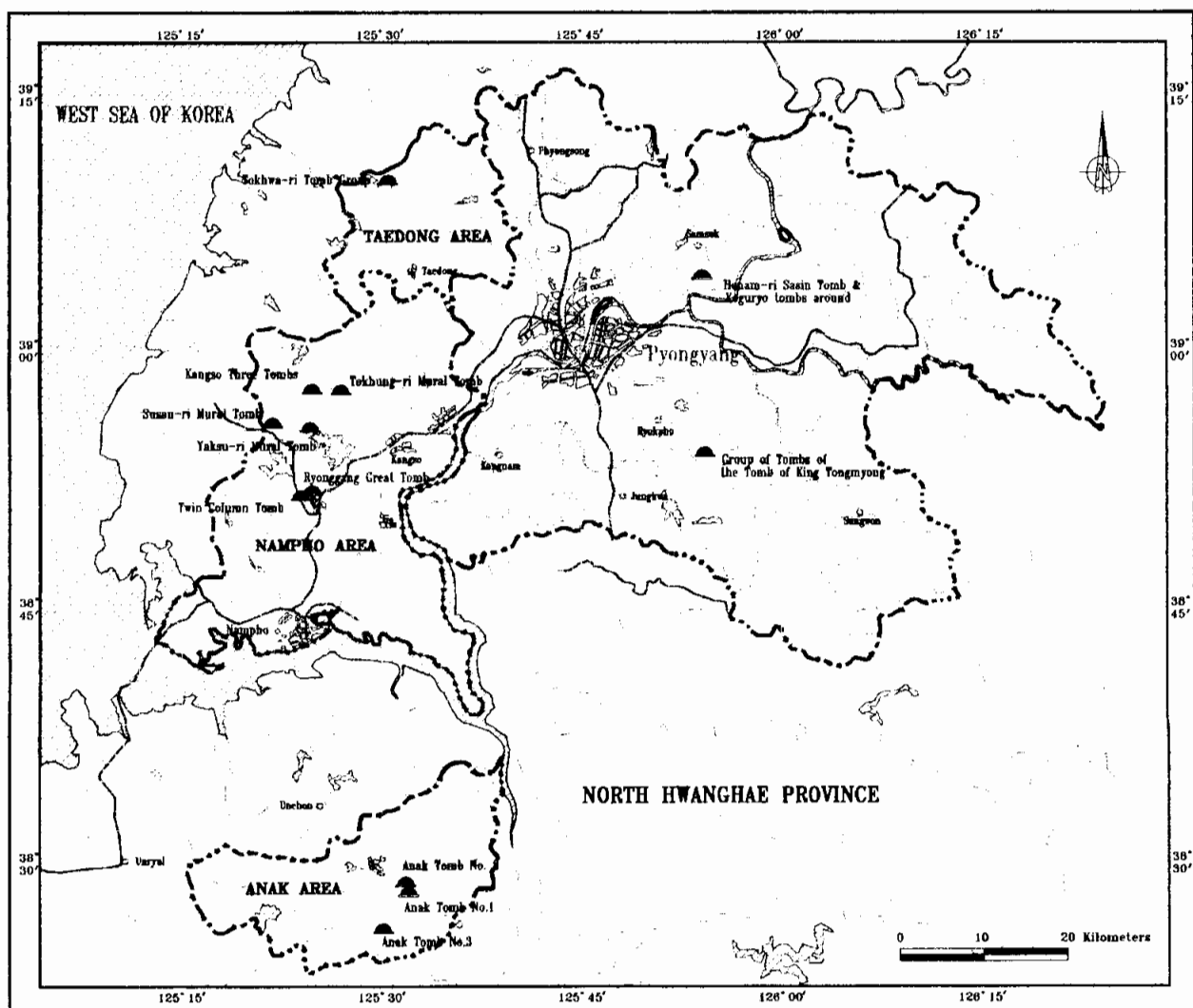
1.	LAWS AND REGULATIONS	103
1.1	Presidential Decree No. 35 of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	
1.2	Socialist Constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (extracts)	
1.3	Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property	

1.4	The Land Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (extracts)	
1.5	The Law of the DPRK on the Protection of the Environment (extracts)	
1.6	Forest Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (extracts)	
1.7	Resolution No. 24 of the Cabinet of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	
2.	FIGURES AND DIAGRAMS	139
2.1	Figures	
2.2	Diagrams	
3.	REFERENCES	169
3.1	Relevant UNESCO convention and recommendations	
3.2	Bibliography	
4.	GLOSSARY	172
5.	CHRONOLOGY OF THE KOGURYO KINGDOM	174

PART 1. INTRODUCTION TO THE SITES

1.1 GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION

The Koguryo tombs nominated to the world Heritage List are located in Pyongyang City, South Phyongan Province, Nampho City and South Hwanghae Province, in the northwestern part of the Korean peninsula.



Location map of tombs proposed for inscription

- **Pyongyang Area**

Among the Koguryo tombs selected for nomination are the group of tombs of King Tongmyong and that of Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb which are located in the Pyongyang area. The former is located in Honam-ri, Samsok District and the latter in Ryongsan-ri, Ryokpho District.

Geographical Coordinates

- Group of tombs around the Tomb of King Tongmyong (Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1-15 included)

38° 53' 22'' North 125° 55' 47'' East

- Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb Group

39° 04' 51'' North 125° 55' 19'' East

- **South Phyongan Province**

The province is situated to the northwest of Pyongyang.

The nominated Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2, 3 are located in Taedong County.

Geographical Coordinates

Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2, 3: 39° 09' 04'' North 125° 31' 48'' East

- **Nampho area**

Nampho City is located at estuary of the West Sea of Korea met by the Taedong River.

Located in this area are the Kangso Three Tombs (Sammyo-ri, Kangso District), Tokhung-ri Tomb (Tokhung-ri, Kangso District), Yaksu-ri Tomb (Yaksu-ri, Kangso District), Susan-ri Tomb (Susan-ri, Kangso District), Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb (Ryonggang County).

Geographical Coordinates

Kangso Three Tombs: 38° 57' 53'' North 125° 25' 30'' East

Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb: 38° 57' 39'' North 125° 26' 49'' East

Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb: 38° 55' 08'' North 125° 24' 48'' East

Susan-ri Mural Tomb: 38° 55' 14'' North 125° 21' 41'' East

Twin-Column Tomb &

Ryonggang Great Tomb: 38° 51' 40'' North 125° 25' 20'' East

- **South Hwanghae Province**

The province is a mostly plain area situated to southwest of Pyongyang.

The nominated tombs in this area are the Anak Tombs No. 1, 2 & 3. Tomb No. 1 and 2 are in Taechu-ri and Tomb No. 3 in Oguk-ri.

Geographical Coordinates

Anak Tombs No. 1 and No. 2: 38° 29' 08'' North 125° 32' 25'' East

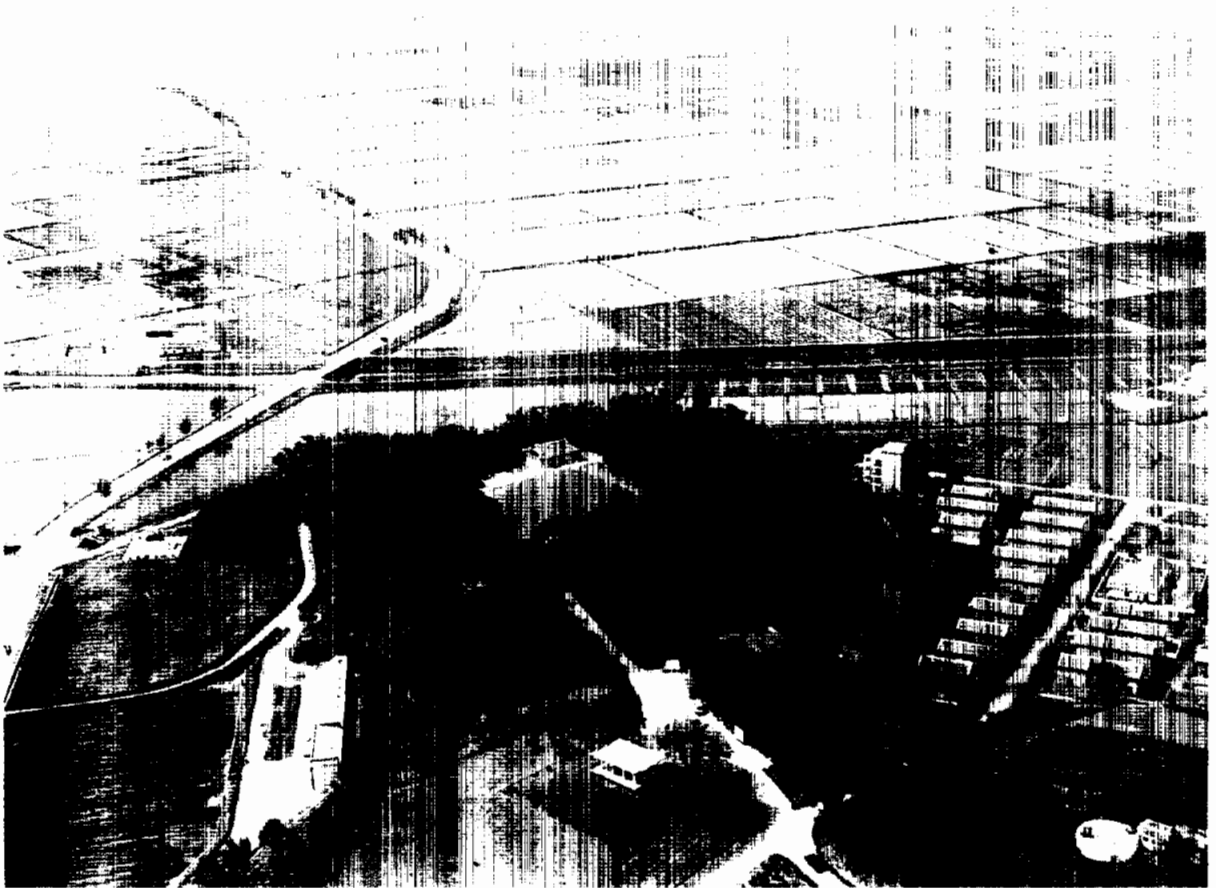
Anak Tomb No.3: 38° 26' 25'' North 125° 30' 27'' East

1.2 JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION IN THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

1.2.1 Value as Cultural Heritage

Following the ruin of Kojoson, the ancient, slave-owner state, feudal kingdoms such as Koguryo, Paekje, Silla and Kaya were established in the northeast China and Korean peninsula. This period is called the Three Kingdoms Period. The Koguryo kingdom was one of the first feudal states to appear in the history of Korea, and existed for nearly 1,000 years (277 BC–668 AD)* from her establishment in Huanren (Liaoning Province, China) in 277 BC. The founder of the dynasty was Ko Ju Mong. Koguryo relocated her capital from Jolbon to Kungnae Castle (Ji'an, Jilin Province, China) in 3 AD and to the Mt. Taesong area in Pyongyang in 427 AD and eventually, to the Jangan Castle (the central part of present-day Pyongyang City).

Koguryo, through her flexible diplomatic policies with neighboring dynasties such as Paekje, Silla, and the Northern and Southern dynasties (AD 317 ~ 589) (in particular, Northern Wei, AD 386 ~ 534), expanded her territory to become one of the strong powers in the East, which territory, at its peak, covered northeast China and half of the Korean peninsula.



Aerial view of Anak Tomb No.3

* See Chronology in Appendices

- Among the cultural heritage left by the Koguryo kingdom, most typical are the stone-piled tombs and stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs.

The stone-piled tombs had existed from the earlier period of the Koguryo dynasty until the c. 5th century AD.

So far, over 10,000 tombs have been identified in the Huanren and Ji'an areas of China, as well as in Korea such as those of Jagang Province, South and North Phyongan Provinces, Pyongyang, etc.

The stone-chambered tombs covered by an earthen mound appeared at around the 1st century and gradually replaced the stone-piled tombs, until the last period of Koguryo.

The stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs have been found in Ji'an area, the second capital of Koguryo (3 AD ~ 427 AD), but most of them are concentrated in Pyongyang, her last capital from 427 AD, and other central and western parts of Korea such as South Phyongan Province, Nampho, South Hwanghae Province, etc.

Some of the stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs have wall paintings in them. The tombs with decorated walls appeared in around the 3rd century and lasted until the 7th century AD. The decorated tombs identified so far amount to some 90, 70 of which are located in Pyongyang and other central and western parts of Korea.

According to the main subjects of the mural paintings, the tombs are divided into the following types;

- Tombs with portraits and genre paintings
- Tombs with portraits and genres plus pictures of the Four Deities (or Four Holy Animals)
- Tombs with pictures of the Four Deities
- Tombs with decorative patterns

The motifs of the mural paintings vary in accordance with the changes in the structure of the tombs as time passed.

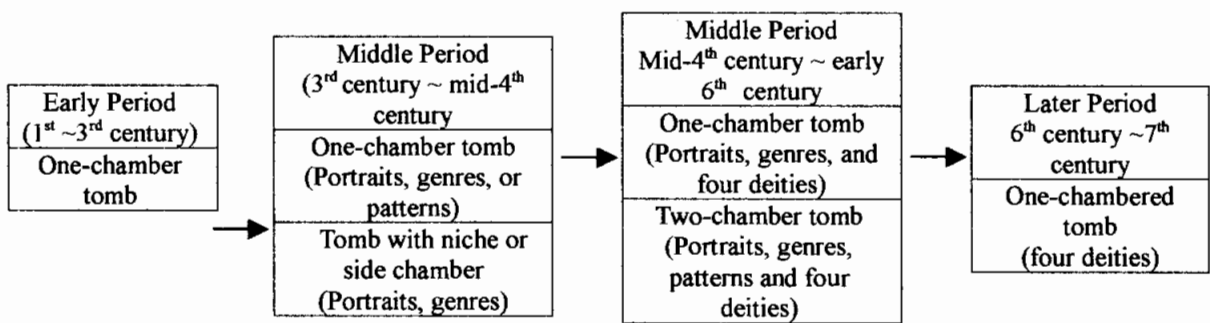
The one-chamber tombs of the middle period are furnished with the various forms of ceilings of the burial chambers facing to the south, or southwest and contain only genre paintings or genres combined with the pictures of four deities. Later ones (with *laternendecke* ceilings and corridors leading squarely to the burial chambers facing to the south) have the pictures of the four deities alone.

Both types of the two-chamber tomb and the tomb with niches or side chambers have genre paintings or the combination of genres with the four deities.



*Painting on the north wall (eastern section)
(Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb)*

The relationship between the chamber structure and the content of the murals is shown in the diagram below.



The decorated tombs are supposed to be specially made for kings and royalties among the elite of the Koguryo kingdom.

- The Koguryo tombs nominated here are of outstanding value in identifying the contemporary funeral customs unique to Koguryo, the architectural features of the earthen mound tombs and their transition.

The chambers are built by masonry, or by stone slabs at or under the ground level and in the case of the chambers built by stonework their walls are plastered irrespective of the presence of murals on them. The earlier Koguryo tombs mainly face the west or southwest (mainly those tombs in the northeast China), while those of the later period face the south. In the tombs most of the corridors lead squarely to the south wall of the chambers, but there are some lateral corridors, too.



Painting on the north wall, back chamber (Twin-Column Tomb)

According to the number of the burial chambers in the tombs, they are divided into several types;

- single-chamber tomb type,
- two-chamber tomb type,
- multi-chamber tomb type and,
- side-chamber tomb type

Among the several types mentioned above, most of the tombs without murals belong to the first type.

The shape of the ceilings of the chambers is also varied; flat ceiling, dome ceiling, dome combined with paralleled corbelling, trapezoid ceiling, ceiling corbelled in octagonal shape, ceiling corbelled in parallel shape, ceiling with paralleled triangular corbelling (or *laternendecke* ceiling), etc. Among the various ceiling shapes, the *laternendecke* ceiling is the most typical of the Koguryo earthen mound tombs. The Koguryo's tomb-builders created the most convenient *laternendecke* ceiling form through their long efforts to solve the architectural problems faced in roofing the large chambers of the earthen mound tombs with stone slabs. This is endorsed by the fact that the same kind of ceilings can be found in the earlier type of earthen mound tombs such as the Ronam-ri Tombs in Sijung County, Jagang Province. All the earthen mound tombs were built in a pyramidal shape and a number of tombs have stone foundations under the earthen mounds.

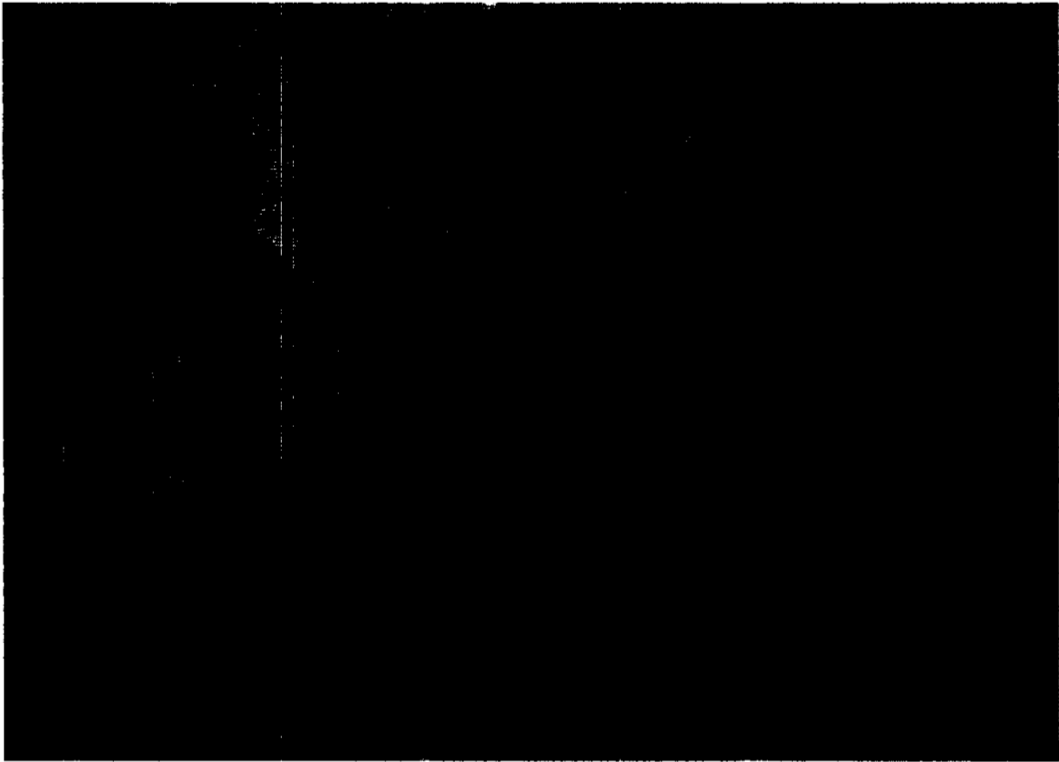
The number and direction of the chambers, location of the corridors and the ceiling structure changed with the passage of time.

In the earlier period lateral corridors were made to reach the burial chambers, and later they were relocated to lead squarely to the south wall of the burial chamber.

As for the number of the chambers, the earliest type of tombs had a single rectangular chamber. Later, two-chamber and multi-chamber tombs appeared according to the change in the tomb plan, which ultimately gave way to the single-chamber tombs.



*Red Bird, south wall (western part)
Kangso Medium Tomb*



*Cowherd and Weaving Girl, southern section of the ceiling, front chamber
(Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb)*

The same thing can be said of the ceiling structure of the burial chambers of the earthen mound tombs. Various forms of ceilings (e.g. *laternendecke* ceilings in its budding stage, vaulted ceilings, vaults combined with paralleled corbelling, ceilings corbelled in octagonal shape, etc) appeared in the tombs following the ordinary flat ceilings of the earliest period, all of which were replaced by the *laternendecke* ceiling form.

The main architectural features of the Koguryo tombs may be summarized as follows;

- Stone chambers
- A good majority of the one-chamber tombs, albeit with some two- or multi-chamber tombs
- Horizontal corridor leading to the burial chamber
- The burial chambers facing the south or southwest
- The burial chambers built at or under the ground level/semi-subterranean
- Well-prepared walls of the burial chambers
- *Laternendecke* ceilings
- Pyramid-shaped earthen mound or tumulus

The Koguryo tombs well illustrate the transition in tomb-building method and technology as well as the various architectural features of the tombs. Since the decorated tombs were made for very high nobles, they are most outstanding of the stone chambered, earthen mound tombs in respect of architecture as well. Therefore, the Koguryo decorated tombs represent the earthen mound tombs unique to Koguryo in respect of architecture.

- Among the Koguryo tombs nominated, the decorated tombs are of outstanding universal value with a rich content of their paintings to a high artistic level. In fact, the value of the Koguryo tombs are concentrated in the precious wall paintings themselves.

The mural paintings were drawn on the plastered walls of the burial chambers and corridors as well as on the ceilings, or directly onto the well-prepared stone slabs.

The contents of the mural paintings cover various aspects of contemporary life; they include official functions, indoor lives of the royalties and other nobles, battle scenes, production activities, Buddhist functions and other political, economic, cultural, military and religious scenes. The abundant content of the murals is a kind of visual material displaying the lives of this period about which little documentation exists and which can in fact never be replaced by any kind of documentation. For this reason, they are invaluable sources in studying the history and culture of Koguryo, which existed some 1,500 years ago.

- The value of the wall paintings of Koguryo decorated tombs is also embodied in their artistic level.

The mural paintings of the Koguryo tombs attained a very high level in their figures, colors and brushwork, of which there are many masterpieces represents the contemporary development of fine art; portraits, genres, sketches, landscape, imaginary painting, etc. Koguryo murals are characterized by the vivid yet emotional and elegant appearances.

The mural paintings in the Koguryo tombs laid the foundation for the later development of Korean painting and the pigments used for their painting are of a very high level.

- The location of the Koguryo tombs also suggests a sort of geomantic theory prevailed among the contemporary Koguryo people in selecting places for the tombs.

The stone-piled tombs preceding the earthen mound tombs are found near or by the rivers. (e.g. tombs in Simgui-ri and Ronam-ri, Sijung County, Jagang Province) However, the earthen mound tombs, as a rule, sit at the foot of mountains with an extensive view of plain and river in front and encircled by the mountains or hills. This kind of layout of the Koguryo earthen mound tombs is distinguished from that of Paekje, Silla and other neighboring countries. It is believed that from the earliest period Koguryo people were influenced by the metaphysical belief in the "good" afterlife as well as by a sort of geomantic theory that the rise and fall of a family depends on the places for tombs.

In the absence of contemporary texts from the Koguryo kingdom, the tombs and wall paintings possess great historical and artistic significance by revealing the culture and art, architecture and religious beliefs of the Koguryo kingdom during the time. As such, they represent an important aspect of the cultural heritage of the Northeast Asian sphere.

1.2.2 Criteria under which inscription is proposed

The Koguryo tombs selected for the World Heritage nomination meet the following criteria for the cultural properties stipulated in the *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention* adopted by the World Heritage Committee.

Criterion 24 (a) (i): Each property nominated should represent a masterpiece of human creative genius.

The Koguryo tombs made between the 1st and 7th centuries satisfy this criterion not only with their excellent wall paintings of rich content and high artistic level, but also by the unique style of their architecture and construction technique. Among the wall paintings of the Koguryo tombs there are masterpieces of high artistic value representing imaginativeness and expressiveness as well as the striking painting skills of the contemporary artists. Taken as examples are the portraits of the deceased couple in the Anak Tomb No. 3, depictions of four deities in Kangso Great and Middle Tombs, the depiction of pine-tree in Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1, flying apsaras in Anak Tomb No. 2.

Koguryo stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs are outstanding from the point of view of the architectural technique; a skilled treatment of space and careful consideration of security problems in constructing burial chambers, high stone-processing technique, combination of architectural elements with aesthetic effects, etc. Particularly, Kangso tombs have laternendecke ceilings designed and built at the highest level which characterizes the Koguryo earthen mound tombs. The laternendecke ceiling of those tombs are the most perfect examples of their kind. Fine fitting between the stone slabs, smooth curves made to the capstones and slabs of chamber walls and ceilings and other techniques applied represent human creative genius.

In summary, the Koguryo tombs nominated here satisfactorily meet this criterion.

Criterion 24 (a) (ii): Each property nominated should exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning, or landscape design.

The excellent wall paintings in the Koguryo tombs and unique style of architecture vividly illustrate the religious belief of the contemporary people and its transition. The Koguryo tombs nominated include most outstanding examples which can illustrate the transition in the tomb structure as well as the pictorial programs of the paintings from the 1st century AD to 7th century AD. The burial practice of Koguryo had an influence on that of Paekje, Silla, Kaya and Japan, which influenced the development of the earthen mound tombs with horizontal entryways and decorated tombs in those countries. Therefore, the Koguryo tombs nominated satisfy this criterion.

Criterion 24(a) (iii): Each property nominated should bear a unique or at least exceptional testimony to a cultural tradition or to a civilization which is living or which has disappeared.

There are few documents or materials which provides evidence of the history and culture of the Koguryo dynasty at present. Given in this situation, the Koguryo tombs nominated are of a great value in identifying the history of Koguryo, the religious beliefs and customs of the contemporary people, as well as the science and culture created by them. The wall paintings of the tombs provide a rich knowledge of various aspects of the Koguryo kingdom about which few documents exists. These include life customs, dresses of officials and commoners, arms, music and dance, religious beliefs, astronomy, etc. Through the architecture of the tombs, it is easy to understand the scientific and architectural level attained by the contemporary people, as well as their burial customs.

Therefore, the Koguryo tombs nominated satisfactorily meet this criterion.

Criterion 24 (a) (iv): Each property nominated should be an outstanding example of a type of building or architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage in human history.

The Koguryo tombs are one of the most outstanding examples of tombs built during the period between the 1st and 7th centuries which is very significant period in the mediaeval history of the East. Particularly, the Koguryo tombs nominated here are the typical ones representing the architectural form of tombs after the important transition in tomb-building from the vertical burial custom to the horizontal one.

Therefore, the Koguryo tombs nominated meet this criterion.

1.2.3 Authenticity / Integrity

Koguryo tombs suffered clandestine excavations on several occasions before they came to public light. According to contemporary sources, the deceased was buried together with all his or her belongings. However, because of previous disturbance no complete artifacts were retrieved during the excavations. Judging from the scanty material found by archaeologists such clandestine diggings were undertaken near the time of burial.

Following forced entry by tomb robbers many ceilings and walls were damaged resulting in infiltration of soil and rainwater. Subsequent investigations by the Japanese (1905-1945) resulted in further damages. During this period, nearly every wall painting tomb was dug open, and the architecture, understructure and content of the murals came to public notice for the first time. The tombs were further damaged during the Korean War (1950-1953) when some tombs were used as prisons by Americans.

The Koguryo tombs nominated here have been repaired on several occasions using the original materials as far as possible. Where such materials are unavailable, materials of similar kind have been applied. The tombs open to the public are furnished with air-tight passageways and protective glass panels.. The mural paintings have been left in their original state.

1.3 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL BACKGROUND

1.3.1 Historical background

Established near the Amnok River in northeastern China, the Koguryo dynasty rapidly expanded its territory on all sides. Around the 1st century A. D. it advanced to the Pyongyang area.

"*Samguksagi*" (History of the Three Kingdoms) and "*Samgukyusa*" (Memorabilia of the Three Kingdoms) say that in 19 A. D. a thousand households of Paekje sought refuge in Koguryo and the areas along the Ryesong and Rimjn Rivers were almost no-man's land at that time. Another record goes; in 42 A. D. Koguryo attacked the northern border of Silla. These records testify to the Koguryo's expansion.

At that time Koguryo was ceaselessly in pursuit of the policy of southward advance. In the execution of this policy Pyongyang was at a very important strategical point; it has favorable geographical and traffic conditions as well as abundant resources. It had long been the political, economical and cultural center, as the capital of Ancient Korea (Kojoson). That is why Koguryo attached great importance to Pyongyang and concentrated their efforts in building it.



Stone-piled tomb in Songam-ri



*Stone chambered,
earthen mound tomb
(Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 15)*

During King Tongchon's reign (r. 227-248), they built a fortress in the vicinity of Pyongyang and moved the ancestral temple of the royal family to this area, which bears out the thesis that the Pyongyang area was by that time stabilized and virtually a secondary capital. Koguryo attacked Xiantu County (present Shenyang area) in 302 A. D. and moved 8,000 prisoners of war to Pyongyang over 2,000 ri (800km) away from there to settle them. In 334 A. D. Koguryo conducted an extension project of the Pyongyang Fortress.

The southward advance of Koguryo was in full steam from 391 when King Kwangaetho (r. 391-413) was enthroned. The epitaph of King Kwangaetho says that in 394 "Seven Castles on the Southern Border" were built along the southern coast of South Hwanghae Province to fortify the southern border of the country.

In this socio-historical situation Koguryo at last moved its capital from Kungnae Castle (Ji'an, Jilin Province, China) to Pyongyang in 427.

The Anhak Palace site at the foot of Mt. Taesong was built at that time. 52 building sites were found in a palace area of 380,000 square meters palace area. Behind the palace is the Taesong mountain fortress which stretches over 7,000 m round. To place a mountain castle near the palace was a unique capital-building method of the Koguryo.

In 522~568 AD, Koguryo built a large-scale wall encircling the whole of the city at the heart of present day Pyongyang City, a natural fortress which borders the Taedong River on three sides and is protected by hills in the north. The Koguryo court moved its seat of power to this place in 568.

Pyongyang Fortress (then called Jangan Fortress) was the first model for building city fortresses in Korea.

Once Koguryo relocated her capital to Pyongyang in 427, she reached a zenith before her collapse in 668.

Against this historical background many Koguryo stone-chambered earthen mound tombs, including those with murals, were made in those areas such as Pyongyang, Nampho, South Hwanghae Province, and South Phyongan Province.



*Painting on the north wall
(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.4)*

The Pyongyang area was already a definite political center of the Koguryo Kingdom around the 3rd century. Therefore, numerous stone-piled tombs and stone-chambered earthen mound tombs have been found in this area.

More than a thousand tombs of this type were found in Taesong and Samsok districts around Mt. Taesong covering all the types of tombs of this period ranging from the earliest to the later type (e.g., one-chambered tombs with flat ceiling, twin-chambered tombs, single-chambered tombs with lateral corridor, etc.).

Earthen mound tombs including those with murals were prevalent once Koguryo moved its capital to Pyongyang and until its collapse.

1.3.2 Archaeological background

The archaeological evidence on the Koguryo tombs are the key elements in presenting the life of the contemporary people, their customs and development aspects of their science and technology over 1,500 years ago.

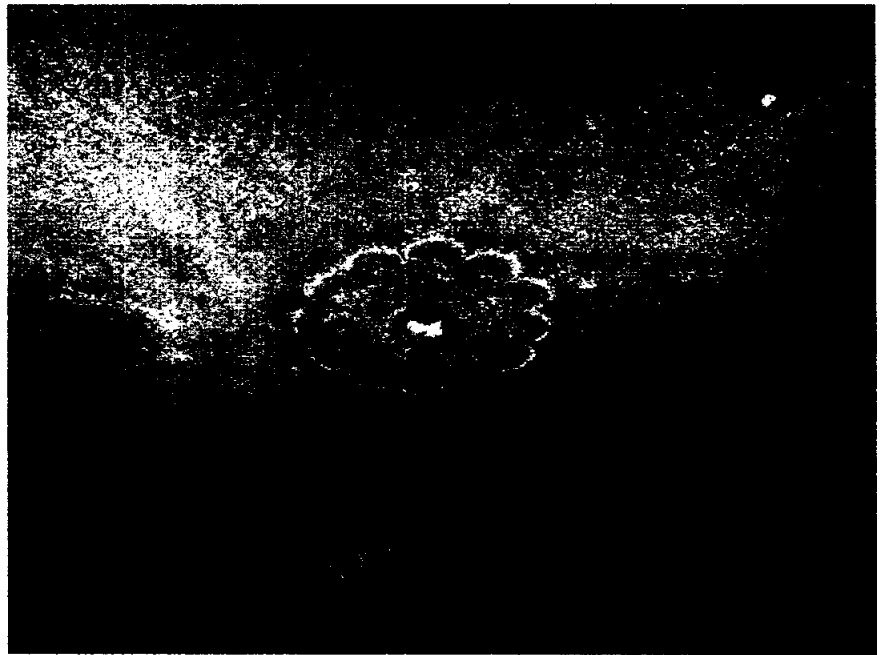
The nominated Koguryo tombs bear testimony to the contemporary tomb-building method and construction technology.

The Koguryo stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs were mostly made at the foot of a mountain or on a hill and their chambers were made of stones or slabs at prepared places. Mortar containing lime, mud and sand in a certain proportion was used to lay the stones in building chambers. When using slabs for building chambers as well, the same technology was applied as is shown in the Honam-ri tomb. This illustrates that the contemporary people used lime in architectural projects and that they already knew that lime hardens when mixed with sand and mud. (The kiln site of the period has not been found yet.) After the stones were laid, their surfaces were plastered several times; the rugged surfaces were first covered with rough mortar, smoothed again with a finer one, and, lastly, plastered with very fine mortar to provide a ground layer for painting. Great attention was paid to the water-proofing and to drainage facilities when building tombs. For waterproofing purposes, the outsides of the walls were reinforced with mortar and stones and covered with mud. There are also some tombs with roof tiles within their mounds. Waterways were made on the floor of the chambers under which layers of stone and charcoal were laid alternately for drainage purpose. For example, the Tomb of King Tongmyong is provided with several water-infiltration layers laid in the order of mortar mixed with big stones (50cm), charcoal (20cm), mortar mixed with ordinary stones (20cm), charcoal (10cm) and pebble mortar (10cm) from below. In building tombs due attention was paid to the ceiling structure so as to ensure both aesthetic effects and sufficient burial space. To withstand the weight of the mound small stones were used for building the ceiling. In the case of earlier tombs with narrow burial chambers, sheets of slab were enough to build their ceilings. As the burial chambers got larger and grew into a rectangular shape, it was impossible to acquire large stone slabs to withstand the weight of the mound. This situation gave rise to the various types of ceilings like vaulted ceiling, ceiling corbelled in parallel, etc. Of the various types of ceilings tried, the *laternendecke* ceiling form and the octagonal ceiling form were selected as the best ones. The octagonal ceiling is formed by covering the top parts

of the four corners of the chamber walls with four stone slabs with some spaces between them, and the *laternendecke* ceiling, without spaces. To ensure the stability of the corbelled parts, *hwalgae* (a prop of reversed Y shape) was added as was done in the wooden buildings. (e.g. Chonwangjisin Tomb, Taaan-ri Tomb No. 1, etc.)

The *laternendecke* ceiling structure makes it possible to cover the ceiling with a small capstone by rapidly narrowing the ceiling space. The *laternendecke* or caisson ceilings began to appear in the stone-piled tombs and earlier type of stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs and eventually they became the typical ceiling structure.

What mattered when using lime or granite slabs for building tombs was quarrying and carrying the stone slabs to the construction site. Therefore, it seems that contemporary people transported the big stones with axle trees underneath as the ancient people had done since there was not any modern trailers at that time. (The archaeological evidences which prove this supposition have not been found yet.)



*Parallel-shape ceiling
(Kangso Medium Tomb)*



*Octagonal ceiling
(Chonwangjisin (Heavenly King
and God of earth)Tomb)*



*The Interior and coffin pedestal
(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.9)*

The main measure used in the tomb building projects has been identified as 35cm unit-rule called “Koguryo-ja” (Koguryo rule). The specific elements of the chambers were designed using the “Koguryo-ja”.(For example, the front chamber of the Tokhung-ri Tomb measures 6×9 (ja) and the burial chamber, 9×9 (ja)).

The stone-processing technique applied to the building of the tombs is of a very high level. The slabs of the chambers were processed and laid so skillfully that even a sheet of paper cannot be inserted in the gaps between them (Kangso Great and Middle Tombs). The angles at the upper part of the corners of the chamber walls were rounded off to form a triangular shape (Kangso Great Tomb) and a curve was made to the capstone towards its center (Kangso Middle Tomb). All these things show the high level of development in architectural science and technology attained by the Koguryo people.

The mural paintings were made up of inorganic pigments of various color; red, black, white, green, yellow, brown, etc. Some of the paintings were applied directly onto the bare stone walls and some onto the plastered wall in fresco.

- The nominated Koguryo tombs provide valuable information on the contemporary burial and life customs.

The Koguryo earthen mound tombs were mainly used to entomb couples. In many cases, two coffin stands (Kangso Great Tomb) or one stand for two coffins (Thopho-ri Great Tomb) were placed under a mound, with some exceptional cases of two burial chambers under a mound (Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 3). Judging from the pieces retrieved from the Tomb of King Tongmyong, Yaksu-ri Tomb, etc., the coffins were supposedly made of wood. The offertory table of the Tokhung-ri Tomb and nail-holes on the wall or ceilings of some tombs such as the Kangso Great and Middle Tombs show the then burial custom of performing funerary services behind curtains after placing the dead body in the burial chamber. Koguryo tombs mainly exist in groups, though there are also isolated tombs. The tomb groups are supposed to have a certain relationship between the individual tombs in the group.

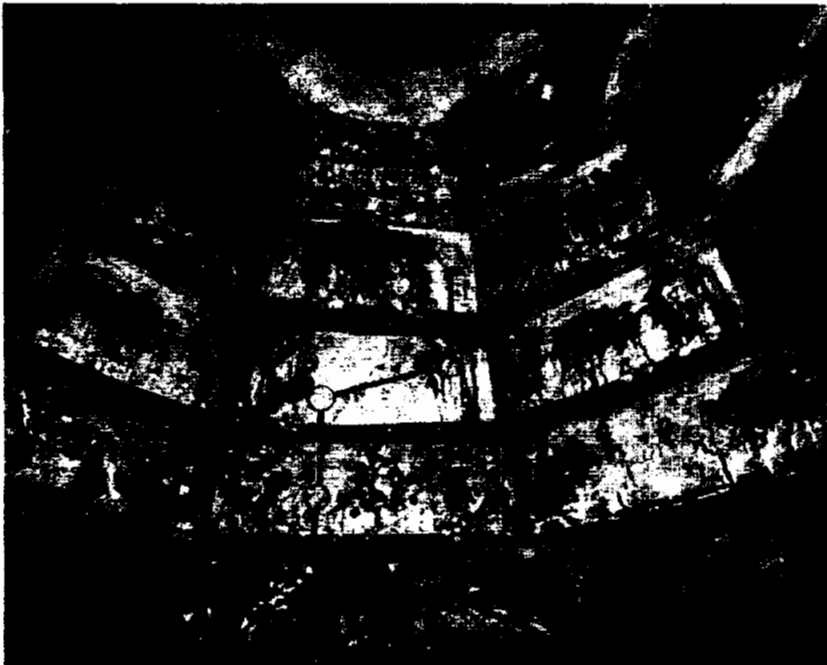
Unfortunately, few finds have been retrieved from the tombs because they suffered so seriously from clandestine excavations. The construction of south (or southwest)-facing, horizontal chamber tombs at semi-subterranean level facilitated tomb robbery. The objects retrieved, however, give valuable information the contemporary life customs and production development. Good examples are the fragments of gold crown from the Tomb of King Tongmyong and the gold earrings and silver rings.

The mural paintings contain rich information on all spheres of contemporary life including dressing customs. In particular, the paintings vividly show the dressing and life customs of the Koguryo people distinguishing them from those of neighboring countries. Therefore, the mural paintings in the Koguryo tombs are significant subject for the research work of the archaeologists.

- The nominated Koguryo tombs, particularly the decorated tombs show the religious beliefs of the Koguryo people and their view of the universe.

First of all, they show the contemporary prevailing ideas and religious beliefs of the tombs occupants.

The Koguryo kingdom introduced Buddhism from Eastern Jin in 372 AD, established Thaehak, the Confucian educational institution, and, in the last period of the kingdom, introduced Taoism. As a representation of the historical events, the mural paintings depict the monks, the Chilbo (Seven Jewel) Ceremony, *apsaras*, lotus and other scenes of a Buddhist nature and in some tombs there are depictions of Taoist subjects. The Koguryo people depicted the life of the occupant of the tomb on the walls of the burial chamber which was symbolic of the human world and the sun, moon, stars and fantastic animals on the ceiling symbolic of the divine. In the case of the two-chamber tombs the front chamber was decorated as the present world and the burial chamber as the Heaven. In cases of the tombs with the depiction of the four deities, the whole chamber was decorated as Heaven. The wall paintings illustrate the view of the universe held by the Koguryo people. In many tombs such as Jinpha-ri Tomb No.4 and Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 2 there are the depictions of the sun, the moon, the Northern Dipper and Southern Dipper and other lunar mansions. The size of the stars are different according to their grade. This shows the dissemination of astrology as well as the rich astronomical knowledge of the Koguryo people. The 28 lunar mansion was divided into four parts; East (Blue Dragon), West (White Tiger), South (Red Bird) and North (Black Warrior, which was represented by a tortoise and a snake intertwined), which is the expression of the Five Elements principle.



Constellation on the ceiling(Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.2)

As mentioned above, the nominated Koguryo tombs provide significant archaeological evidence of the everyday life of the people, socio-economic conditions and developmental aspects of the Koguryo kingdom.

1.3.3 History and Development

- Excavation of the Koguryo tombs

The Koguryo earthen mound tombs including wall painting tombs suffered clandestine excavations during the last thousand years, but there are no records about them.

Koguryo tombs came to light and known worldwide in 1905 when the Japanese occupied Korea. During the Japanese occupation most of the Koguryo tombs were discovered and opened to the public except those totally destroyed by man or through natural erosion. Kangso Three Tomb, Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb and some other tombs were open to public through the excavation reports carried in the Report on the Relics Survey issued annually at that time.

They can be summarized as follows.

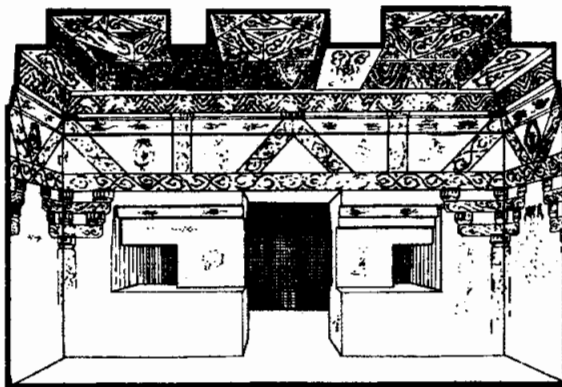
• The Kangso Three Tombs

The Kangso Three Tombs (then called Uhyon-ri Tomb) were meticulously surveyed by Sekino Tadashi in September 1911 and the murals in the tombs were traced by Oba Tsuneyoshi, Hutota Humitsudo and other Japanese for 70 days. Six years before that the county chief of Kangso illegally dug out these tombs, when he found a skull there, which was said to have been kept later in a church school in Pyongyang, but this is now lost.

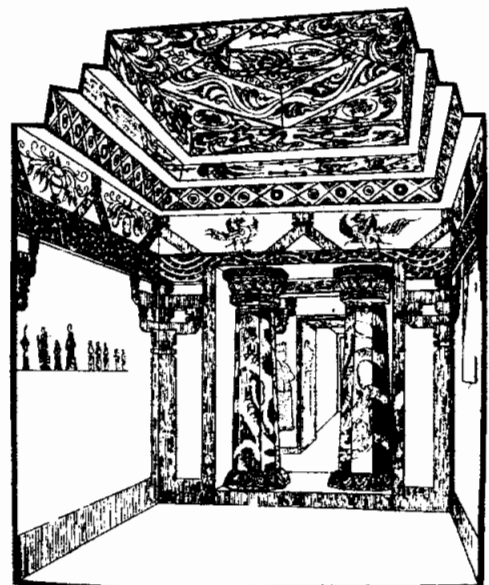
• The Ryonggang Great Tomb

The Ryonggang Great Tomb (then called Ansong-dong Great Tomb) and the Twin Column Tomb were discovered by Yamasaki Mitsudo in September 1913 and surveyed in detail by Sekino Tadashi and other Japanese.

When they excavated the tomb, the chambers were full of clay and the walls and ceiling so damaged that the murals were in a bad state; only the murals at the southern entrance of the anteroom and the ceiling could be discerned.



Perspective view of Ryonggang Great Tomb



Perspective view of Twin Column Tomb

- The Twin Column Tomb

The Blue Dragon and White Tiger drawn on the east and west walls of the antechamber were almost lost and only a barely discernable portrait remains on the southern wall, whereas other paintings are relatively well kept.

- Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb

This tomb was discovered by Sekino Tadashi, Tanii Jaichi, Kuriyama Junichi and other Japanese in the process of excavating of the Koguryo stone-chambered earthen mound tombs around Mt. Taesong in October 1916.

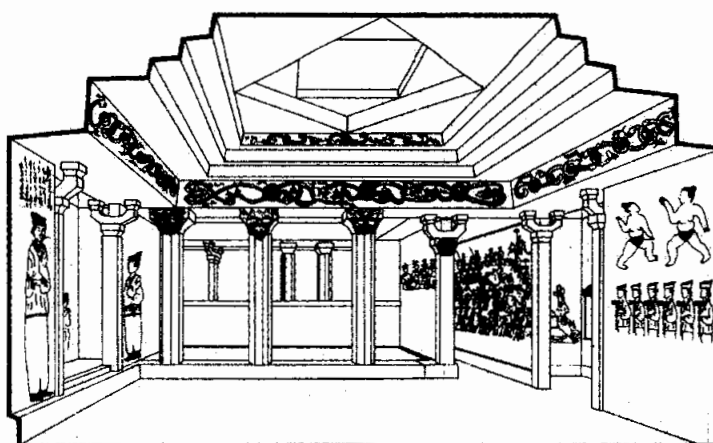
- Jinpha-ri group of tombs and other Koguryo earthen mound tombs were unearthed by Japanese in the 1930s. Another comprehensive survey was made in 1941, but not fully published. Instead, photographs would be released little by little in different the publications.

The unearthing of the wall painting tombs by Japanese was a sort of clandestine excavations and no steps were taken to protect the sites during the excavations. All they had done was to construct the facilities built in some tombs including the Kangso Three Tombs.

Meanwhile, they plucked away part of the mural of the Kangso Middle Tomb and all the portrait drawings on both walls of the middle path in the Twin Column Tomb damaging the tomb on the pretext of studying pigments.

The reports on the excavations of the tombs decorated with wall paintings tombs were published, and annual survey reports were published under the titles “Murals of Koguryo Era” (“Kokuka” No. 294, No. 297, No. 298, 1915~1916), “Koguryo Tombs in Kangso of Korea” (“Archaeological Journal” Vol. 3 No. 5 1914), “Relics of Koguryo Time in Ji’an, Manchuria and around Pyongyang” (Journal “Archaeology” Vol. 5, No. 3 and No. 4, 1915~1916), “On the Tomb with Octagonal Ceiling in Pukchang Sub-county, Sunchon County” (“Korean Architecture” Vol. 4, No. 11, 1925) and “Architecture and Arts in Korea”, etc.

- After the liberation in 1945 the excavation and preservation of the tombs resumed energetically on a new scientific basis. Discovered as a result were Anak Tombs No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, Susan-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb and Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1 and No. 2, all of which are to be nominated to the world Heritage List this time.



Perspective view of Anak Tomb No.3

The discovery of the Anak Tomb No. 1 in March 1949 while collecting stones gave rise to a further regular project undertaken jointly by the Korean Central History Museum and the local museum under the guidance of the Material and Cultural Preservation Committee. In this process the Anak Tomb No. 2 and No. 3 were discovered. This project was interrupted by the war (1950~1953) and resumed in 1957. The Anak Tomb No. 3 is a Koguryo decorated tomb of great significance with large and complicate chambers and murals rich in content. Notably an inscription was discovered in this tomb, which enables the identification of the date of its construction. The inscription evoked a sensation among the academic world. There are paintings of two Aides-de-camp on the right and left walls of the western niche in the anteroom with a drawing of the political life of the entombed. The inscriptions above one Aide-de-camp are illegible but those above the other go that Dong Shou, a refuge from the Yan Kingdom, died in 351 (Yonghwa 13). Some think this means the tomb is Dong shou's but later it was agreed that it was a king's tomb. At one time it was held that this was the tomb of King Michon (r. 300~331), and in 1959 a book was published entitled "King Michon's Tomb". Recently academics have proved that it belongs to King Kogugwon (r. 331 ~ 371).

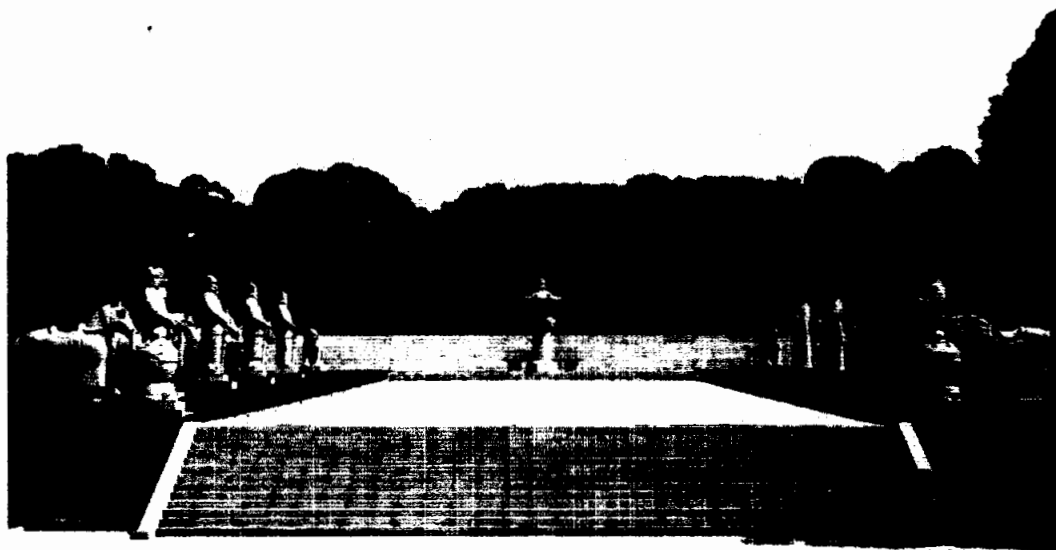
• In 1958 when excavating relics academics prior to the undertaking of the Thaesong Reservoir project, the Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb was discovered by the Institute of Archaeology of the Academy of Social Science. This tomb was also much damaged in its anteroom's ceiling and entrance by the illegal diggers, so the chambers were full of earth and the faces of the wall and murals were seriously damaged. While removing the earth some objects such as a gold earring, gold ring and silver ring were collected. After excavation it was identified as a two-chambered tomb with portraits, constellations, genres and a drawing of the Four Deities on the upper part of the ceilings. The excavation results are in "Reports on Regulation of Relics in All Parts of Country" published in 1963.



Southeast corner of the back chamber and painting on it (Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb)

• Susan-ri Tomb was excavated in 1971 by the Institute of Archaeology of the Academy of Social Science. The tomb chamber was filled with soil and some parts of its ceiling was broken when excavated. And the painting on the west wall was comparably well preserved than those on the east, west, north walls and the ceiling. The tomb has been already excavated by the tomb breakers and a few objects such as coffin nails and bone fragments (which was too decayed to recognize) were retrieved. The tomb was identified as the one with genre painting dated to the latter half of the 5th century. The excavation result was carried in the “Collection of Archaeological Informations” Vol. IV.

• In 1973 **Kim Il Sung** University undertook a large-scale excavation of the King Tongmyong’s Mausoleum once again. During the excavation a mural depicting decorative designs (lotus designs) was discovered and on the floor some pieces such as gold crown ornaments and crown nails dropped by illegal diggers were collected. King Tongmyong’s Tomb was excavated by the Japanese in the 1930s and 1941, when they concluded that there was no mural inside the chamber. The mausoleum is on record in the “Encyclopedia on Geography of Korea” edited in the 15th century. During the Ri Dynasty a stele to the Tomb of King Tomgmyong was built in front of the tomb. In 1973-1974 when this area was comprehensively surveyed a temple site was discovered in front of the mausoleum. It was the first of its kind among Koguryo tombs. Archaeologists consider that this mausoleum was built to entomb the body of the founder king when the capital was moved to Pyongyang in 427 AD based upon its unusual size, construction, temple site, etc. In 1993, an area of over 220 hectares was established around as part of the Tomb precinct. Stone-made persons and animals erected in 1890 were arranged and the entrance gate, the temple for the memorial service and stone sculptures were newly built. Lastly, the museum of the Tomb of King Tongmyong and the institution for its management were built. The report was published in 1976 as a book entitled “King Tongmyong’s Mausoleum and Koguryo Relics Around”.

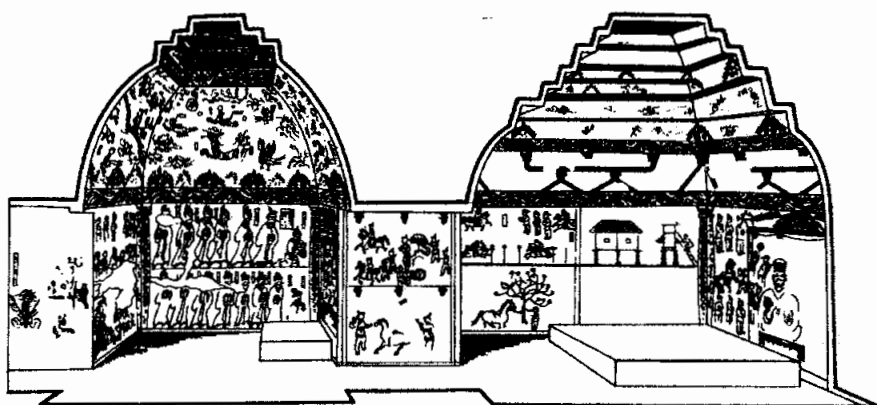


General view (Tomb of the King Tongmyong)

- Tokhwa-ri tombs were excavated in 1973. (The Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 3 in 1979) The tomb was discovered by the researchers of the South Phyongan Province History Museum. The excavation of the tomb was undertaken jointly by the specialists from the Institute of Archaeology of the ASS and South Phyongan Province History Museum. The tomb has already suffered clandestine excavations and thus there was no finds in the tombs No. 1 and 2. Some objects such as gold earring, gold rings, gold buttons, silver ornaments, etc. were retrieved from the No. 3. The tombs No. 1 and 2 were identified as the ones with genre-four deities paintings dated to the first half of the 6th century and the No. 3 as the double chamber tomb dated to the 2nd ~ 3rd centuries. The excavation result is in the “Collection of Archaeological Treatises” published in 1989.

- Another success scored was the discovery of the Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb. The clue was provided when the stones of tomb chambers were laid bare during an irrigation project in December 1976. This site was excavated jointly by the Archaeological Institute of the Academy of Social Science and the Cultural

Preservation Institute. In the process of excavation an ink inscription was found, which said that the tomb was for a Jin, a provincial governor of Koguryo state, and it was built in 408. Many decorated tombs of Koguryo were discovered so far, but with no record on the year of construction.



Perspective view of Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb (western part)



Epitaph Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb

The Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb uniquely identifies the entombed and its construction year, by which an absolute criteria could be established in studying the structural form of the Koguryo decorated tombs and changes in their pictorial programs. In 1986 “Koguryo Mural Tomb in Tokhung-ri” was published in book form.

Multidisciplinary studies have also been made on the Koguryo tombs on the basis of materials collected.

The tombs have been the subject of many treatises in various aspects ranging from the relationship between stone-piled tombs and earthen mound tombs to the date of the tombs and the identity of the entombed as well as development of murals.

Summing-up of the study results made so far come to the conclusion that the structural form of the tombs and the content of murals are closely related, the themes of mural paintings changed from portraits and genres to the portraits, genres added by Four Deities drawings, again to the Four Deities drawings, that the tombs with portraits and genres appeared in the 3rd century AD when the stone-piled tombs were transferring to the earthen mound tombs and at the end of the fourth century and early fifth century appeared such tombs as portraits and genres were drawn together with Four Deities and that this type developed to Four Deities murals in the late fifth century and the early sixth century.

The academic study on the Koguryo tombs presents as ever important tasks. Many results of study have so far been published at home and abroad.

- **History and Development**

Before the liberation of Korea, the Koguryo decorated tombs had almost been neglected after clandestine excavations by the Japanese. In the early 1940s some measures such as making entrances and restricting entry and so on were taken for the Kangso Great Tomb and Middle Tomb, Twin Column Tomb, and Ryonggang Great Tomb.

In April 1946, after liberation, the “Decree on Preservation of Treasures, Historic Remains, Scenic Beauties and Natural Monuments” was announced. All the major relics and remains of historical significance were investigated and registered and their management was assigned to local “ri” (the lowest administrative unit in Korea) people’s committees and ri committee of the Workers’ Party of Korea. At that time earth mounds were repaired.

During the Korean War in 1950~1953 the decorated tombs suffered damages; during the temporary occupation by Americans the Ryonggang Great Tomb turned into a prison and the Lotus Tomb was used as munitions storage.

By the Cabinet Ordinance (issued on February 18, 1953) relics preservation committees in the ri and county were organized. For the Kangso Three Tombs and Anak Tomb No. 1 management workers were assigned directly by the Central Cultural Preservation Committee, and for other tombs by the local people’s committees.

In June 1958 the State organized the Material and Cultural Relics Preservation Office to control the academic study as well as preservation and management. In June 1963 another nationwide identification and registration of relics and remains was begun, when signposts and protective areas were set up on the tombs for which management workers were newly assigned.

In March 1965 cultural relics management offices were organized in all the provinces and they have since undertaken the management of the sites with their full-time management staff.

During the early 1980s the mounds of all the tombs were further repaired and some conservation projects (e. g. waterproof projects, construction of entryway, etc) were done on the Kangso Great Tomb, Middle Tomb, Susan-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, and Anak Tomb No. 3. Furthermore, local damaged parts of the chamber walls were cured and the surfaces of the walls periodically sterilized to kill the bacteria inhabiting on them.

Projects for the installation of the glass walls on the chambers of the opened tombs have been performed since 1987.

1.4 NATURAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Korean peninsula

Located in the eastern part of the Asian Continent, Korea is a peninsula with seas on three sides. Its main topographical feature is the high concentration of mountains with less plain areas. The mountainous area occupies 80 % of the peninsula and its average height is 440 meters. Korea has a typical monsoon climate which shows distinct changes in four seasons – spring, summer, autumn and winter. In winter it blows dry with a chilly north-northwestern monsoon and in summer, a wet south-south monsoon. Annual average temperature is 10°C. Annual average rainfall is 1062 mm which differs from region to region between 500 mm and 1400 mm. There is half of the annual rainfall in summer (July, August, September). In spring, there is only a little precipitation (15~20 % of annual rainfall). The soil mainly consists of typical forest brown topsoil widely distributed in the temperate, broad-leaf forest zone.

1.4.2 Pyongyang area

This region is situated in the central part of Pyongyang peneplain. (90 % of the region belongs to the peneplain.) Most of the region has a plain topography of around 20~50m above sea level. It is composed of deep-brown, forest-brown soil, paddy soil and alluvial soil developed on a high weathered limestone layer. Main flora is pine trees growing on lower hills. The annual average temperature is 9.5°C and the average temperature of January is 6.9°C below zero and that of August 23.9°C. The annual average rainfall is about 1100 mm.

- Tomb of King Tongmyong area

About 4 km to the east of the site is Mt. Jeryong (341m) and to the south Mt. Majang. Located at the farthest hill of the Mt. Jeryong range, the tombs are surrounded by the ranges of Mt. Jeryong and Majang on the south, west and east. Paddy fields spread on the northeast side of the site. In front of the Tomb of King Tongmyong runs Mujin Stream east-west in parallel with Pyongyang-Wonsan Tourism Road. Thick woods of

hundred-year-old pine trees cover the area around the tombs. Not only is this area known as a good place to live in, but it is famous for its beautiful scenery. This area is specially protected by the state as a National Protection Area.

- Area around the Honam-ri tomb cluster

The topography in this area is mainly sloping. There extends a chain of low hills east-west to the north of the site and spreads to a large plain to the south. The Taedong river flows to the south (1 km) and southeast (2km) and on the other side of the river are low hills like a folding screen exhibiting a fine scenery. The west side of the site is dominated by Mt. Taesong at the southernmost end of Chongryong mountain chain. Mt. Taesong has a concentration of the sites of the Koguryo kingdom as well as the national zoo and botanical garden, which is one of the major tourism centers visited by millions of people every year.



Aerial view (The group of Tombs around of Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb)

1.4.3 South Phyongan Province (Tokhwa-ri area)

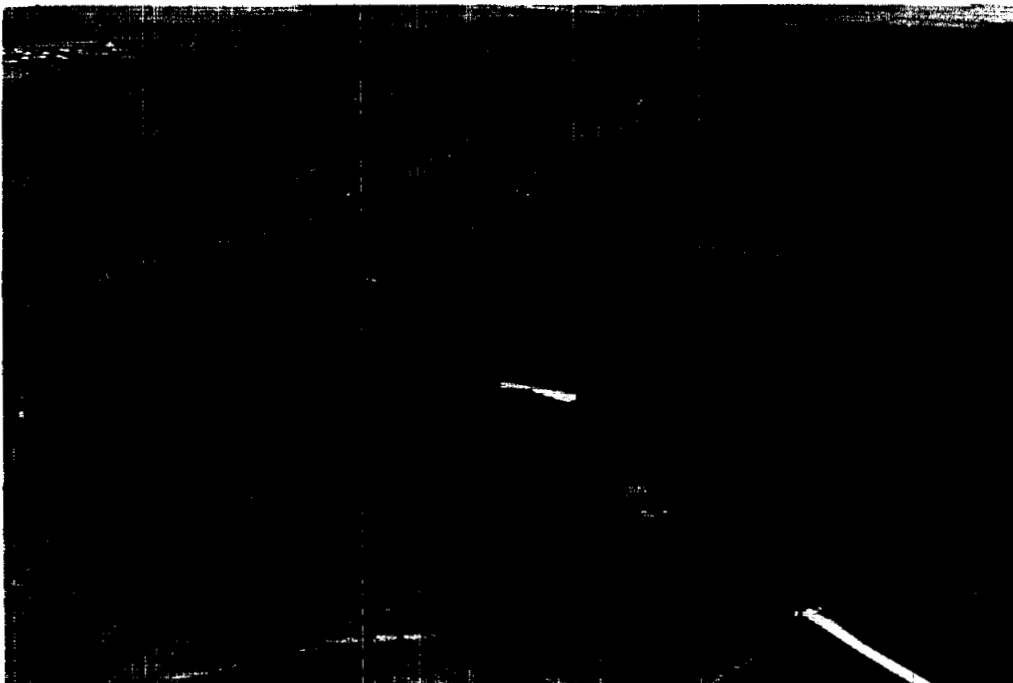
This area mostly consists of low plains and hills less than 150 meters above sea level. It is covered with forest-brown, paddy and alluvial soils. The tombs are located at the southern foot of a hill at an altitude of about 80 meters. About 500 meters away to the west of the tombs is Tokhwa-ri Reservoir (artificial reservoir). Around the site are farmlands interspersed with hills. Far away to the northwest a high mountain dominates and to the northeast is the Sojong Stream, the tributary of Pothong River. The annual average temperature is 9.5°C and the average temperature of January is 7°C below zero and that of August 23.9°C. The annual average rainfall is about 1100 mm.



*Aerial view
(Tokhwa-ri
Tomb Cluster)*

1.4.4 Nampho area

This area belongs to the western plain area in the South Phyongan Province and its topography is formed by fields and low hills of some 100m in altitude. The northern and the eastern part of the area are dominated by the mountains of over 300m in altitude. The land in this area is fertile as it is the alluvial land formed by the Taedong River and its tributaries. The annual average temperature is 8.9°C and the average temperature of



*Aerial view
(Tokhung-ri
Mural Tomb)*

January is 7.6°C below zero and that of August 23.8°C. The annual average rainfall is about 1,000 mm. Forests occupy 34 % of the county, and mostly pine trees.

- Area around Kangso Three Tombs and Tokhung-ri Tomb

Tokhung-ri tomb is about 2 km away from the Kangso Three tombs. (Both sites are within the same Protective Area.) The site of the Kangso Three Tombs is located at the center of a large plain, while the Tokhung-ri Tomb is at the southernmost end of the western range of Mt. Muhak (340m). To the northeast side of both sites dominates Mt. Muhak and to the east and west side spread plains and low hills. To the south there is a large paddy field and mountains with altitudes of 200 ~250 meters lying east-west. To the east of the sites flows Ranggun Stream, a tributary of Pongsang River which is connected to the Taedong River. About 4 km away from the sites is Yaksu-ri Tomb, and 8 km from the southwest, Susan-ri Tomb.

- Area around Yaksu-ri Tomb

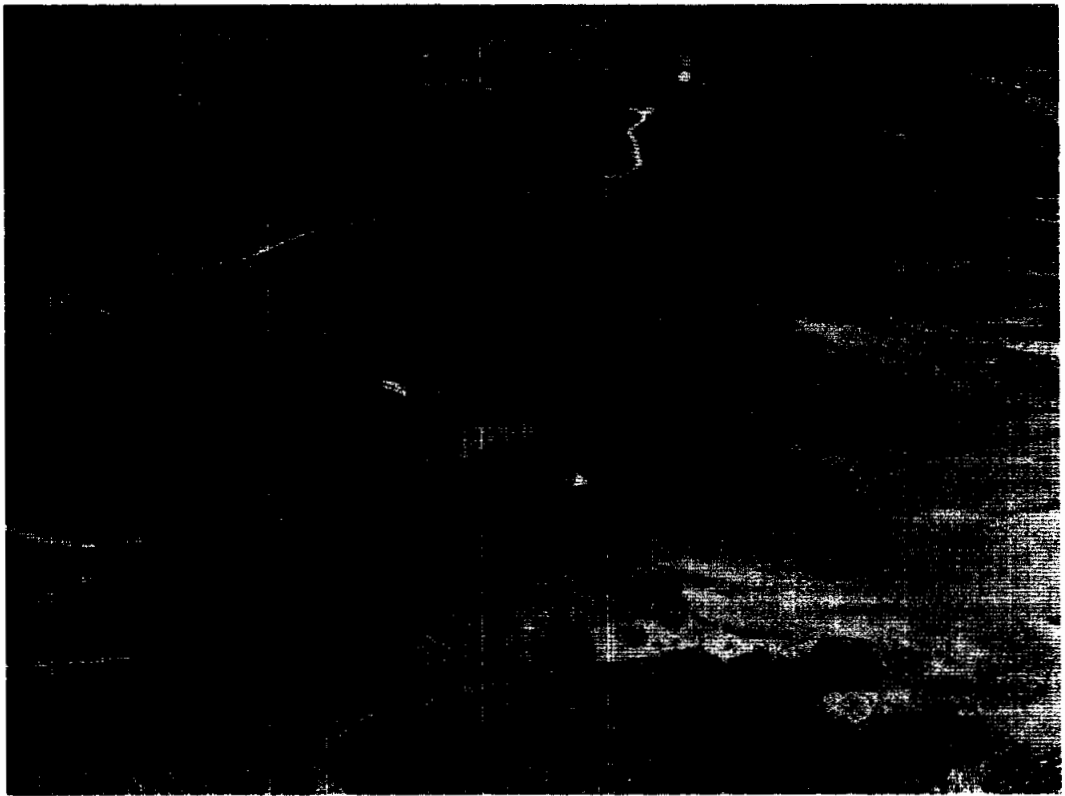
The Yaksu-ri Tomb is located on the northwestern side of Thaesong Reservoir, one of the big artificial reservoirs in the DPR Korea. The site is surrounded by mountains and water. The north, south and west sides of the site are dominated by mountains of various altitudes lying east-west. On the east is the reservoir. The peripheral scenery of the site is very beautiful through the harmonization of landscape and waterscape.



Aerial view (Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb)

- Area around Susan-ri Tomb

Located at a junction point of Kangso District, Ryonggang and Onchon Counties, this area is encircled by hills. The tomb is situated at the end of the southern range of Mt. Kojong. The site is encircled by mountains with altitudes of about 200 ~300 m on the north, south and west sides, with fields on the southeast side alone. Most of the mountain ranges in this area are composed of granite rocks. The mountain range located 1 km away to the west of the site is one of the major granite quarries of national importance.



Aerial view (Susan-ri Mural Tomb)

- Area around Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb

The tombs are located on a northern hill of the county seat of Ryonggang County. Both sit north-south with a distance of 500 meters in between. To the north of the site low hills stand sporadically connecting the hills on the east and west. To the south and southwest sides spread broad farmlands (mainly paddy fields). As both tombs sit at the center of the town, there are dwelling houses very close to them.



Aerial view (Ryonggang Great Tomb & Twin Column Tomb)

1.4.5 South Hwanghae Province (Anak County)

This county is situated in the inland plain area, 70 % of which are farmlands. Mt. Kuwol Range stretches along the west and northwest border of the county and slants towards southwest. Anak County is one of the major granaries with its fertile, alluvial plains and low-land penepplain formed by Taedong River and its tributaries. Its topsoil is mainly forest-brown soil and brown soil. Annual average temperature is 10.5°C and the average temperature of January is 6.9°C below zero and that of August 25.2°C. The annual average rainfall is about 900 mm. In summer blows wind from the south and southeast, and in winter from the north and northwest. Mt. Kuwol, 10 km west from the Anak County, is one of the celebrated mountains in Korea frequently visited by tourists.

- Anak Tomb No.1 and 2

Both tombs sit 500 meters away from each other. They are located at the center of the broad and fertile Jaeryong Plain on the western side of Jaeryong River. There are only a few low hills on the north side of the tombs, with other parts of the area surrounded by fields and irrigation canals. About 6 km away from the tombs is tomb No. 3.

- Anak Tomb No. 3

Anak Tomb No. 3 is on a hill dominating the center of Anak – Sinchon Plain, the major granary in the western part of Korea. All around the site spreads Anak, Sinchon, Jaeryong Plains and here we can see Mt. Jongbang on the northeast side and Mt. Jangsu on the southeast side. On the west, Mt. Kuwol (25 km away from the site) encircles the fertile plains from north to south like a folding screen. The site commands a fine view of traditional rice-growing customs and the irrigation canal network.



*Aerial view
(Anak Tomb No.1 & 2)*

1.5 SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Agriculture

All the Koguryo tombs nominated here are situated in the fertile peneplain zone of the central and middle parts of the Korean peninsula. Therefore, this area is very favorable for agricultural development. Major farming products are rice, maize and fruits. The farming lands are ploughed 30 ~35 cm deep twice a year (spring and autumn) in the case of paddy fields and once in the case of non-paddy fields (spring). Farmers mainly use organic fertilizers and chemical fertilizers. The main chemical fertilizer used is urea fertilizer and the herbicides used are MPCB, 2.4DB and others which are poisonous only to weeds. They use pesticides, too.

According to the rural development master plan, land reclamation projects are undertaken at the national level to re-arrange the irrigation networks and fields. Therefore, it is estimated that the rural development projects may have little influence on the sites. However, there are some places where farmland tends to approach too closely to the sites. In the case of the Tokhwa-ri tombs, the irrigation canals are 50 ~ 60 meters from the site, which affects the peripheral scenery of the site.

1.5.2 Economy and construction

Some of the Koguryo tombs nominated to the World Heritage List have part of their protective areas and the area adjacent to them used for economic interests. Those are the Honam-ri tomb cluster, Susan-ri Tomb, Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb.

- Area in and around Honam-ri tomb cluster

About 3 km away west from the Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb is a small coal mine. Its annual production of coal is small and coal transportation courses extend some distance away from the protective area. Therefore, the coal mine does not affect the tombs directly. However, consultations and discussions are being held at present on two issues raised; keeping the development of the coal mine away from the site protection area and screening the present dumps by planting trees around them.

- Area around Susan-ri Tomb

About 1 km away west from the tomb site, there is a quarry. There are sometimes explosions in the quarrying fields to pluck off big stones. A railroad about 600 meters away south from the tomb is used for transporting the quarried stones. The noise and vibration due to the quarrying does not damage the site. But the dumping area will increase as the amount of quarrying increases.

- Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb

Both tombs are located in Ryonggang County. In the town, there are some local factories (mainly food factories), and damage due to industrial waste water or air pollution does not exist. The tombs are, however, subject to urban development pressures. At present, the housing area approaches 200 ~300 m (in the case of the Ryonggang Great Tomb 50 ~ 100 m) from the site area. The fabric of the town consists of mainly traditional houses, with some two- or three- storeyed buildings (including schools). There are not enough trees or other plants on the sites to screen the buildings around them. At present, some measures for the protection of the tomb sites such as removing some of the facilities near the sites, putting a limitation to the construction of buildings in a certain area around the sites, landscaping the sites, etc. are under discussion.

1.5.3 Traffic

The traffic network of the country comprises railways, motorways, airlines and river transportation. Leading railways and motorways are centered on Pyongyang. Therefore, Pyongyang is a starting point for all the Koguryo mural tombs.

Routes for visiting the sites

- Sites around Pyongyang

King Tongmyong's Mausoleum, Group of tombs in Jinpha-ri

Road: Pyongyang-Wonsan Tourism Road Distance: 25km

Group of Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb

Road: Pyongyang-Kangdong motorway to the seat of Samsok District, and from there straight to the site.

Distance: 16km



Road to the Tomb of King Tongmyong

- Sites in South Phyongan Provinces
Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3
Road: By the national road from Pyongyang to Tokhwa-ri, Taedong County
Distance: 24km

- Sites around Nampho City
Kangso Three Tombs and Tokhung-ri Tomb and Susan-ri Tomb
Road: By the Youth Hero Motorway to Chongsan-ri, further from there tourism road to the site
Distance: 40km
Yaksu-ri Tomb
Road: By the Youth Hero Motorway to Chongsan-ri, from there sightseeing route to the tomb
Distance: 32km
Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb
Road: By the Youth Hero Motorway to the seat of Ryonggang County
Distance: 39km
Railway: By the Pyongyang-Nampho train to the Ryonggang Station

- Sites in South Hwanghae Provinces
Anak Tombs No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3
Road: To Sariwon by the Pyongyang-Kaesong Motorway,
To the sites by the tourism road from Sariwon, via Sinchon.
Distance: 98km

Traffic network within the protective areas of the sites

- Protective Area of King Tongmyong's Mausoleum
Two kilometers away from the mausoleum runs the Pyongyang-Wonsan Tourism Road in the east-west direction.
The tourism road is crucial for sightseeing and transportation, because it connects the east and the west of the country.

- Protective Area of Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb
There is no main road in the protective area, and a small road between the villages of Honam-ri stretches westward connecting the road to the Honam-ri Tomb.

- Protective Area of Tokhwa-ri Tomb Nos. 1, 2 and 3
Inside the protective area there is only one small road leading to the Tokhwa-ri tombs.

- Protective Area of Kangso Three Tombs & Tokhung-ri Tomb

On the northern side of this area extends the Kangso-Onchon highway from Kangso, Tokhung region from east to west to the leading industrial zone on the coast of the West Sea of Korea. The road is one of the major industrial roads leading to the West Sea coast.

- Protective Area of Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb

Since this area includes the seat of Ryonggang County, there are the Ryonggang-Onchon and Ryonggang-Taeon roads leading to adjacent areas.

- Protective Area of the Anak tombs No. 1 and No. 2

In this area there is a national road connecting Anak to Jaeryong stretching from east to west 2 km northward from Anak tombs No. 1 and No. 2. It is a leading industrial road connecting counties.

- Protective Area of Anak Tomb No. 3

In this area is the Sinchon-Anak road stretching north-south 200m eastward from the site.

- Protective Area of Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1 and No. 2

There is no national road in the area except one leading to the tomb.

1.6 STATE OF CONSERVATION OF SITES

- Interior of the tombs

The Koguryo mural tombs to be nominated are closed, except for 6 tombs (Kangso Great Tomb, Kangso Middle Tomb, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Susan-ri Mural Tomb, Anak Tomb No. 3) which are opened for limited visits.

It is generally known that closing the tombs at all times is ideal for their permanent preservation. Some of the tombs are, however, opened with a view to meeting the high demand for visits, archaeological and conservation study and awareness-building activities.



Glass panel installed in the chamber of Kangso Great Tomb



Glass panel installed in the chamber of Anak Tomb No. 3



*Steel bars to support the ceiling
of Anak Tomb No.3*



*Repaired part of the south wall
on the front chamber of the
Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb*

In the case of the opened tombs, long airtight corridors with various interceptive facilities have been made to block, to the utmost, light and air from outside. Intercepting glass walls to prevent changes in climate and penetration of microorganisms caused by tourists have been set up in the chambers of the Kangso Great Tomb and Middle Tomb and Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Susan-ri Mural Tomb and Anak Tomb No. 3

The maintenance of the Koguryo mural tombs is most important. The original state of the mural paintings has deteriorated due to either physical damage or water penetration -- Damage through water leakage has numerous effects on parts of the paintings, the cracking and peeling-off of lime layers, the multiplication of microorganisms and lichens, discoloration, lime efflorescence, crystallization of calcium carbonate salts, stains of white, black, orange and dark red colors, etc.

The recent general survey (1995~1997) shows that the condition of the mural paintings has declined since

they were first uncovered. This situation raises the need to actively introduce successes achieved in the conservation field and provide up-to-date equipment to ensure a reasonable standard of preservation of the sites, including the installing of monitoring apparatus on the sites. At present, such equipment is available at only a few Koguryo mural tomb sites.

Some of the tombs have steel props to support the ceiling of the chambers, which ensures the architectural stability of the tombs (e.g. Anak Tomb No. 3).

Leaks caused by rain or underground water have been found. In the past a series of projects such as clay-hardening and damp-proof concretizing have been undertaken with a view to prevent rain water from infiltrating the mound tops, with unsatisfactory results.

The Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb is in continuous danger of infiltration by underground water so that, in the worst cases, the water has to be pumped out.

As mentioned above, many challenges still obstruct the aim of raising the inside of the Koguryo tombs to a reasonable state of preservation. We are researching development in the conservation science and techniques in other countries, but without technological guarantees it is unclear as to whether such techniques will be introduced in the DPR Korea.

- Exterior

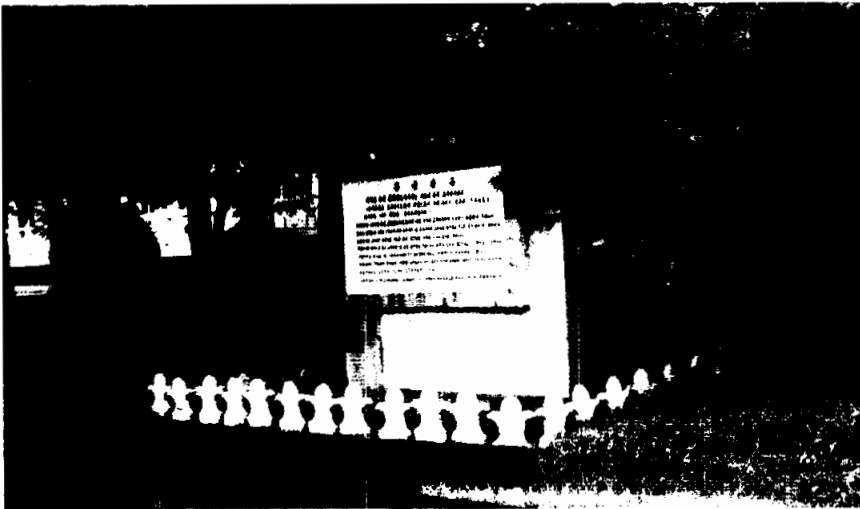
A preservative and protective area is set up on the Koguryo tomb sites nominated for the World Heritage inscription.(except the Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb)

The *preservative area* is a minimum lot including the site itself. Every area is turfed and furnished with an explanatory notice board about the site and a national heritage registration marker. The area is surrounded by hedges or fences made of other materials clearly distinguishing it from the other areas (e.g. farming area, etc). The open tombs selected for visits (Tomb of King Tongmyong, Kangso Three Tombs, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, Anak Tomb No. 3) have parking lots, lounge-rooms and toilets.

The *protective area* comprises the larger area around the sites which could affect protection of the site and its management.

The MBCPC when nominating the Koguryo mural tombs to the World Heritage List, examined the possibility of practical measures to extend the protective areas of the sites. The protective area was designated within 40 ~ 1,000 hectares taking account of such factors as the location and features of the site, peripheral conditions and landscape, existing threats to the site, etc. Within the protective areas of the Koguryo tombs, farming lands occupy most of the area, with some dwelling houses.

The Koguryo tombs nominated mostly have rural landscapes around them. In particular, the Kangso Three Tombs and Anak Tomb No. 3 command a very fine view of well-arranged irrigation canals and farmlands -- the typical traditional rural landscape. King Tongmyong's tomb group and the Yaksu-ri Tomb have very beautiful surrounding landscapes. Other sites have less beautiful peripheral landscapes. In the case of the Ryonggang Great Tomb and the Twin Column Tomb, they are threatened by urban development pressures as they are located in the uptown area of the county seat.



*Explanatory board
(Tomb of King Tongmyong)*



*Protective hedge of the
Twin Column Tomb*

Preservative and Protective areas for the Koguryo tombs nominated for World Heritage inscription

No	Name of the sites	Preservative area(ha)	Protective area(ha)
1	The groups of tombs around the tomb of King Tongmyong(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1 - 15 included)	220	527
2	The groups of tombs around Honam-ri Sasin(Four Deities) Tomb	0.8	331
3	Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2, 3	0.32	92.3
4	Kangso Three Tombs	1.9	473
5	Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb	2.5	
6	Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb	1.1	67
7	Susan-ri Mural Tomb	1.2	34.4
8	Ryonggang Great Tomb	0.34	----
9	Twin Column Tomb	0.29	
10	Anak Tomb No. 1	0.19	85
11	Anak Tomb No. 2	0.21	
12	Anak Tomb No. 3	4.1	

PART 2. MANAGEMENT OF THE SITES

2.1 OWNERSHIP OF THE SITES

2.1.1 Ownership

In the Democratic People's Republic of Korea all the cultural and natural properties, land, industrial facilities and traffic network belong to the state ownership.

Their management is organized by the ministries in charge and local government organs.

The management of cultural and natural properties is exercised by the provincial cultural relics management offices under the direction of Management Bureau of Cultural Property Conservation (MBCPC).

The management of land in the protective area is provided by the Ministry of Agriculture and cooperative farm management committees under its guidance, of the industrial facilities by the respective ministries and factories and enterprises under their guidance, and of the traffic network by the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection and road management offices under its guidance.

The issues such as the change in land use and cultivation, construction of industrial facilities and establishment of traffic facilities within the protective areas should be forwarded to the Cabinet for its final permission, after the basic agreement between the ministry in charge and the Bureau for Management of Cultural Preservation (MBCPC).

2.1.2 Legal status

According to the assessment of the state examination and judging committee of historical relics and remains, the Cabinet has registered those tombs such as the Tomb of King Tongmyong, Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1 and 4, Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb, Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.1 and 2, Kangso Great and Middle Tombs, Tokhung-ri Tomb, Yaksu-ri Tomb, Susan-ri Tomb, Twin Column Tomb, Anak Tomb No. 1, 2 and 3 as the properties worthy of the national treasure, and Ryonggang Great Tomb, Jinpha-ri tombs No. 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, Thopho-ri Great Tomb, Thopho-ri Tomb No. 1, 2, 3, Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 3 and Kangso Small Tomb as the properties preserved at the national level. These tombs are protected by the state and all kinds of acts that cause damage to them will be considered as an infringement on state ownership, and will result in administrative and penal punishment under the Law of The Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property.

2.2 SYSTEM FOR MANAGEMENT OF SITES

2.2.1 Administrative system

- Management Bureau of Cultural Property Conservation (MBCPC) under the Ministry of Culture

The MBCPC is a supreme guidance organ in the Ministry of Culture, which takes responsibility for the preservation and management of the cultural relics and remains of the country.

The MBCPC has specialized departments in charge of preservation, construction, science and technology, scenic spots, natural monuments and so on.

The Bureau undertakes to;

- assess and register the properties,
 - prepare the regulations and policies to implement the law concerning the cultural property protection,
 - provide guidelines for and control the work of the bureaus in charge of cultural preservation and the cultural relics management offices of the provincial (and cities under direct jurisdiction) people's committees, and
 - organize the presentation and awareness-building activities for the promotion of the cultural properties.
- Bureau for Cultural Preservation (BCP) of the Provincial (and City under a direct jurisdiction) People's Committee

The BCP is a department in charge of preservation and management of cultural and natural properties within the provincial (and city under a direct jurisdiction) people's committee.

The BCP executes the instructions from the MBCPC and reports the result to it.

The BCP, under the guidance of the MBCPC, works out annual and long-term plans for the protection and management of the Koguryo mural tombs and other historical relics in its care and guides and controls the cultural relics management offices, the full-time management agencies under it, to execute the plans without fail.

It also guides and controls, through the cultural departments of the city, county (or district) people's committees, institutions authorized with public management to protect the sites in a responsible way.

- Cultural preservation departments of the city, county (or district) people's committees

These departments take charge of the preservation and management of cultural and natural properties within the city, county (or district) people's committees.

Under the guidance of the BCP, they prepare plans for the conservation and management of the cultural and natural properties and help provincial (or city under direct authority) cultural and natural management offices in supervising the institutions authorized with public management do their responsibilities.

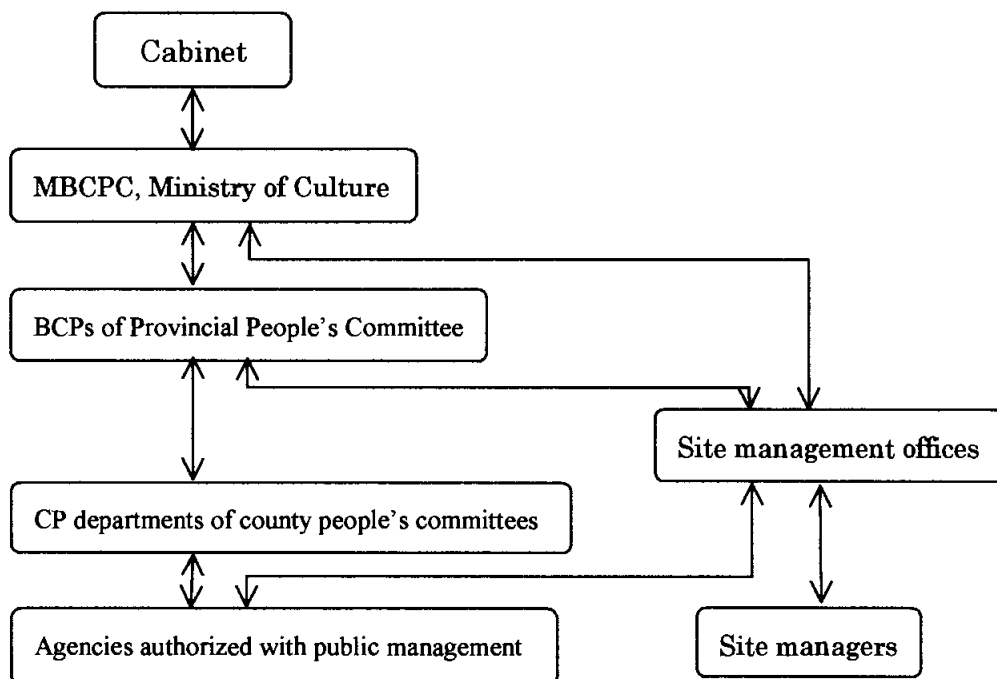
2.2.2 Consultation system

Non-standing committees for the protection and management of the historical relics have been organized at all administrative units, which form a coordination system for the protection and management of the sites. They meet once a year to discuss the national measures and problems raised in the conservation field and take appropriate measures.

The problems raised in the management of the protective areas are reported to the MBCPC, Ministry of Culture, which in turn presents them in the coordination meeting of the Non-standing Committee for the Preservation of the Historical Relics and Remains. It deliberates the problems and takes necessary measures, which shall be exercised through the committees organized at all levels.

The committee includes the heads of the national planning agency, ministries of education, culture, construction, environmental protection, agriculture and other government organs, relevant social organizations and judicial and procuratorial institutions. The committee assigns appropriate tasks to its members and sums up

Diagram of the management system



BCP: Bureau for Cultural Preservation

CP: Cultural Preservation

2.2.3 Research works on the sites

- Historical and Archaeological Researches

The historical and archaeological researches on the Koguryo tombs are performed by the researchers and archaeologists of the Institute of Archaeology, Institute of History and Institute of Folklore of the Academy of Social Science, Department of History and Institute of Social Science of the Kim Il Sung University, Korean Cultural Preservation Center (KCPC), the national history and folklore museums and other relevant bodies.

The archaeological research aims include such issues as the social relationship, life customs, culture and religion of the contemporary Koguryo kingdom, clarification of the tomb occupants, the period and place of the local political entities based upon distribution of tombs, mutual relations between the individual tombs of a group, detailed explanation of development course of earthen mound tombs, etc.

In respect of architecture, studies are focused on the composition and its rate of lime mortar used for construction of tombs and plastering of the chamber walls, composition of pigments used for decorating walls, technique applied for the quarrying, transportation and processing of stones, selection of earth used for making tomb mounds, etc.

- Preservation science and technology

Scientific and technological research works for the preservation of the cultural properties including the Koguryo tombs are organized by the Department of Science and Technology of the MBCPC of the Ministry of Culture.

The MBCPC has the KCPC under its direction as a base for the research and dissemination of conservation science and technology.

One of the important missions of the KCPC is to solve the technological questions raised in the preservation field, as well as the introduction of the technological achievements to the sites.

The MBCPC, if necessary, requests the Academy of Science to cooperate in the solution of the difficult technological problems. The application of its research results are undertaken by the KCPC as well.

their implementation results.

2.3 AGENCIES WITH SITE MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY

2.3.1 Management offices

- Provincial (City under Direct Jurisdiction) Cultural Relics Management Office (CRMO)

The CRMO is an executive organ which directly performs the work of conservation and management of the Koguryo tomb sites.

The CRMO undertakes protection and enhancement of the Koguryo mural tombs located within the area under its jurisdiction to be matched for the World Heritage sites.

Its staff consists of competent experts with high sense of responsibility and affection for heritage as well as with proper expertise in various field such as history, architecture, masonry, carpentry, fine art, etc. It also keeps a number of laborers for the repair works of the sites.

Every CRMO has lorries, tractors and other means of transportation and equipment for the repair works.

The CRMO, under the guidance of the MBCPC and the BCP works out immediate and prospective plans for the protection and management of the sites, which are to be implemented with the prior permission from the higher unit.

The CRMO conducts awareness-building activities among the local people and students with a view to encourage them to love and protect the sites with a correct understanding on them.

The CRMO regularly works with the public institutions in charge of the sites so as to help them do their responsibility with credit.

Every month and every quarter-year the CRMO reports the state of conservation of the sites to the agency of higher level.

2.3.2 On-site managers

On-site manager is in charge of protection and management of the Koguryo mural tombs at the spot.

He or she is responsible for the protection and management of the mural tombs in his or her care. They have qualifications needed in preserving the mural tombs as well as in guiding the visitors satisfactorily on the sites.

He or she works out a working plan for the preservation and management under the administrative guidance of the CRMO.

The on-site manager reports immediately to his or her senior about all the phenomena that may affect the sites.

2.3.3 Agencies authorized with public management of sites

They are socially assigned with the protection and management of the cultural relics in their respective area.

They include organs, enterprises, cooperative farms and schools in the regions with cultural sites including the Koguryo mural tombs. They perform their work for the protection and management of the cultural relics in close contact with and under the direction of the provincial CRMO and county CPD.

They undertake to promote the knowledge of the cultural relics and significance of their protection among their staff, and encourage them to actively participate in this work.

Agencies assigned with public management of the sites

No.	Name of Property	Agencies authorized with public management	Address
1	The groups of tombs around the tomb of King Tongmyong (Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1 – 15 included)	Ryongsan Senior Middle School	Ryongsan-ri, Ryokpho District, Pyongyang City
2	The groups of tombs around Honam-ri Sasin(Four Deities)Tomb	Honam Senior Middle School	Honam-ri, Samsok District, Pyongyang City
3	Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 1, 2, 3	Tokhwa Cooperative Farm	Tokhwa-ri, Taedong County, South Phyongan Province
4	Kangso Three Tombs	Sammyo Cooperative Farm	Sammyo-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
5	Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb	Tokhung Senior Middle School	Tokhung-dong, Kangso District, Nampho City
6	Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb	Yaksu Senior Middle School	Yaksu-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
7	Susan-ri Mural Tomb	Ryonggang Granite Quarry	Susan-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
8	Twin Column Tomb & Ryonggang Great Tomb	Ryonggang Senior Middle School	Ryonggang County, Nampho City
9	Anak Tomb No.1&2	Taechu Senior Middle School	Taechu-ri, Anak County, South Hwanghae Province
10	Anak Tomb No. 3	Oguk Cooperative Farm	Oguk-ri, Anak County, South Hwanghae Province

2.4 LAWS AND GUIDELINES FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE SITES

2.4.1. Main Laws

The principal laws guiding the protection and management of the Koguryo mural tombs are the *Presidential Decree No. 35 of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea*, *Socialist Constitution of the DPRK* and *The Law of the DPRK on Protection of Cultural property*.

- The Presidential Decree No. 35 of the DPRK “On the Careful Preservation and Management of Cultural Sites and Relics” (July 11, 1985)

The Decree elucidates such issues as establishing orderly system of work for socially protecting and managing the cultural relics and remains, taking measures for preserving and managing them in an original state, laying down strict regulations and order in their excavation and use, strengthening education of people to improve their role in the preservation and management of cultural sites and relics, strengthening inspection and supervision upon the preservation and management work, taking detailed measures for executing this Decree in all sectors, etc.

- “Socialist Constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea” (December 27, 1972)

The Socialist Constitution of the DPRK is the main law of the State.

The Article 42, Chapter 3 of the constitution stipulates that the state protects the national cultural properties.

- “Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property” (March 24, 1994)

The “Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property” adopted in the Seventh Session of the Ninth Supreme People's Assembly guides the State activities in the preservation management of the cultural properties.

This law is composed of 6 Chapters and 52 articles.

The law stipulates its character and duty, excavation of the cultural properties, their assessment and registration, preservation and management, rehabilitation and reconstruction, as well as guidance and control of the cultural property protection.

* The texts of those laws are included in the Appendices.

2.4.2 Other relevant laws

Followings are the laws related to the protection and management of the Koguryo mural tombs.

- “Land Law of the Democratic Peoples' Republic of Korea” (April 29, 1977)
- “Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on the Protection of the Environment (April 9, 1986)
- “Forest Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea” (December 11, 1992)

* Out of these laws the articles related to the protection and management of the Koguryo mural tombs are included in the Appendix.

2.4.2. Regulations and operational guidelines

The main laws of the State mentioned above are exercised by the detailed by-laws, operational guidelines and management plans.

Follow the typical ones:

- Cabinet Resolution No. 24 (“Regulations for the Enforcement of the Law on Protection of Cultural Property” July 13, 1995”)

These regulations were adopted to implement the “Law of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property”.

- The Order of the MBCPC of the Ministry of Culture No. 2 (“On Conveying the By-law of the Regulations of Enforcement of the Law on Protection of Cultural Property” July 30, 1996)

The by-law provides guidelines for the execution of the “Regulations of Enforcement of the Law on Protection of Cultural Property”

- “Guidelines for Monitoring the State of Conservation of the Cultural and Natural Properties of the DPRK”

This document was adopted in the national seminar on the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage in October 1999.

It includes the purpose of the guidelines, organization and contents of the monitoring activities, recording and reporting of the state of sites, etc.

2.4.3 Execution of the Laws and Regulations

- Presidential Decree No. 35 of the DPRK

To execute thoroughly the Presidential Decrees is an absolute obligation of all state institutions and citizens.

The state institutions of all fields related to this Decree takes responsibility for its execution before the state.

- The “Socialist Constitution of the DPRK” and the “Law of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property”

The measures to implement both laws are adopted as the Cabinet resolutions.

Ministry of Culture, a unit for execution of the Cabinet resolution, guides the MBCPC to take working measures for its execution by the relevant organs.

The MBCPC works out the by-laws for enforcing the Cabinet Resolution and convey them to the relevant national organs as well as to the departments of the people’s committees of all levels. The MBCPC controls their execution.

- Other relevant laws

They are enforced by the relevant ministries of the Cabinet.

The ministries work out the by-laws for the enforcement of the laws and convey them to the affiliated units as the ministry order.

They consult, according to the character of the issues raised, with the Ministry of Culture (in fact the MBCPC) and/or the cultural preservation departments of the people's committees of all levels.

2.5 FINANCIAL MATTERS

2.5.1. Establishment of Budget and Its Execution

The budget for the preservation and management of the cultural properties consists of national budget and local budget.

The Supreme People's Assembly of the DPRK allots the budget for the management and protection of the cultural properties out of the social and cultural expenditure when it discusses the national budget every year.

The Ministry of Finance conveys a detailed budget to the financial department of the MBCPC and indicates the scope of the local budgets in accordance with the decision of the SPA.

Within the scope the provincial (city under jurisdiction) people's committee draws up the budget to their local conditions.

The national budget for the conservation field is allotted to the operational expenses of the MBCPC and the institutions under its direct control and large projects included in the State plan.

The MBCPC of the Ministry of Culture and the financial department of the provincial (city under the direct jurisdiction) people's committee manage their finance through the Central Bank of the DPRK.

The Central Bank has branches in the provinces, cities and counties, and through them executes the instructions of the Ministry of Finance.

2.5.2. Revenue from the cultural heritage sites

Out of the Koguryo tombs to be nominated as the World Heritage those open to the public receive admission fees from the visitors.

The admission fees are collected by the appropriate provincial, city or county branches of the Central Bank. The collected fund is incorporated in the state budget for cultural preservation and dealt with in accordance with the unified procedures of the financial management of the state.

PART 3. AIMS OF THE SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN AND TASKS TO IMPLEMENT THEM

This management plan is aimed to continuously improve the level of conservation and management of the Koguryo mural tombs which constitute common treasure of humankind as a whole as well as of the Korean nation, thus inspiring the present and future generations in patriotism through them, and to preserve the value of the properties as World Heritage as far as is possible.

3.1 PRIMARY AIMS OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN;

- To further complete reasonable mechanism and regulations for the management of the Koguryo mural tombs and encourage the people of wide strata to take part in the management and conservation of the sites,
- To improve the planning level for the management and conservation of the sites in keeping with advancing reality and explore the effective ways and means for their conservation,
- To grasp in detail the factors affecting the properties and take effective measures to remove them by continuously improving systematic monitoring activities,
- To prevent damages to the sites by taking appropriate measures to overcome the pressures on them including the natural disasters,
- To collaborate with UNESCO and other international organizations in the conservation and management of the Koguryo mural tombs,
- To develop the both preserved and protected areas in a far-sighted way with a view to provide people with more access to the outstanding properties in accordance with improved state of conservation of the properties.

3.2 TASKS TO REACH THE PRIMARY AIMS

- Strengthening of guidance with a view to promoting legal status of the sites and improving their protection
 - The Koguryo mural tombs shall be designated as the National Treasure Sites corresponding to their promoted status as World Heritage.
 - Following the inclusion of the sites in the World Heritage list, the extension of the protected areas will be considered and the codes and rules concerning their protection be more completed.
 - Guidelines should be prepared to improve the conservation and management of the tombs corresponding to their status as World Heritage.
 - Judicial and other control organs shall strengthen their function to protect the properties.
- Improvement of the management system for the protection and management of the Koguryo mural tombs.
 - Management mechanism shall be improved in conformity with the conservation status of the World Heritage sites.

- Monitoring and management staff shall be continuously replenished with competent specialists.
- Training courses and academic seminars shall be organized with a view to raising ability of the site managers and conservation scientists responsible for the mural tombs and more publications in this field shall be published.

- Improvement of monitoring on the sites

The outstanding value of the Koguryo mural tombs is embodied in the mural paintings and they are constantly threatened by physical, biological and chemical and other negative factors. To grasp in detail those negative factors is the primary step in the process of exploring the most effective ways and means for the conservation of the murals.

What is important in strengthening the monitoring activities is to thoroughly implement the Guidelines for Monitoring the State of Conservation of Cultural and Natural properties in the DPR Korea adopted in the National Seminar for the Protection of Cultural and Natural Heritage.

To this end,

- Every agency with monitoring authority shall be requested to do their best in this work,
- Site managers with monitoring authority shall be requested to endeavor to lift their abilities and to strictly keep the rules of recording and reporting,
- Up-to-date monitoring appliances will be introduced to this work in keeping with the development of technology in this field,

- Improvement of day-to-day management level and the landscaping of the zone encircling the sites in question

Earthen mounds of the tombs and their peripheral environment are the inevitable conditions for protecting the interior parts of the tombs. Keeping the earth mounds and their environment in good state is one of the important matters in educating people as well as in qualifying the tombs as the World Heritage sites.

To this end,

- The earthen mounds should be reinforced and their surfaces turfed so as not to be spoiled.
- Signposts, explanatory boards and other presentation facilities should be set up according to the rules.
- Conservation Areas should be encircled by the fences and be landscaped in a reasonable way.
- Awareness-building activities should be strengthened particularly among the local people to encourage them to actively participate in the conservation of the properties.

- To take preventive measures to protect the tombs from natural disasters

Natural disasters such as heavy rain, flood, or earthquake may give rise to irretrievable damages to the conservation of the sites.

Taking thorough preventive measures against the potential damaging factors is an inevitable requirement for the conservation of the tombs.

To this end,

- Preventive measures will be taken considering the possibilities of the natural disasters affecting the sites.
- Regular information system between the relevant agencies will be established so as to inform or be informed in time on the damages threatening the sites.

- To intensify scientific research work to improve the level of conservation and management of the sites.

Science and technology is the key to the elevation of the level of conservation of the sites. At present, successes of the rapidly progressing science and technology open up a bright future for the conservation field as well.

To this end,

- Scientific researching staff should be consolidated and guided in a correct way.
- Researches should be continuously done to make correct diagnosis on the factors affecting the mural in the tombs.
- Up-to-date apparatuses will be actively explored to ensure the monitoring, conservation and visiting.
- Collaborations and contacts with UNESCO and other international bodies in elevating the level of site conservation and management.

- To make preparations to turn them into visiting places

At present the Koguryo mural tombs are closed for the conservation reason except for only 6 tombs. (Kangso Great and middle tombs, Anak Tomb No. 3, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb and Susan-ri Mural Tomb) In case of the tombs open to public, visitors are strictly limited for the conservation reason. However, views are increasing that the people must be given broader access to the tombs so that they can enjoy the historical sites in accordance with the state of conservation of the sites improved.

To this end,

- Traffic conditions should be improved and vehicles to the sites should be arranged.
- All the sites should be furnished with interpretation center, car parks, toilets and other facilities for the visitors.
- Public service should be arranged and manuals including guidebooks be prepared.

- To increase systematically funds and contributions for the promotion of the tombs

Protection and management of the mural tombs practically depends upon the amount of the materials, equipment and funds necessary for the work.

To this end,

- Planning level should be continuously lifted keeping close contacts with state planning bodies, financial organs and bodies with material-providing and labor-controlling authority taking into account of the situation.
- Sources of funds and contributions should be explored and developed.

3.3 LONG-TERM WORK PLANS (extracts)

3.3.1 Work Plan for the Enhancement of the Protection and Management Status of the Koguryo Tombs

Koguryo tombs constitutes invaluable treasure of national value as well as of humankind as a whole. This plan aims at improving their conservation and management level.

- Ryonggang Large Tomb will be promoted to the National Treasure Sites from the present National Conservation Sites and other tombs without wall paintings will also be scheduled.

Period: 2001-2010

- Korean Cultural Preservation Center will be authorized with preliminary surveys with a view to identifying factors damaging the sites including environmental pressure as well as geographical characteristics of the individual mural tombs.

Period: by the end of 2003

- Training courses and seminars will be arranged with a view to enhancing the capacity of the site managers and relevant specialists. Lecturers will come from the scientific and educational institutions such as Academy of Social Science, Academy of Science, Korean Cultural Preservation Center, Kim Il Sung University, etc.

Period: Every year

- Controlling functions of the judicial, procuratorial and other control organs will be improved and a new position will be arranged for the supervisors in the full-time management agencies concerned.

- On-the-spot visits and workshops will be organized in the model agencies in the conservation and management of the mural tombs.

Period: Every year

3.3.2 Work Plan for Regular Monitoring and Its Modernization

Monitoring the state of conservation and factors affecting the murals along with changes in the state of murals caused by such factors is the primary step in the conservation of the mural tombs.

This plan is intended to diagnose the tombs on the scientific basis.

- Training courses will be organized with a view to implementing the Operational Guidelines for Monitoring the State of Cultural and Natural Properties in DPRK

Participants: government officials, specialists and site managers in the field of cultural heritage conservation

Date: November, 2002

- Reports will be prepared on the performance of the DATAMARK sensors installed in Kangso Great Tomb, Anak Tomb No. 3 and Tokhung-ri Mural Tombs.
- Data on the up-to-date monitoring apparatuses will be collected to apply them to the mural tombs in the most effective way. Such data will be collected in the following directions;
 - Endoscopic survey into the interior part of the tombs
 - Video applications with the capacity of monitoring and recording through the screens
 - Application of meters to record the humidity and temperature
 - Invention of apparatuses for analyzing climate inside the tombs
 - Application of apparatuses to study the physical state of the layers of the murals
 - Application of apparatuses to measure discoloration of the murals

Responsible agencies: Academy of Science,
Korean Cultural Preservation Center

- Recording and reporting system on the results of monitoring will be established.

Period: Every 5 years

Responsible agencies: Korean Cultural Preservation Center

3.3.3 Landscaping Plan in the Peripheral Areas of the Tombs

Keeping the earth mounds of the tombs and their peripheral areas in good state is inevitable in protecting the interior parts of the tombs as well as in encouraging people to love the historical relics.

This plan is intended to ensure the favorable circumstances for the protection and management of the mural tombs.

- The Cultural Preservation Department of the provincial (or city under direct authority) and relevant management offices shall work out and submit to the MBCPC plans of newly established Preservative and Protective Areas in accordance with the STANDARD TABLE taking due account of the particular condition of every tomb.

Responsible agencies: provincial agencies with conservation and management authority

Deadline: March, 2003

- Forms and sizes of the sign posts, explanatory boards (in cases of the National Treasure Sites), note-boards and protection fences will be determined through due examinations among those proposed by the institutional bodies concerned

Period: 2003

- Every provincial agency shall select and install under the permission of the central agency the sign posts, explanatory board, note-board or fences in conformity with its own situation

Responsible agencies: provincial agencies with conservation and management authority

Period: by April 2003

- Every provincial agency shall work out landscaping plans for the sites concerned and submit them to the central agency for its permission. Reports on the implementation of the plans should be submitted at the end of every year.

Responsible agencies: provincial agencies with conservation and management authority

Period: by the end of 2005

- Training courses on the landscaping plans and the management of the plants will be organized regularly.

Responsible agencies: provincial agencies with conservation and management authority

Period: Every 2 years

Responsible agencies: provincial management offices

- Measures will be taken to identify elements affecting peripheral landscapes of the sites and to screen them by planting trees around the places.

Period: 2005

3.3.4 Programme for Work with Local Bodies and People

This plan is intended to build awareness of the sites among the local bodies, enterprises, cooperative organizations as well as among the local people, thus encouraging them to actively participate in the conservation and management of the sites.

- Manuals explaining the content, historical value and significance of protection will be distributed among the local people during the Month of Cultural Relics (April and November).

Period: Every year

- Bodies with public protection authority shall be given annual tasks for the protection of the sites. They will be assisted in the implementation of the tasks.

Responsible agencies: provincial agencies with conservation and management authority

- In cases of the dwelling houses and public facilities located within the protection zones, they will be removed by steps in close contact with provincial, municipal or county people's committees when they are proved to be unfavorable for the protection of the sites through due examinations.

Responsible agencies: provincial agencies with management authority

Period: 2001-2002

- Provincial bodies with management authorities shall regularly inform the local bodies, enterprises and cooperative organizations of the management plans and be informed of their own project to be performed in and around the sites in question from the above mentioned local bodies and organizations.
- Regulations on the day-to-day management of the sites will be renewed every year and monthly work plans will be prepared and implemented in conformity with the said regulations.

Responsible agencies: Management Bureau for Cultural Property Conservation

Period: every year

- Keeping close contacts with local people and institutions for the collection of archaeological finds around the tomb sites

Responsible agencies: Local management offices

Period: every year

3.3.5 Waterproof Projects for the Mural Tombs

Water infiltration from the earth mounds and peripheral areas of the tombs is one of the main factors affecting the mural paintings in the tombs.

This plan is intended to prevent the Koguryo mural tombs from the damages resulting from the water infiltration.

- To complete the test on the practical efficiency of the sheets lead projects and prepare blueprints for the projects

Responsible agencies: Academy of Science, Korean Cultural Preservation Center,

Period: by the end of 2001

- Funds for lead-sheets required for the projects will be applied to the national planning organ for its integration into the state budget. UNESCO and other international organizations will be consulted for the technological, financial or other forms of assistance if available.

Responsible agencies Central agency with conservation and management authority

Period: by the end of 2001

- Water-resistant dams will be considered on the borders between the reservoir and Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb. Institute of Hydrological Technology will be entrusted with the blueprints of the projects.

- The tombs with the potential dangers of water infiltration such as Kangso Great and Middle Tombs will be enlisted with a view to taking efficient measures (e.g. drainage projects, etc.)

Responsible agencies: provincial agencies with management authority

Period: by the end of 2003

- Measures will be taken to perform the water-proof projects on all the tombs.

Responsible agencies: MBCPC

Period: by the end of 2005

- Measures will be taken to identify the potential damages to the Tokhwa-ri tombs and the Yaksu-ri Tomb by the Kaechon-Thaesong Reservoir irrigation canal project

Responsible agencies: MBCPC

Period: by the end of 2003

3.3.6 Guidelines for the Implementation of the Ten -Year Plan for the Development of Science and Technology

This plan is intended to give direction for the establishment of Ten -Year Plan for the Development of Science and Technology (2001 ~ 2010) of the institutional organs under the central body with conservation and management authority as well as of the relevant institutions under the Academy of Science.

- Corroboration of the scientific measurements for the conservation of the murals and prescriptions relating to them
 - Corroboration of the most appropriate temperature with prescriptions relating to it
 - Corroboration of the most appropriate humidity with prescriptions relating to it
 - Corroboration of the ideal climate together with prescriptions relating to it
- Factors affecting the murals and measures to be taken to remove them
 - Study on the factors weakening the physical intensity of the plastered walls
 - Study on the improvement of the physical intensity of the plastered walls
 - Study to remove lichens and other microorganisms inhabited on the surfaces of the walls
 - Study on the factors producing stone efflorescence and the measure to remove them
- Factors of deforming the structure of the tombs and prescriptions to remove them
- Factors causing the external pressures and the prescriptions to overcome them

- Archaeological survey will be performed on the areas around the tomb sites.

Period: by the end of 2010

3.3.7 Long-term Plans to Ensure the Visit to the Interior Parts of the Closed Koguryo Mural Tombs

This plan is prepared with a view to meeting the ever-increasing tourism requirements without damaging the murals.

- Establishment of replica house of the tombs

- To organize consultative meeting between the specialists to select appropriate tombs

Participating agencies: Academy of Science

Kim Il Sung University

Pyongyang Fine Art University

Pyongyang College of Construction and Building Materials

Korean Cultural Preservation Center

Korean Central History Museum

Period: 2002

- To complete the blueprints of the replica house

Responsible agency: KCPA

Period: 2003

- To integrate the project into the state budget and organize the working group following the completion of designs

Responsible agency: central leading body with conservation and management authority

- Application of endoscopic apparatuses for the visitors

- To consider the possibility of manufacturing them at home

Responsible agency: Academy of Science

Period: 2003

- To consult the international specialists in this field including the relevant departments of UNESCO

Responsible agency: central leading body with conservation and management authority

- To work out the introduction plan following the examination of its possibility

Responsible agency: central leading body with conservation and management authority

3.3.8 Plan for Modernization of the Interpretation Arrangements in the Sites Designated as the Visiting Places

This plan has been prepared to facilitate visiting to the sites in conformity with increasing requirements for visiting as well as with the trend of rapidly developing science and technology.

- Goals for the introduction of the interpretation arrangements
 - Introduction of the modernized audio-visual arrangements
 - Application of Interpretation system through up-to-date facsimile, slide and video appliances
- Integration of the funds and equipment required for the project into the state budget during the period 2001-2005
- Construction of the facilities necessary for the project will be integrated in to the provincial budget.

Responsible agency: central body with conservation and management authority,
national planning organs and province people's committees

3.3.9 Plan for Transportation and Facilities of the Tombs Open to Public

This plan is intended to afford convenience for the visitors.

- Plan for Transportation
 - The traffic roads will be paved with asphalt, stones, or earth, taking account of topographical features of the site areas.
 - Sightseeing roads leading to the Honam-ri tomb cluster, Tokhwa-ri tombs and Susan-ri Tomb and the Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2 will be newly paved to meet the growing number of visitors to those sites.

Period: 2001-2010

- Improvement of visitor facilities
 - To collect a detailed information on the sites with no car parks as well as on the sites with car parks to be enlarged to integrate construction of the parking lots into the master plan of tomb sites

Responsible agency: provincial people's committees

Period: 2010

- Visitor facilities will be built in such places not affecting general view of the sites.

Responsible agencies: province people's committees

Period: 2010

- Traditional Korean style service facilities will be built considering the features of the sites.

Responsible agencies: province people's committees

Period: 2010

- Toilets will be newly built or enlarged on the tombs opened for visiting. The capacity of the toilets will be fixed in accordance with the number of visitors permitted.

Responsible agencies: province people's committees

Period: 2005

- Rechargeable lamps needed for visits to the interior parts of the tombs will be furnished on the tombs opened for visiting.

Responsible agencies: MBCPC

Period: 2004

3.3.10 Plan for the Execution of the Budget of the Central Body with Conservation and Management Authority

Central body with conservation and management authority will draw up and execute the central budget so as to realize unified leadership in the conservation and management of the cultural properties.

- Long-term and annual plans will be prepared to implement management plans approved for the improvement of conservation and management level.- Budgets for the long-term and annual plans will be forwarded to the national planning and financial organs for their approval.
- Approved budgets will be integrated into the state budget established during the sessions of the Supreme People's Assembly.
- All the projects reflected in the state budget of DPRK shall be thoroughly executed every year.
The registered plans will be implemented to the last detail by keeping close contacts with the relevant bodies and agencies.

3.3.11 Establishment of the Budget of the Local (Provincial and Municipal) Authorities for the Conservation and Management of the Cultural Monuments

Local authorities in the areas where the Koguryo mural tombs are situated are directly related with the conservation and management of the tombs.

Provincial agencies with conservation and management authority are the executive organs responsible for the implementation of the management plans for the Koguryo mural tombs.

- Long-term and annual plans will be prepared with a view to implementing management plans approved for the improvement of the management level of the Koguryo mural tombs.

- Budgets for the long-term and annual plans will be discussed during the sessions of the provincial or municipal assemblies held every year.
- Approved budgets will be forwarded to the central body with conservation and management authority to be reflected in the budgetary plans of the provincial or municipal people's assemblies following their approval.
- Provincial and municipal agencies with conservation and management authority shall endeavor to increase in a systemic and prospective way the amount of the budget assigned to the conservation and management of the sites.
- Provincial and municipal agencies with conservation and management authority should try their best to implement the above-mentioned budgetary plans with credit.

Responsible agencies: Pyongyang City People's Committee

Nampho City People's Committee

South Phyongan Province People's Committee

South Hwanghae Province People's Committee



Management Plan of the Koguryo Tombs

(The Pyongyang City Office for the Management of the Cultural Relics and the King Tongmyong's Mausoleum Management Office)

This plan is intended to improve the level of protection and management of the tomb group of the King Tongmyong's Mausoleum, and Honam-ri tomb group cared by the Pyongyang City People's Committee out of the Koguryo tombs nominated to the World Heritage List. This plan deals with the four tombs in a comprehensive way, describing the problems specific to the individual ones separately.

* The general description of the sites and their management system are in the comprehensive management plan and the nomination.

1. Purpose of the Plan

- 1.1 To take the protective measures for the sites by mobilizing, as far as possible, all the scientific, technological and economic potentiality available at the present level on the basis of correct understanding of the factors which may affect them, and at the same time to draw up a long-term plan with a view to keep the Koguryo mural tombs of universal significance in their original state,
- 1.2 To take appropriate measures to improve the site management level to ensure necessary visits without any damage to the murals of Jinpha-ri Tomb nos. 1 & 4, thus contributing to the scientific researches and the cultural life of our people,
- 1.3 To encourage activities related to presentation and promotion of the sites to provide people with correct and rich knowledge of the Koguryo stone-piled, earthen mound tombs as well as their outstanding value.

2. Description of the Sites

2.1 Location

- The group of tombs around the tomb of King Tongmyong(Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1 ~15 included)
Ryongsan-ri, Ryokpho District, Pyongyang City
38° 53' 22'' North 125° 55' 47'' East

- The group of tombs around the tomb of Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb
Honam-ri, Samsok District, Pyongyang City
39° 04' 51'' North 125° 55' 19'' East

3. State of the Sites

3.1 The group of tombs around the tomb of King Tongmyong

The tomb group comprises 15 tombs. 9 of them (Jinpha-ri Tomb nos. 11~15) are located behind the Tomb of King Tongmyong and others (Jinpha-ri Tomb nos. 11~15) in Solmae-dong about 1 km away southeast from the Tomb. Among the Koguryo tombs in this area Jinpha-ri tomb nos. 1 and 4 have mural paintings.

3.1.1 Tomb of King Tongmyong

- Interior

The King Tongmyong's Mausoleum is a south-facing earthen mound tomb with two stone chambers.

The chambers were built with well-trimmed lime-stone and granite slabs. The corridor was made in the middle of the southern wall of the chamber, divided into the outer and inner corridors. The inner corridor is 3m-3.09m long, 1.69m wide and 1.87m high and becomes narrower as it approaches to the burial chamber.

- Exterior

The burial chamber has a square floor and a trapezoidal ceiling and the size is 4.21m east-west, 4.18m north-south and 3.88m high. Lotuses are drawn on the walls and ceilings. Originally, the murals had been applied on a basically coated stone slab, but they are much deteriorated and barely discernable as a result of clandestine excavations.

3.1.2 Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1

- Interior

The tomb is single-chambered with a corridor and a burial chamber. The corridor, 3.5m long and 1.5m wide, leads squarely to the southern wall. The floor of the chamber is oblong with a Laternendecke ceiling. The size of the chamber is 3.4m north-south, 2.5m east-west and 2.54m high. The murals are drawn on the plastered walls and ceiling. About 40 per cent of the murals already fell off. Even the remaining parts are blurred by black or white dirt.

- Exterior

The mound of the Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1 is pyramidal and sits southward slightly inclined to the west. The size is about 30m on one side and about 7m high.

3.1.3 Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 4

- Interior

The tomb is single-chambered with portrait-and-genre and four deities paintings. The corridor is 3.15m long and leads to the middle of the southern wall of the burial chamber. The chamber is an oblong shape from south to north with a Laternendecke ceiling form and 3.04m (length)×2.53m(width)×2.5m (height) in size. The murals are drawn on the plastered walls of the burial chamber and corridor. The murals fell off in many parts with a number of stains left by clandestine diggers. The murals on the ceiling are relatively well preserved compared to those on the walls which were stained by white or red dirt on the whole.

- Exterior

The mound of the Jinphari Tomb No. 4 is pyramidal and its size is 23m on one side and 6m high. The tomb faces south.

3.1.4 Other Jinpha-ri Tombs

Following table summarizes the structural form of the tombs with no mural paintings among the Koguryo stone-chambered, earthen mound tombs located in this area.

No.	Name of tombs	Direction of chamber	Location of chamber	Location of corridor	Architectural feature	Shape of chamber	Ceiling form
1	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 2	Southwest	Ground level	Middle	Masonry	Oblong	Paralleled corbel by 2 stacks Triangular corbel by 2 stacks
2	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 3	"	"	"	"	"	"
3	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 5	"	"	"	Stone slabs	"	"
4	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 6	"	"	"	"	"	"
5	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 7	"	"	"	Masonry	"	"
6	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 8	"	"	"	"	"	Paralleled corbel by 6 stacks
7	Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 9	"	"	"	"	"	Paralleled corbel by 3 stacks Triangular corbel by 2 stacks

Tomb group of Solmae-dong

No.	Name of tombs	Direction of chamber	Location of chamber	Location of corridor	Architectural feature	Shape of chamber	Ceiling form
1	Mujin-ri Tomb No. 11	Southwest	Ground level	Middle	Masonry	Oblong	Paralleled corbel by 2 stacks Triangular corbel by 2 stacks
2	Mujin-ri Tomb No. 12	"	"	"	"	"	"
3	Mujin-ri Tomb No. 13	"	"	"	Stone slabs	"	"
4	Mujin-ri Tomb No. 14	Southeast	"	lateral	"	"	"
5	Mujin-ri Tomb No. 15	"	"	"	Masonry	"	"

3.1.5 General Condition of the Site

The King Tongmyong's tomb group share the same preservative area on a hilly land at the end of a western range of the Mt. Jeryong 22 km away southeastward from Pyongyang.

The preservative area is 220 hectare wide, 80% of which are covered with hundred-year-old pine trees and other trees of various species. The area includes the Mausoleum District in which there are the Tomb of King Tongmyong and other Koguryo tombs as well as the tomb gate, shrine, steles, stone figures and animals. To the south of the King Tongmyong's Mausoleum, there stands the Jongnung Temple dedicated to the Tomb of King Tongmyong. The total area of the temple is 30,000 square meters. At present, its core part has been reconstructed. To the southwest Jinju Pond. To the southwest there is the site management office building, a part of which is the on-site museum exhibiting the collection of the archaeological finds retrieved during the excavations of the tombs. There are also coach and car parking lot, ticket booth and toilets for the visitors near the site. The preservative area coincides with the National Protected Area.

The Protective area surrounding the site is 527 ha. The Area borders on the north the line connecting the hills of Mt. Jaeryong and on the south the Pyongyang-Wonsan Tourism Road and between the east and the west of it draws a straight line southward from the northern hills to the motorway. There are no other facilities except a few houses and small patches of farmlands within the protective area. Further construction of houses or industrial facilities has not been considered in the development plan of this area. Since the area around the Tomb of King Tongmyong has good visiting facilities as well as beautiful peripheral scenery, the site is frequently visited by thousands of people every year.

3.2 The Group of tombs around Honam-ri Sasin(Four Deities) Tomb

This tomb cluster includes 34 Koguryo tombs. The tombs are located east-west along a length (about 2.5 km) of area to the west of the Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb. So far identified are 11 tombs around the Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb, seven tombs some 1.5 km away from the Honam-ri tomb (known as 12 tombs), 11 tombs at

the westernmost end of the cluster (known as Thopho-ri tombs).

Of the tombs in the cluster Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb, Thopo-ri Great Tomb and Kumsil Tomb have been excavated, while others not intervened yet. All the tombs are closed.

3. 2. 1 Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb

- Interior

This is a single-chambered tomb with the mural depicting four deities. The south-facing corridor leads squarely to the south wall of the burial chamber. The burial chamber has an oblong floor and a Laternendecke ceiling. The four walls are built with well-cut marble slabs with cracks between the slabs grouted with plaster.

Four deities alone are drawn directly on the surface of the walls, those on the bottom half of which are indiscernible.

- Exterior

The tomb has a turfed, square mound 40 meters on one side. Originally, there was a stone base along the edge of the mound, which now nearly disappeared. The preservative area of the site is 0.8 ha. The tomb area is surrounded by a protective fence and within it stand sign-post, explanatory and notice-boards. To the south of the site there are roads leading both to the west and east. Three tombs are located to the northeast, five tombs about 150 m away to the southwest. The peripheral area is mainly covered with shrubs and other species of trees. The site has no visiting facilities.

3. 2. 2 Architectural form of the tombs identified in the group of tombs around Honam-ri tomb

No.	Name of tombs	Date of construction	Direction and location of tombs	Number of chambers	Construction form	Ceiling form	Sizes of chambers			Comments
							E-W (M)	S-N (M)	Ht. (M)	
1	Thopho-ri Tomb No.1	4 th century	Facing southwest, Ground level	"	Stone slabs	Flat ceiling	0.94	2.61	1.00	
2	Thopho-ri Tomb No.2	6 th century	"	"	Stonework, plastered wall	L. C.	3.10	3.40	3.20	
3	Thopho-ri Tomb No.3	5 th century	"	"	"	"	1.62	2.15	2.00	Lateral corridor
4	Thopho-ri Great Tomb	5 th century	"	"	"	"	2.80	3.20	3.90	Stone band along the edge of mound
5	Kumsil Tomb	Late 5 th century ~ early 6 th century	Facing south Ground level	"	"	"	3.00	3.10	2.30	

3. 2.3 General Condition of the Site

As regards to the nomination of the tomb cluster to the World Heritage List, discussion are now in progress on the protective area surrounding the Koguryo tomb site. The proposed protective area comprises a large plain which is densely farmed. The soil of the area is very fertile and as such, has long been farmed for rice. Within the protective area there are only small villages, roads and irrigation canals for farmers. There is a small coal mine some 1.5 km away to the northwest of the Honam-ri tomb. Its annual production amount of coal is small and has no further development plan. However, the dumps and buildings of the coal mine affects the peripheral scenery around the 5 tombs nearby. Since most of the tombs excepting the Thopho-ri tomb are surrounded by the farmlands on the roadside, they are threatened with deterioration from the irrigation water and the farming itself. Therefore, the preservative area for those tombs are now under serious discussion.

To the south of the tomb cluster there is Phyodae and Namgyong sites, the village sites of the Neolithic and Bronze Age periods.

4. Issues raised in the conservation and management of the site

4.1 The group of tombs around the Tomb of King Tongmyong

- lack of visiting conditions for enjoying the wall paintings in the Jinpha-ri Decorated Tombs No. 1 and 4
- dangers from the roots of the trees near the tomb mounds which may affect the stability of tombs
- electrical cables behind the tombs of Solmae-dong area

4.2 Area around the group of tombs around Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb

- lack of site visiting condition
- damages due to agricultural development and water penetration as some of the tombs are surrounded by farmlands
- lack of protective fences for the tombs and poor peripheral scenery
- existence of a small coal mine to the west of the site which may affect environs of the site

5. Site management plan

5.1 Legal and administrative plans

- The Management Office of the Tomb of King Tongmyong shall prepare and submit to the MBCPC the work plan for the conservation and management of the site for its implementation. The Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office shall prepare and submit to the Cultural Property Department of the Pyongyang City People's Committee the work plan for the conservation and management of the site for its implementation.
- The MBCPC and CPD of Pyongyang City People's Committee shall integrate the work plans into their long-term master plans for the conservation and management of the Koguryo tombs nominated to the World Heritage List.
- According to the assessment of the state examination and judging committee of historical relics and remains, the Jinpha-ri tombs No. 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, Thopho-ri Great Tomb, Thopho-ri Tomb No. 1, 2, 3, and Kumsil Tomb shall be scheduled as the National Treasure sites and other tombs shall be protected following identification of their value through further archaeological study on them.

Period: 2010

Responsible agencies: MBCPC, management offices concerned

- To identify the contents of the conservation and management of the Koguryo tombs around the Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb and improve the management system for those tombs

Period: 2005

Responsible agencies: MBCPC, CPD of Pyongyang City People's Committee

- To enhance the role of the on-site managers, as well as the relevant judicial and procuratorial organs and sum up their work once a year

5.2 Plan for monitoring of the sites

- To observe strictly the by-laws specified in the "*Guidelines for Monitoring the State of Conservation of Cultural and Natural properties in DPR Korea*"

- The introduction of monitoring facilities will be done in the order of the Jinpha-ri Tomb No. 1, No. 4 and Honam-ri Tomb in accordance with the MBCPC's plan.

Period: 2007

Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

- Monitoring of the state of wall paintings of the Jinpha-ri Tomb Nos. 1 & 4 and Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb shall be done regularly every five years aided by the experts from the Korean Cultural Preservation Center.

- Day to day monitoring of the sites shall be strengthened.

Period: Every year

Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

5.3 Day to day management and landscaping

- The tomb mounds and parts of site areas shall be re-turfed and kept.

Period: 2005

Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

- The sign-post, explanatory board and note-board of Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb will be made to the shape newly approved.

Period: 2007

Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

- The factors which may cause water infiltration shall be identified in so as to water-proof the tombs.

Period: 2010

Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

- The stylobates round the mounds of the Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb and the Thopho-ri Great Tomb will be restored.

Period: 2010

Responsible agency: Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office

- Measure will be taken to protect the Jinpha-ri Tomb nos. 8 and 9 from the roots of the pine-trees growing very near to them.

Period: 2005

Responsible agency: Management Office of Tomb of King Tongmyong

- Removing of the electrical cables behind the tombs in Solmae-dong area (Jinpha-ri tombs no. 11 ~ 15)
 Period: 2005
 Responsible agency: Management Office of Tomb of King Tongmyong

- Landscape-planting in the area around the Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb shall be integrated into the long-term plan of the forest management institution.
 Period: 2010
 Responsible agency: Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office

- Measures will be taken to screen the dumps within the protective area which affect the peripheral landscape of the Honam-ri site.
 Period: 2010
 Responsible agency: Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office

- Strengthening of awareness-building activities for the local people, and particularly young people, to encourage them to actively participate in the protection of sites during the Months of Cultural Relics in April and November
 Period: Every year
 Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

- Strengthening work with institutions assigned with public management of sites
 Period: Every year
 Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

5.4 Plan for disaster preparedness

- Necessary fire-fighting equipment shall be prepared to prevent fire in the forest areas around the Tomb of King Tongmyong.
 Period: 2005
 Responsible agency: Management Office of Tomb of King Tongmyong

- Measures shall be taken to protect the Honam-ri tombs surrounded by farmlands from water inundation by expanding the protective area of the Honam-ri site.
 Period: 2010
 Responsible agency: Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office

- Water-proof projects such as building drainage system for the Honam-ri tombs shall be integrated into the long-term plans of the management office concerned.

Period: 2010

Responsible agency: Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office

- Strengthening of contacts with hydro-meteorological institutions to prevent damages due to abnormal climate

Responsible agency: management offices concerned

5.5 Intensification of scientific research work to improve the level of conservation and management of the sites

- To prepare excavation and survey programmes for the Koguryo tombs in Honam-ri to identify the archaeological value of the tombs under the direction of the Korean Cultural Preservation Center

Period: 2010

Responsible agencies: KCPC, Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office

- Measures shall be taken to record the state of the interior parts of the closed tombs aided by the modern apparatuses.

Period: 2010

Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

5.6 Plan for preparing the sites for the potential visiting places

- To propose the extension project of the road from the seat of Samsok District to the Honam-ri tomb site to be integrated into the development plan of the Pyongyang City People's Committee

Period: 2010

Responsible agencies: Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office

- To fix the tourism course for the tombs in Honam-ri and perform necessary road projects

Period: 2010

Responsible agencies: Pyongyang City Cultural Relics Management Office

- Plan of building of a parking lot (for about 10 cars), toilets, small resting places and other facilities shall be proposed. Selection of building site, design and other necessary works shall be undertaken by the KCPC prior to the construction.

Period: 2010

Responsible agencies: KCPC, PCCRMO

- The air-tight passageway projects and glass panel set-up projects shall be integrated into the master plan of the MBCPC with a view to facilitating the visits to the interior parts of the Jinpha-ri tombs No. 1 & 4 and Honam-ri Four Deities Tomb (the wall painting tombs).

Period: 2010

Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

- To improve the level of guides on the sites

Period: 2005

Responsible agencies: management offices concerned

Management Plan of the Koguryo Tombs
(The South Phyongan Province Cultural
Relics Management Office)

This plan is intended to enhance the level of protection and management of the Tokhwa-ri Tomb Nos. 1, 2 and 3 under the care of the South Phyongan Province Cultural Relics Management Office (SPPCRMO) among the Koguryo tombs nominated to the World Heritage List.

1. Purpose of the Plan

- 1.1 To take the protective measures for the sites by mobilizing, as far as possible, all the scientific, technological and economic potentiality available at the present level on the basis of correct understanding of the factors which may affect them, and at the same time to draw up a long-term plan with a view to keep the Koguryo tombs of universal significance in their original state,
- 1.2 To take appropriate measures to improve the site management level to ensure necessary visits without any damage to the murals, thus contributing to the scientific researches and the cultural life of our people,
- 1.3 To encourage activities related to presentation and promotion of the sites to provide people with correct and rich knowledge of the Koguryo stone-piled, earthen mound tombs as well as their outstanding value.

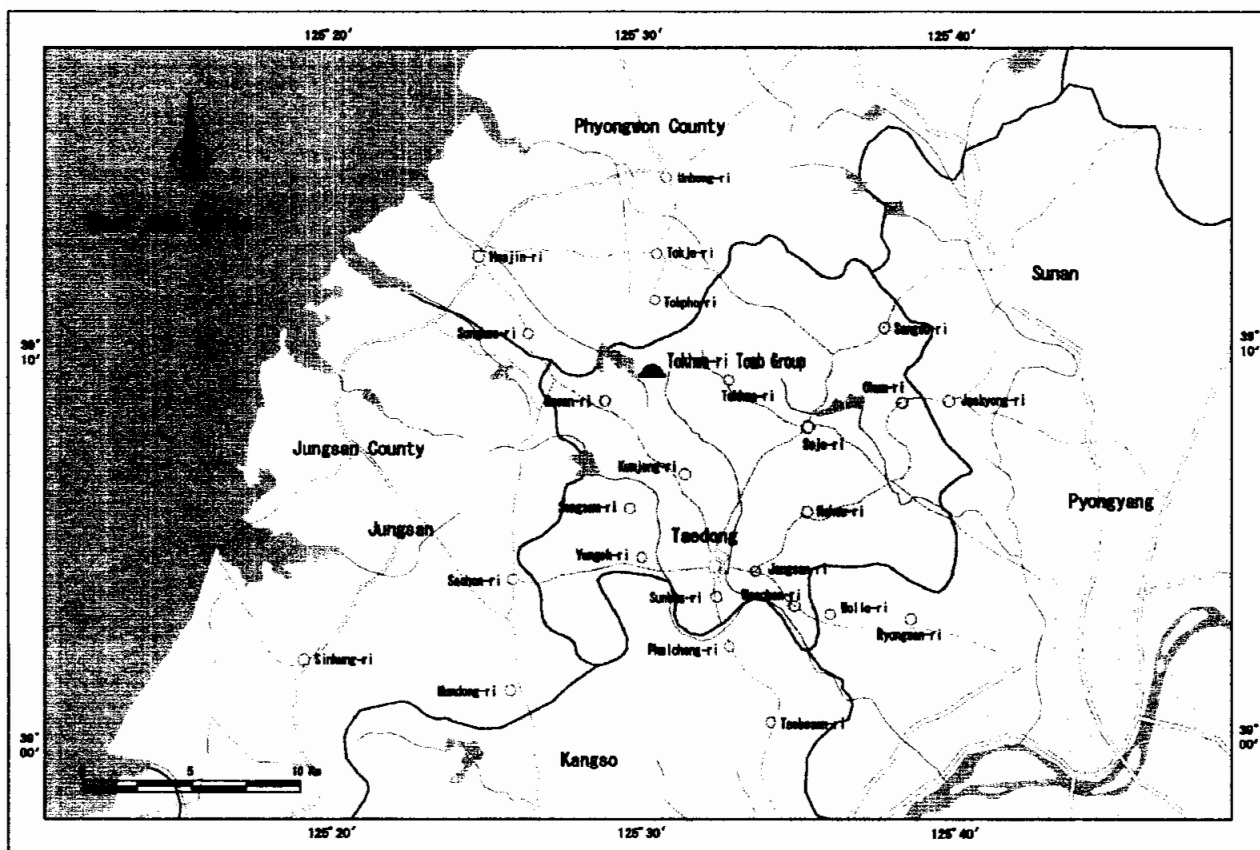
2. Description of Sites

2.1 Location

- Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2 and 3:
Tokhwa-ri, Taedong County, South Phyongan Province
Lat. 39° 09'04"N Long. 125° 31'48"E

2.2 Protective Area

The Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2 and 3: 92.3 ha.



Distribution of nominated tombs in South Phyongan Province

3. State of the Site

3.1 Interior

3.1.1 Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 1

This is single-chambered with a portraits-cum-genre and four holy animals painting.

It has a corridor and a burial chamber. The corridor, 2.42m long, 1.46m wide and 1.72m high, leads to the middle of the south wall of the burial chamber. The chamber, 3.09m north-south, 2.43m east-west, 3.44m high, has a ceiling corbelled in the octagonal shape. The ceiling was formed by stacking stone slabs by 6 steps in an octagonal caisson shape over the slabs mounted on the four walls in parallel and capping atop. The murals was drawn on the plastered walls. In the corridor the stuccoed wall fell off so severely that paintings are illegible. The paintings on the walls and ceiling of the burial chamber are relatively well preserved, with some parts of the east and west walls deteriorated.

3.1.2 Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 2

It is single-chambered with a corridor and burial chamber. The corridor, 2.28m long, 2m wide and 1.71m high leads to the middle of the southern wall. There is a trace of one-part stone door at a place some 1.4m away from the entrance of the corridor and of a wooden door at the entrance of the chamber. The chamber is 2.91m north-south, 2.52m east-west and 3.37m high, and the ceiling is formed by octagonal corbelling. On the floor of the chamber were two coffin-stands, but now destroyed, only traces remained. The walls were stuccoed, upon which the mural was applied. The constellations drawn on the ceiling are relatively well preserved, compared with those on the walls and the capping stone of the ceiling which hardly discernible because of serious fall-off of lime plasters.

3.1.3 Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 3

This tomb is two-chambered and both chambers measure 2.38m long, 0.78m wide and 1.02 high. No corridor. An entrance was found blocked with a stone slab. Threshold was made at the bottom of the chamber. The ceiling and floor as well as walls of the chamber are all plastered, but no mural paintings found. The tomb was plundered long ago and the ceiling structure was broken by the tomb robberies.

3.2 Exterior

The Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 1 and No. 2 sit side by side east-west; the west one is No. 1. The mounds are all pyramidal and the direction is southward with a slight deviation to the south.

The Preservative Area is covered with turf and shrubs. The No. 3 is located about 150 m away from the

former two.

The Protective Area around it is 92.3 ha. Its western extremity borders Tokhwa Reservoir and the northern and eastern ones reach the tops of low hills, and southern one is an irrigation canal stretching east-west.

Low hills occupy sixty-five per cent of the area and the other area is farmed. There is no other inhabitants but a small village of over 20 households in the southeast within the area. Economic interest in the district is mainly agriculture. Some 50 m to the south of the site runs an irrigation canal east-west.

4. Issues raised in the conservation and management of the site

4.1 lack of appropriate system for monitoring of the closed tombs

4.2 Serious fall-off of the lime layer of the decorated walls

4.3 poor state of the landscape surrounding the tombs

4.4 lack of visiting conditions

5. Site management plan

5.1 Legal and Administrative Plans

- To prepare and submit to the Cultural Property Department of the South Phyongan Province the management plan for the potential World Heritage sites (Honam-ri tomb cluster) to integrate it into the overall development plan of the Province
- To re-establish the Protective Area for the Tokhwa-ri tombs as befitting to the World Heritage status
- To submit to the city people's committee the work plan and the executive plan for the "Month of Cultural Relics" in April and November,
- To enhance the role of supervisors and help the judicial and procuratorial organs to discharge fully their legal responsibility in the protection of the sites

5.2 Plan for monitoring activities

- To observe strictly the by-laws specified in the "*Guidelines for Monitoring the State of Conservation of Cultural and Natural properties in the DPR Korea*"
 - To strengthen regular monitoring activities on the tombs in care
 - To improve technical skill of specialists assigned for the operation and maintenance of the up-to-date monitoring equipment following their application to the site, so as to ensure a correct monitoring
- *The introduction of monitoring facilities will be realized in the order of the Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.2 and Tomb No.1 in accordance with the MBCPC's plan.
- Monitoring of the state of conservation of murals in the other tombs shall be performed twice a year in close contacts with the KCPC.

5.3 Plan for day-to day management of the site and landscaping

- To re-turf the tomb mounds to protect them from being slumped
Period: 2002
- To rebuild the protective fences for the tombs and landscape the site area by planting trees and flowers along the edge of the fences
Period: 2002~2005
- The sign-post, explanatory board and note-board of the Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1 and 2 will be renewed.
Period: 2005
- To place markers for the newly established preservative and protective areas
Period: 2005
- To prepare the tree-planting plan for landscaping to implement in close contact with the body responsible for forest management
Period: 2010
- To organize awareness-building activities for the local people and children during the Month for Cultural Relics (April and November)
Period: every year
- To strengthen collaboration with the public agencies responsible for the protection of the tomb sites

5.4 Plan for preparing the sites for the potential visiting places

- To propose to Provincial People's Committee the extension projects for the sightseeing roads from the seat of Tokhwa-ri to the tombs to be integrated into its development plan
Period: 2010
- To propose to Provincial People's Committee the air-tight passageway projects to facilitate visits to the interior of the Tokhwa-ri Tomb No. 1 and 2 to be integrated into its development plan
Period: 2012
- To build visitors facilities such as car-parking lots and toilets, etc in pace with improved visiting conditions
Period: 2012

Management Plan of Koguryo Tombs

(Nampho City Cultural Relics Management Office)

This plan is intended to enhance the level of protection and management of the seven tomb sites (Kangso Great Tomb and Middle Tomb, Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb, Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Susan-ri Mural Tomb, Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb), cared by the Nampho City Cultural Relics Management Office out of the Koguryo tombs nominated to the World Heritage List. This plan deals with the eight tombs in a comprehensive way, describing the problems specific to the individual ones separately.

* The general description of the sites and their management system are in the comprehensive management plan and the nomination.

1. Purpose of the Plan

- 1.1 To take the protective measures for the sites by mobilizing, as far as possible, all the scientific, technological and economic potentiality available at the present level on the basis of correct understanding of the factors which may affect them, and at the same time to draw up a long-term plan with a view to keep the Koguryo mural tombs of universal significance in their original state,
- 1.2 To take appropriate measures to improve the site management level to ensure necessary visits without any damage to the murals of the tombs located in Nampho area, thus contributing to the scientific researches and the cultural life of our people,
- 1.3 To encourage activities related to presentation and promotion of the sites to provide people with correct and rich knowledge of the Koguryo stone-piled, earthen mound tombs as well as their outstanding value.

2. Description of Sites

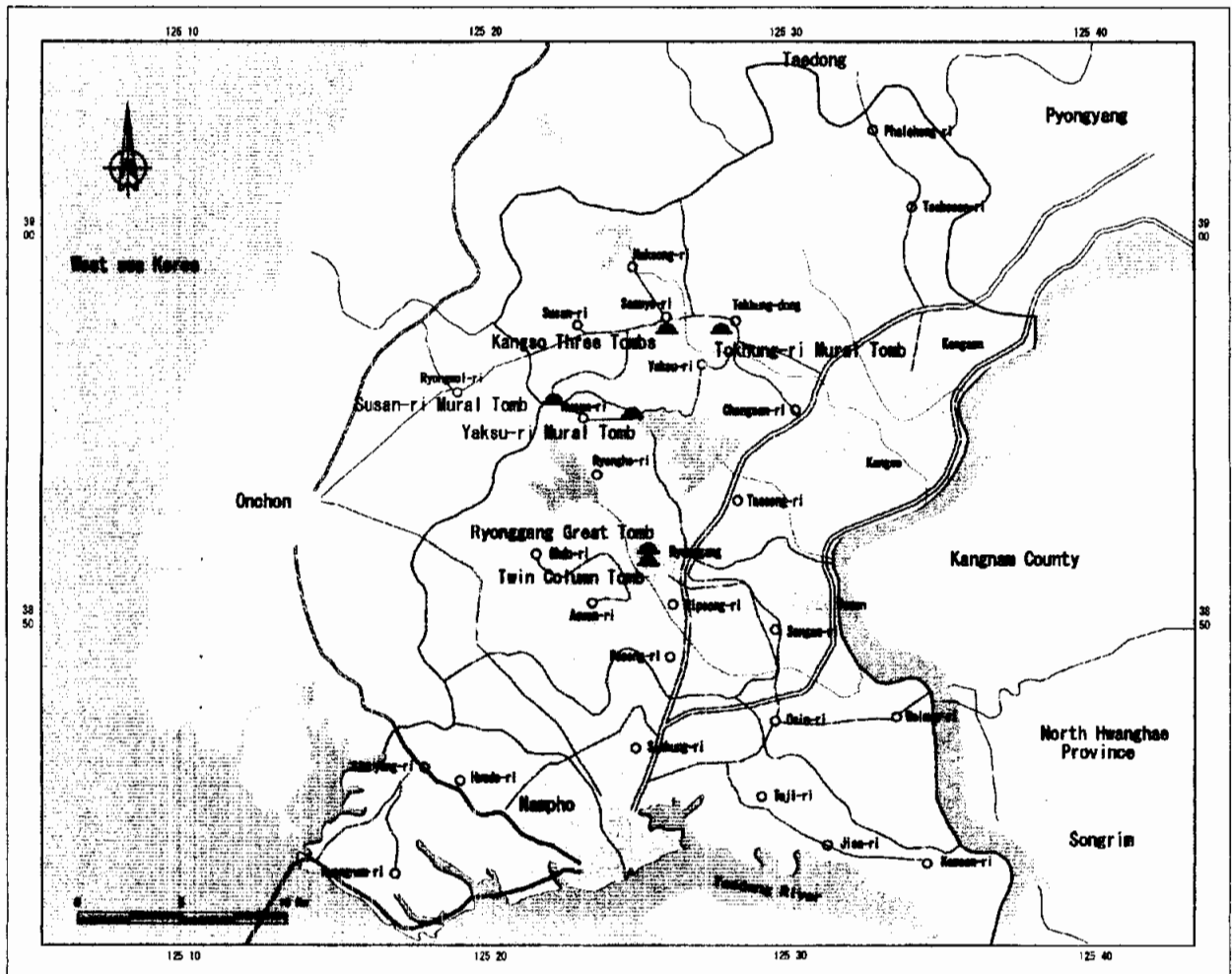
2.1 Location

- Kangso Three Tombs
Sammyo-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
Lat. 38° 57'53" N Long. 125° 25'30" E
- Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb
Tokhung-dong, Kangso District, Nampho City
Lat. 38° 57'39" N Long. 125° 26'49" E
- Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb
Yaksu-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
Lat. 38° 05'08" N Long. 125° 24'48" E

- Susan-ri Mural Tomb
Susan-ri, Kangso District, Nampho City
Lat. 38° 55'14" N Long. 125° 21'41" E
- Twin Column Tomb and Ryonggang Great Tomb
Ryonggang County, Nampho City
Lat. 38° 51'47" N Long. 125° 24'54" E

2.2 Protective Area

- Kangso Three Tombs: 473 ha.
- Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb: (This tomb is included in the protective area of the Kangso tombs.)
- Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb: 67 ha.
- Susan-ri Mural Tomb: 34.4 ha.
- Twin Column Tomb: (under discussion)
- Ryonggang Great Tomb: (under discussion)



Distribution of nominated tombs in Nampho City

3. State of the Site

3.1 Kangso Three Tombs

3.1.1 Interior

- Kangso Great Tomb

It is single-chambered with a corridor and a chamber. The corridor leads to the middle of the southern wall of the burial chamber. Its size is about 3m long, 1.8m wide and 1.7m high.

The burial chamber is built with a well-trimmed granite slabs, 3.18m north - south, 3.15m east - west and 3.5m high. The ceiling is the *Laternendecke* ceiling.

In the chamber two granite coffin stands are laid side by side from east to west. Mural paintings are drawn on the stone wall, and relatively well preserve their original colors- red, black, white, violet, yellow and brown.

- Kangso Middle Tomb

The corridor, 3.47m long, 1.71~1.77m wide and 2.04m high, leads squarely to the southern wall of the chamber.

The burial chamber is built with well-trimmed granite slabs. Its size is 3.09~3.11m east and west, 3.29m south and north, 2.55m high. The ceiling is corbelled in a parallel shape. Murals, drawn directly on the stone walls, are relatively well preserved.

For the preservation of the murals a long entrance passage with several interception doors have been built in Kangso Large and Middle Tombs to prevent the sunlight and air from outside and glass walls were installed in the burial chambers. Automatic temperature/humidity meter were also installed to measure changes in temperature and humidity inside the chambers.

- Kangso Small Tomb

This is a single-chambered tomb with a corridor and a burial chamber. Paintings were not found. The corridor leads to the south wall of the burial chamber. The burial chamber measures 3.5 m long, 3.36 meter wide and 3.5 m high. It is built with well-trimmed granite slabs. Its ceiling is *Laternendecke* ceiling corbelled in parallel shape by three stacks and in triangular by one stack. Some parts of the lime mortar fell off.

3.1.2 Exterior

The Kangso Three Tombs are located in a triangular shape in a site area. The Preservative Area of the site is 1.9 ha. The area is all turfed and full of pine and pine-nuts trees. The area is surrounded by brick fence 1.5m high, a clear border. There are three tombs within the area: The southernmost is the Kangso Great Tomb, the western one out of the remaining two is the Kangso Middle Tomb and the eastern one Kangso Small Tomb. The mounds are all pyramidal; the diameter of the bottom part of the great tomb is 40 m, that of the middle tomb 35 m and that of the small tomb 30 m. To the north of the site are a lounge room and toilet for visitors, explanatory

boards, sign-posts and note-boards. About 30m from the area there are paddy fields which may cause damages by paddy water from April to September.

The Protective Area of the site also embraces the site of Tokhung-ri Tomb nearby (473 ha.). The northern boundary is made by the top of a low hill behind the seat of Sammyo-ri, the southern one by the Pongsang River, the eastern one by the western end of the Tokhung-ri seat and western one by the top of a hill adjacent to Susan-ri. Ninety percent of the Area is paddy fields, with small villages (the Sammyo-ri seat and the western part of the Tokhung-ri seat).

3.2 Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb

3.2.1 Interior

It is a two-chambered tomb with an antechamber and burial chamber, a corridor and a midway. The corridor is 1.54m long, 1.02m wide, and 1.43m high. The antechamber is 2.97m east and west, 2.02m north and south and 2.85m high. The burial chamber is 3.28m east and west, 3.28m north and south and 2.9m high. The ceilings of both chambers are groins formed by corbelling the stone slabs in a caisson shape.

The murals are drawn on stuccoed walls built by masonry. The mural paintings on the eastern and western walls of the corridor are too seriously damaged to be discernible, but those in the chambers and the midway are relatively well preserved.

The walls as a whole have fall-off and cracks.

When unearthing the tomb in 1976, conservation measures were taken to repair the serious cracks and detachment on the lower part of the west wall, a part of the southwestern corner, the middle part of the eastern wall, and a part of the southeastern corner of the burial chamber and the lower part of east wall. There has been no abnormal phenomena noticed so far.

3.2.2 Exterior

The Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb is situated on the top the low hilly area south of Mt. Muhak. Its Preservative Area is 2.5 ha. The Preservative Area is covered with turf and pine trees around the tomb. In the area there are a car park for 3 to 4 cars and an explanatory board, sign-post, and note-board in front, and a toilet about 30 meters to the southeast.

There are no inhabitants within the Area, 70 per cent of which is farmlands.

3.3 Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb

3.3.1 Interior

The burial chamber is built with stones under the ground level. It is a two-chambered tomb and has a corridor, an antechamber, midway, a burial chamber and a niche. The corridor is 1.4m long, 1.1m wide and 1.48m high. The antechamber is 2.66m north and south, 2.84m east and west and 3.22m high. The burial chamber is 3.42m north and south, 3.12m east and west, and 3.5m high. The ceiling is a groin corbelled in a triangular shape. The mural paintings are drawn on the stuccoed walls and ceilings. They are much damaged. In particular, serious damage has been done on the ceiling of the antechamber and lower part of the walls of the burial chamber. Water leaks from under the floor every time the water level rises in the reservoir, damaging the walls seriously. In 1988~1989 water-proof project on the floor and project to reinforce bottom parts of the walls have been undertaken. After the projects the floor of the tomb raised 5~10cm higher than the original level and the wall foot of the ante chamber and burial chamber was daubed with stucco as high as 20cm from the ground. The interior is still in danger of damages by water infiltration. A long entryway with several air-tight doors were made to ward off the atmospheric temperature.

3.3.2 Exterior

The Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb is situated on a hilly land at the northwestern end of the Thaesong Reservoir. The tomb mound is pyramidal and its bottom diameter is 35 m. The tomb lies southward with a slight deviation to the west. There is an explanatory board and a sign-post in the south of the tomb entrance.

The Preservative Area is 1.1 ha. The area is covered with turf and pine trees and there is the site manager's place 80m to the west. When the reservoir is full of water its coast approaches as near as 5~10m to the tomb. Therefore, the subterranean chamber of the Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb is always in danger of flooding.

The Protective Area round the site is 67 ha. The Area borders the surrounding mountains on the north and the shore of the Thaesong-Reservoir on the east, south and west. There is a road connecting Sammyo-ri and the seat of Ryonggang County within the Protective Area. Very limited farming is done within the Area.

3.4 Susan-ri Mural Tomb

3.4.1 Interior

It is single-chambered with a corridor and a chamber. The corridor is 4.5m long, 1.6m wide and 1.8 high. The chamber is 3.2m east and west, 3.2m south and north, and 4.1m high. The ceiling is a Laternendecke ceiling. The direction is southward.

Mural paintings are drawn on a stuccoed flat surface of the stone wall. Still remaining are those on the middle part of the west wall, eastern and western parts of the south wall, eastern and western parts of the north wall,

northern part of the east wall of the chamber and the west wall of the corridor. Others fell off the walls.

Most of the walls had already been found destroyed when unearthed in 1973 and those parts of the wall on the brink of fall-off were fixed with white cement as an emergency measure. The water-dropping from the cement layer may affect the preservation of the murals.

3.4.2 Exterior

The Susan-ri Mural Tomb is situated on the top of a low hill at the tip of southern branch of Mt. Kojong. The Preservative Area is 1.2 ha. Its tumuli is pyramidal and 35m in diameter, lying southward. In front of it are a sign-post, an explanatory board and note-board. The area is covered with turf interspersed with pine trees. Seventy per cent of the area is grain fields. There are no inhabitation settlements or facilities within the area except for the site manager's place.

The Protective Area is 34.4 ha. The Area borders an east-west railway on the south, a road from Ryongwol-ri to Susan-ri on the north and west and a boundary line drawn from the northeastern crossroad on the east. The Area is densely farmed. One can command a good view of soaring main peak of Mt. Kojong to the north and of fields stretched through the valleys to the south and east. The scenery is, however, affected by a large granite quarry on the west.

3.5 Ryonggang Great Tomb and Twin Column Tomb

3.5.1 Interior

- Ryonggang Great Tomb

It is two-chambered with a corridor, antechamber, burial chamber and a midway with a hole on both sides—a unique structure. The corridor is 2.5m long, 0.9m wide, 1.7m~1.9m high and the midway is 1.4m long, 0.9m wide and 2.4m high. The antechamber is 5.2m east and west, 1.7m south and north and 3.7m high and the burial chamber is 3.9m east and west, 3.9m north and south and 4.4m high. The mural paintings are drawn on stuccoed walls. They had long been fallen off. They are now illegible. Now distinguishable are only some figures, castle, cloud-patterns, and flame-patterned pillars. The tomb is left with almost no mural paintings, but the remaining unique castle painting and tomb structure is of significance.

- Twin Column Tomb

It is two-chambered with ante and burial chambers built under the ground level. The antechamber is 2.32m east and west, 2.27m north and south, and the burial chamber is 2.77m east and west, 3.01m (west) and 2.94m (east) south and north. The ceilings are Laternendecke ceilings. Two octagonal pillars stand between the antechamber and the burial chamber. Mural paintings are drawn on stuccoed walls. The murals on the ceilings of the antechamber and the burial chamber are relatively well retained, compared with those on the walls which are too seriously damaged to be legible. The main cause of damage is the fall-off of the daubed layer and traces of leakage. An passageway has been made to prevent the air from the outside but no air-tight doors.

3.5.2 Exterior

The Twin Column Tomb is situated on a hilly land to the north of the seat of Ryonggang County. There is the Ryonggang Great Tomb on a hillock about 500m northwest from the Twin Column Tomb. The tomb mounds are all pyramidal. The bottom diameters of the Twin Column Tomb and the Ryonggang Great Tomb are 30 m and 35m respectively. Both tombs face south.

The Preservative Area covers 30~50m perimeter around the tomb mounds. The Preservative Area of the Twin Column Tomb is 0.29 ha. and that of the Ryonggang Great Tomb 0.34 ha. There are an explanatory board, note-board and sign-post on the site. The Twin Column Tomb and Ryonggang Great Tomb have the county seat in their perimeter. Therefore construction of modern dwelling houses and small- and medium-scale factories are included in development plan of the county. The establishment of the Protective Area of these tombs is under serious discussion at present.

4. Issues raised in the conservation and management of the site

- 4.1** Cracks and detachment of the lime layer due to weakened adhesive force between the stone wall and lime layer
- 4.2** Continuous salt crystallization and appearance of salt excrecence on the surface of the walls
- 4.3** Lack of scientific research works on the effectiveness of the glass protection walls set up inside the burial chambers of the opened tombs
- 4.4** Continuous formation of water drops on the chamber walls and water infiltration up from the bottom of the chambers
- 4.5** Lack of up-to-date monitoring and measurement equipment
- 4.6** Lack of visiting conditions
- 4.7** Existence of the threats from the industrial and/or agricultural development

5. Site management plan

5.1 Legal and administrative plans

- To prepare and submit to the MBCPC and the Cultural Property Department of the Nampho City People's Committee the management plan for the potential World Heritage sites to integrate it into the overall development plan of the Province
- To re-establish the Protective Area of the Twin Column Tomb and the Ryonggang Great Tomb as befitting to their World Heritage status through the appropriate procedures and discussions with the Ministry of Agriculture and the Ministry of the City Management
- To propose the Ryonggang Great Tomb to be scheduled as the National Treasure site
- To enhance the role of supervisors and help the judicial and procuratorial organs to discharge fully their legal responsibility

5.2 Plan for monitoring activities

- To observe strictly the by-laws specified in the "*Guidelines for Monitoring the State of Conservation of Cultural and Natural properties in the DPR Korea*"
- To pay due attention to the maintenance of the up-to-date monitoring equipment installed on the Kangso Great Tomb and Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb and to report the measurements to the senior organ and the KCPC every six months
- To regularly monitor the state of the tomb mounds as well as the change in the land use and the number of inhabitants within the protective areas
- Re-establish the system for the conventional monitoring on the factors affecting the interior parts of the site such as cracks, scaling and detachment of the lime layer as well as the microorganism inhabitation
- To improve the methodology and contents of the monitoring in accordance with the improved scientific and financial conditions for the sites

5.3 Plan for disaster preparedness

- Preparation of the fire-fighting kits for the tombs
Period: 2010
- To take appropriate measures to prevent water from getting into the tomb chamber in cases of flooding or torrential rain
Period: 2005

- To consider the reinforcement project for the mounds to prevent them from slumping in case of torrential rain

Period: 2010

- to undertake the conservation project (water-proofing project) for the Yaksu-ri tomb according to the plan of the MBCPC

Period: 2003

5.4 Plan for day-to day management of the site and landscaping

- To improve the maintenance works of the turfed areas around the sites

- To identify the sites threatened with water infiltration to take appropriate measures

Period: 2004

- To improve the landscape around the sites by planting trees or removing unnecessary buildings within the protective areas

Period: 2010

- To control the visiting hours and the number of tourists visiting the sites at a time and strictly keep already established regulations on visits to the interior of the tombs

5.5 Plan for intensification of scientific research work to improve the level of conservation and management of the sites

- In close contact and collaboration with the KCPC and the Academy of Science, following measure will be taken to improve the research work to;

- strengthen the adhesive power between the lime layer and stone surface of the chamber walls
- stop or remove the salt crystallization process and appearance of salt excrescence
- remove the microorganisms inhabiting the chamber walls

Period: 2015

5. 6 Plan for improvement of the site visiting conditions

- To undertake the extension projects of the sightseeing road from the seat of Susan-ri to the Susan-ri Tomb according to the development master plan of the Nampho City People's Committee
Period: 2010

- To undertake projects for the extension of parking lots for the Kangso Three Tombs, Tokhung-ri Tomb and Yaksu-ri Tomb and the project of building a parking lot for the Susan-ri Tomb
Period: 2010

- To build toilets for the visitors on the Yaksu-ri Tomb and Susan-ri Tomb sites
Period: 2007

- To improve the lighting conditions inside the opened tombs and equip the tomb sites with generating motors and torches for emergency cases
Period: 2010

- To perform the projects to build passageways leading to the burial chambers of the Twin Column Tomb to facilitate visiting interior of the tomb
Period: 2010

- To propose the construction of the wall paintings exhibition hall for the visitors to be integrated into the national construction plan and undertake the project
Period: 2010

Management Plan of Koguryo Mural Tombs

**(South Hwanghae Province Cultural
Relics Management Office)**

This plan is intended to enhance the level of protection and management of the three tombs (Anak Tomb No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3) under the care of the South Hwanghae Province Cultural Relics Management Office among the Koguryo tombs nominated to the World Heritage List. This plan deals with the tombs in a comprehensive way, describing the problems specific to the individual ones separately.

1. Purpose of the Plan

- 1.1 To take the protective measures for the sites by mobilizing, as far as possible, all the scientific, technological and economic potentiality available at the present level on the basis of correct understanding of the factors which may affect them, and at the same time to draw up a long-term plan with a view to keep the Koguryo mural tombs of universal significance in their original state,
- 1.2 To take appropriate measures to improve the site management level to ensure necessary visits without any damage to the murals, thus contributing to the scientific researches and the cultural life of our people,
- 1.3 To encourage activities related to presentation and promotion of the sites to provide people with correct and rich knowledge of the Koguryo stone-piled, earthen mound tombs as well as their outstanding value.

2. Description of Sites

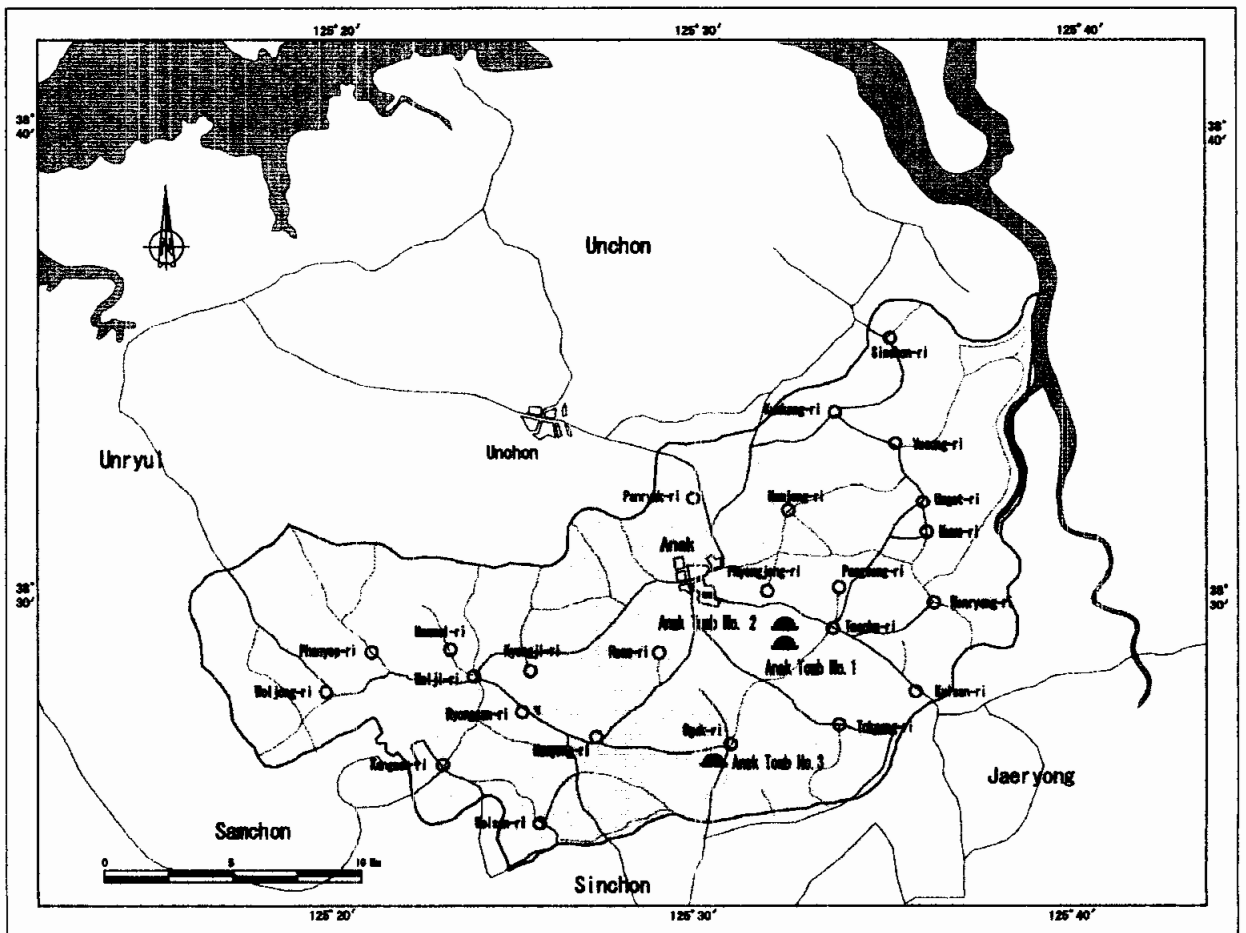
2.1 Location

- Anak Tomb No. 1 & 2
Taechu-ri, Anak County, South Hwanghae Province
Lat. 38° 29'023"N Long. 125° 32'35"E
- Anak Tomb No. 3
Oguk-ri, Anak County, South Hwanghae Province
Lat. 38° 26'25"N Long. 125° 30'27"E

2.2 Protective Areas

Anak Tomb No. 1 & 2: 85 ha.

Anak Tomb No. 3: 91.5 ha.



Distribution of nominated tombs in South Hwanghae Province

3. State of the site

3.1 Interior

3.1.1 Anak Tomb No. 1

It is single-chambered with a corridor and a burial chamber. The tomb faces south with 2° deviated to the west. The lateral corridor of the tomb is 2.47m long, 0.97m wide and 1.55m high. The burial chamber is 2.85~2.88m north-south, 2.53~2.55m east-west and 3.35m high and its ceiling is the Laternendecke ceiling. Mural paintings were drawn on the plastered walls. Sixty percent of the murals were damaged due to the serious fall-off of the lime layer. Those on the ceiling are, however, well preserved. The surfaces of the walls are also in bad state. The tomb is closed up at present.

3.1.2 Anak Tomb No. 2

The tomb is single-chambered with a corridor and a burial chamber. The tomb faces south with 5° deviated to the west. The lateral corridor of the tomb is 2.23m long, 1.6m wide and 1.7m high. The burial chamber is 3.44m east-west, 3.41m north-south, and 3.77m high and its ceiling has the Laternendecke form. On the eastern wall of the burial chamber is a niche. Mural paintings were drawn on the plastered walls. The murals on the ceiling of the chamber are relatively well preserved, compared to those on the surface of the walls, 50 per cent which are illegible due to the fall-off of plastered layer, scaling of painted layer and washing-away of pigments and stains caused by water infiltration. The tomb is now closed up.

3.1.3 Anak Tomb No. 3

The burial chambers are built with masonry under the ground level. It is a multi-chamber tomb with a door-chamber, antechamber, two side-rooms (east and west) of the antechamber, burial chamber and a corridor. Followings are the size of every chamber.

Chambers	Distance (east-west) (m)	Distance (north-south) (m)	Height (m)
Door-chamber	2.17	2.12	3.48
Antechamber	4.88	2.73	3.47
Eastern side chamber	1.22~1.27	2.99	2.97
Western side chamber	1.7	3.13~3.23	2.75
Burial chamber	3.8	3.32	2.8
Corridor	10.13	0.87~0.89	2.5

Each wall of the chambers is a single stone slab and the ceiling form is either Laternendecke or paralleled corbelling. The murals are drawn directly on the surface of stone walls.

The mural paintings are relatively well preserved as a whole. Noticed on some parts are black, yellow and white stains as well as yellow and white traces of water infiltration. Some parts of the walls fell off and white salt excrecence appeared due to salt crystallization. This phenomenon is most common in the southern wall of the antechamber. Many ceiling stones were broken. Especially, the ceiling stones in the antechamber seriously cracked. So steel bars were installed to support the ceiling of the antechamber. At present, glass walls and an automatic temperature/humidity meter were installed in the burial chambers to protect the murals from being affected by the climate change and microorganism penetration due to sunlight and air from outside and a long zigzagged entrance passage with several interception doors have been built on the tomb.

3.2 Exterior

3.2.1 Anak Tomb No. 1 and 2

The Anak Tomb No. 1 and No. 2 are situated on a mid slope behind a mountainous village of Taechu-ri with 400m in between. The tomb in front is the Tomb No. 1.

The Preservative Area of the tomb No.1 is 0.19 hectares and that of the No.2 is 0.21 hectares. The boundary of the Protective Area is distinguished by a square fence of shrubs with some 50~60 m on one side. Within the protective area there is no other buildings or facilities except for the sign post, explanatory and notice boards.

The Protective Area for the sites is 85 ha. Its boundary is formed by an irrigation canal in the south, the Anak-Jaeryong highway in the north, the top of the low hill lying northwestward in the south and a line linking the southern canal and northern highway. The area is densely farmed. Since the tombs are in farming area, there are no industrial facilities around the site and farmers' settlements of 30~40 households to the east of the site.

3.2.2 Anak Tomb No. 3

The tomb sits on a low hill soaring high in the middle of Oguk-ri fields, Anak County. The tomb mound is pyramidal about 40m on one side and about 9m high. The Anak Tomb No. 3 looks majestic with its big mound harmonized with the hill.

The Preservative Area is 4.1 hectares. Pine and pine nuts cover the 80 per cent of the area and the tomb is turfed. A building some 60 m² of a floor area of and an explanatory board stand to the south of the tomb. The building serves not only as a lounge room for the visitors, but also the entrance into the tomb. A car park for 7~8 cars is in the north of the site, where stand a monument to the on-the-spot guidance of President Kim Il Sung and an observatory. There is a greenhouse with an area of 150 m² in the middle of the eastern slope of the Preservative Area, and in the west a toilet.

The Protective Area for the site is 91.5 hectares. Ninety per cent of the Area is cultivated. The Protective and adjacent large area is one of the major granaries in our country. On the northeastern side of the Area is the seat of Oguk-ri and on the northwestern side work-team villages of a cooperative farm.

4. Issues raised in the conservation and management of the site

4.1 Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2

- Lack of regular monitoring system for the closed tombs
- Lack of sufficient condition for visitors
- Poor state of turfed areas around the tombs
- Poor peripheral landscaping
- Existence of threats from the farmlands and village encroachment

4.2 Anak Tomb No. 3

- Problem of stabilizing the understructure
- Lack of scientific research work on the effectiveness of the glass protection walls installed inside the burial chambers of the tombs
- Continuous crystallizing process of salts on the surface of the chamber walls

5. Site management plan

5.1 Legal and administrative plans

- To prepare and submit to the Cultural Property Department of the South Hwanghae Province People's Committee the sustainable management plan for the potential World Heritage sites to integrate it into the overall development plan of the Province

5.2 Plan for monitoring activities

- To observe strictly the by-laws specified in the "*Guidelines for Monitoring the State of Conservation of Cultural and Natural properties in the DPR Korea*"
- To pay due attention to the maintenance of the up-to-date monitoring equipment installed on the Anak Tomb No.3 and to report the measurements to the senior organ and the KCPC every six months
- To recruit the on-site management staff with competent conservators and management specialists

- To establish effective monitoring system on the state of the cracked parts on the ceiling of the burial chamber of the Anak Tomb No.3
Period: 2003
- To regularly perform monitoring and documentation of the closed Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2 in contacts with the KCPC and other relevant bodies concerned
Period: Every 5 years
- To strengthen the monitoring activities on the land use within the protective area to stop any negative encroachment of farmlands
Period: Every year

5.3 Plan for day-to day management of the site and landscaping

- To improve the maintenance works of the turfed areas around the sites
- To build protective fences for the Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2 according to the newly approved form
Period: 2010
- The sign-post, explanatory board and note-board of the Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2 will be renewed to the shape newly approved.
Period: 2005
- To prepare interpretation text about the Anak Tomb No.1 and No.2 to inform the local people and children of their importance during the Month of Cultural Property (April and November)
Period: Every year
- To strengthen contacts with public bodies responsible for site management
Period: Every year
- To prepare a long-term strategy for landscaping of the area surrounding the Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2
Period: 2010
- To plant trees with a view to screening the multi-storeyed dwelling apartments near the Anak Tomb No. 3
Period: 2005

5.4 Plan for disaster preparedness

- Preparation of the fire-fighting kits for the tombs
Period: 2005
- To consider the reinforcement project for the mounds to prevent them from slumping in case of torrential rain
Period: 2010

5.5 Plan for intensification of scientific research work to improve the level of conservation and management of the sites

- In close contact and collaboration with the KCPC and the Academy of Science, following measure will be taken to improve the research work to;
 - stop or remove the salt crystallization process and appearance of salt excrescence
 - remove the microorganisms inhabiting the chamber wallsPeriod: 2010

5.6 Plan for improvement of the site visiting conditions

- To undertake the extension projects of the sightseeing road leading to Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2 according to the development master plan of the South Hwanghae Province People's Committee
Period: 2010
- To perform the projects to build passageways leading to the burial chambers of the Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2 to facilitate visiting interior of the tombs according to the management master plan of the MBCPC
Period: 2010
- To prepare and execute the plan for the construction of the service facilities for the visitors to the Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2
Period: 2010
- To improve the lighting conditions to facilitate the visiting to the interior parts of the tombs
Period: 2010

1. LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- 1.1 Presidential Decree No. 35 of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**
- 1.2 Socialist Constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (extracts)**
- 1.3 Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property**
- 1.4 The Land Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (extracts)**
- 1.5 The Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on the Protection of
the Environment(extracts)**
- 1.6 Forest Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (extracts)**
- 1.7 Resolution No. 24 of the Cabinet of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

ON THE CAREFUL PRESERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF CULTURAL SITES AND RELICS

*Presidential Decree No.35 of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea
July 11,1985*

The sites and relics of culture created by our people are a priceless heritage which proudly demonstrates the long history and brilliant culture of our country and shows the resourcefulness and courage of our nation.

Careful preservation and management of cultural sites and relics is very important in building up the national pride and self-confidence of our people and inspiring them with patriotic spirit.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic set an important state policy of preserving and managing carefully the national heritage of culture created by our people and have made unremitting efforts to implement the policy.

Thanks to the correct policy and wise leadership of our Party and the Government of our Republic, numerous cultural sites and relics have been unearthed, and those which were destroyed by the atrocious aggressors bent on obliterating our nations of the national restored and preserved. As a result, the brilliant traditions of the national culture created by our forefathers have been successfully inherited and developed.

We must improve the preservation and management of the valuable cultural heritage of our nation in keeping with the requirements of the developing reality and keep all cultural sites and relics in their original state. We will thus ensure that the cultural heritage of our people contributes to carrying forward and developing the traditions of our national culture.

With a view to ensuring a better preservation and management of the cultural sites and relics, the priceless heritage of the county, I hereby issue the following decree:

1. A regular system shall be established whereby the cultural sites and relics are preserved and managed on a social basis.
 - 1) The provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees shall definitely allot the cultural sites and relics for preservation and management to schools, institutions, enterprises and other organizations at all levels, and control and guide their management on a regular basis.
 - 2) The ministry of the People's Armed Forces, the Ministry of Public Security and other institutions which have their guarded areas shall take full responsibility for the repair and management of the cultural sites and relics within the area under their jurisdiction.

- 3) April and November each year shall be the months for the protection for cultural sites and relics. All institutions, enterprises and other organizations shall organize and conduct the repair and management of cultural sites and relics with special attention during those months for the protection of cultural heritage.
2. Measures shall be taken to preserve and manage the cultural sites and relics in their original state.
 - 1) The provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees, cultural heritage preservation organs and other organizations concerned shall make a detailed survey and control of the cultural sites and relics for preservation in the areas under their control and take full measures for their repair by the end of November 1985.
 - 2) The Hamhung branch of the Academy of Sciences and other scientific research institutes shall intensify their researches to solve scientific and technical problems relating to a lasting preservation organs and other organizations concerned shall take measures to apply the results of scientific research to the preservation of cultural sites and relics.
 - 3) The Ministry of Labor Administration and the provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees shall build up teams of carpenters, painters, tillers and other management officials of cultural heritage preservation responsibly and ensure that they stay on the job.
 - 4) The commissions, ministries under the Administration Council and administrative and economic organs shall supply, punctually according to plan, the equipment and materials necessary for restoring, repairing, preserving and managing cultural sites and relics.
 3. Strict discipline and order shall be established in excavating cultural sites and relics and using those sites.
 - 1) As for the construction projects to be undertaken in the area of cultural sites, the State Construction Commission and provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees shall approve only the planned locations of structures and their construction which have been agreed upon by the central organ in charge of the preservation of cultural sites and relics, while the builder shall strictly observe the discipline of starting construction after the cultural sites and relics have been excavated.
 - 2) Institutions, enterprises and other organizations and army units shall inform the administrative and economic guidance committees concerned and the cultural heritage preservation organ of the cultural sites and relics which they have discovered in the course of either construction of other work so that specialized organs can excavate and deal with them.
 - 3) The Administration Council and the provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees and the cultural heritage preservation organs shall withdraw establishments from the area of

cultural sites, prevent the arable land there from being cultivated, and evacuate dwelling houses of cultural significance by the end of 1985, leaving as they are only those used for management.

4. Mass education shall be intensified in order to improve the work of preserving and managing cultural sites and relics.

Administrative and economic organs, working people's organizations, and educational, cultural and art institutions and mass media shall give wide publicity to our Party's policy on the preservation of national culture and the state laws and regulations for the preservation and management of cultural sites and relics, and produce and circulate scientific films and publications dealing with such sites and relics.

5. State inspection organs, the prosecutor's offices, public security organs and other supervision and control organs shall intensify inspection and control over the preservation and management of cultural sites and relics and deal legally with cases of destroying or seriously damaging cultural sites and relics because of neglect in management.

6. The Administration Council, the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces, the Ministry of Public Security and other organs concerned shall take concrete measures to execute this decree.

**SOCIALIST CONSTITUTION
OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC
OF KOREA**
(Extracts)

Adopted at the First Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (December 27, 1972)

Revised at the Third Session of the Ninth Supreme People's Assembly (April 9, 1992)

Revised and Supplemented at the First Session of the Tenth Supreme People's Assembly (September 5, 1998)

Preface

...

Chapter I. POLITICS

...

Chapter II. THE ECONOMY

...

Chapter III. CULTURE

...

Article 41. The Democratic People's Republic of Korea is building a true people's revolutionary culture which serves the socialist working people.

In building a socialist national culture, the State opposes the cultural infiltration of imperialism and any tendency to return to the past and it protects the national cultural heritage, taking it over and developing it in keeping with the existing socialist situation.

...

Article 57. The State shall adopt measures for protecting the environment prior to beginning production, preserve and manage the environment and prevent environmental pollution in such a way as to provide people with healthy environment and hygienic working conditions.

...

Chapter IV. NATIONAL DEFENCE

...

Chapter V. FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF CITIZENS

...

Chapter VI. STATE MECHANISM

...

Section 4. The Cabinet

...

Article 119. The Cabinet has the duties and authority to:

...

3. direct the work of the commissions within the Cabinet, Ministries, organs directly under its authority and local administrative committees;

...

6. compile the State budget and adopt measures to implement it;
7. organize and execute the work of industry, agriculture, construction, transport, communications, commerce, domestic and foreign trade, land administration, municipal administration, education, science, culture, public health, sports, labor administration, environmental protection, tourism and so on;

...

Section 5. The Local People's Assembly

...

Article 134. The local People's Assembly has the duties and authority to;

...

2. approve the local budget;
3. adopt measures to execute the national laws in the given area

...

Section 6. The Local People's Committee

Article 139. The People's Committee of the province (or municipality directly under the central authority), city (or district) and county exercises the function of the local organ of State power when the People's Assembly at the corresponding level is not in session.

...

Article 141. The local People's Committee has the duties and authority to:

...

4. carry out the decisions and directives of the People's Assembly and People's Committee at the corresponding level and of the organs at higher levels;

5. organize and carry out all administrative affairs in the given area;

...

7. compile the local budget and adopt measures for its implementation;

...

9. undertake inspection and controls for the establishment of the State order in the given area;

...

Section 7. The Public Prosecutors Office and the Court

...

Article 150. The functions of the Public Prosecutors Office are to:

1. ensure the strict observance of laws by State institutions, enterprises, organizations and by citizens;

...

3. expose and institute legal proceedings against criminals and offenders so as to protect the power of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the socialist system from all forms of encroachment, and protect the property of the State and social cooperative organizations and personal rights as guaranteed by the Constitution and the lives and property of citizens.

LAW OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA ON PROTECTION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

Adopted by the Resolution No. 46 of the Standing Committee of the Supreme People's Assembly of DPR of Korea

March 24, 1994

*Revised by the Decree No. 372 of the Presidium of DPRK Supreme People's Assembly
January 21, 1999*

Chapter I. FUNDAMENTALS OF THE LAW ON PROTECTION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

Article 1. The Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property contributes to establishment of strict system and order for protection and management of cultural property, to their preservation in original state, to their proper inheritance and development, and to enhancement of national pride and confidence among the people.

Article 2. Cultural property constitutes invaluable treasure of the country, which vividly demonstrates the time-honored history and brilliant cultural tradition of our people.

Cultural property includes such historical sites as sites of primitive age, fortresses, beacon fire sites, buildings and their ruins, tombs, pagodas, stone monuments, kiln sites, blacksmiths', and such historical relics as working tools, daily necessities, weaponry, artifacts, old books and writings, human fossils and bones.

Article 3. Cultural property shall be owned only by the State. But movables which have been inherited as the family property may be privately owned.

The State shall not recognize the transfer of ownership of cultural property which has illegally been exported and shall claim its restitution.

Article 4. Thanks to the correct policy of protecting cultural property, numerous cultural relics have been discovered, collected and restored in the DPR of Korea.

The State shall consolidate the successes which have already been achieved in the field of protection and management of cultural property and increase investment to it on a planned basis.

Article 5. It is a consistent policy of the State to protect cultural property.

The State shall pay great attention to protection and management of cultural relics and see to it that they be protected and taken care of in conformity with the historical facts and the requirements of the reality in development.

Article 6. Protection and management of cultural property is a nation-wide undertaking which involves the whole of society.

The State shall establish a unified guidance system for protection and management of cultural property and put in force the shared responsibility system for upkeep of cultural sites.

Article 7. The State shall ensure an extensive use of cultural property to make scientific research into the nation's history and culture, as well as to intensify education of the people in patriotism.

Article 8. The State shall intensify scientific research for protection and management of cultural property and encourage active introduction of advanced scientific and technological achievements to this field.

Article 9. The State shall promote exchange and cooperation with foreign countries and international organizations in the field of protection and management of cultural property.

Chapter II. ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION AND COLLECTION OF CULTURAL RELICS

Article 10. Archaeological excavation and collection of cultural relics is important in enriching the country's cultural treasury.

Cultural property preservation guidance agencies and other relevant bodies shall organize archaeological excavation and collection of cultural relics in a far-sighted planned manner.

Article 11. Only the cultural property preservation agencies and other relevant specialized bodies shall undertake excavation of cultural relics. The excavation of the registered cultural relics shall be granted permission from the central cultural property preservation guidance agency.

Article 12. Any body or bodies authorized to undertake excavation of cultural relics shall conduct the work in such a scientific and technical way as to avoid any physical damage on them, and rezone the site immediately after the excavation.

Reports on the excavations performed shall be submitted to the central cultural property preservation guidance agency on time determined by it, and the archaeological finds excavated on the sites shall be handed over to relevant cultural property preservation agencies.

Article 13. When an organ, an enterprise, an organization or an individual citizen discovers a site or an object of cultural interest, it or he/she should inform the cultural property preservation guidance agencies or other relevant bodies of its discovery.

The cultural property preservation guidance agencies or other relevant bodies, when informed, shall immediately investigate and confirm the place in question and take necessary steps. Without taking due steps, any projects including construction of structures cannot be undertaken in and around the place.

Article 14. Historical relics shall be collected only by the cultural property preservation agencies.

The cultural property preservation agencies shall regularly organize collection of historical relics.

Special premium shall be granted for any historical relics that have been donated to the State, according to their value.

Article 15. Banks, procurement agencies and other relevant institutions shall hand over to cultural property preservation agencies the objects of historical interests which have been found out in the course of procurement.

Chapter III. EVALUATION AND REGISTRATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

Article 16. Proper evaluation and registration of cultural property is an important requirement for its protection.

The cultural property preservation guidance agencies and other relevant bodies shall make substantiated evaluation and registration of cultural property.

Article 17. Cultural property shall be classified into National Treasure, Semi-national Treasure and ordinary cultural property, according to its historical significance as well as its formative and artistic value.

Whether a cultural property belongs to the categories of the National Treasure and Semi-national Treasure or not shall be determined by the Cabinet, and others-by the central cultural property preservation guidance agency.

Article 18. Any organ, enterprise, organization or individual citizen desiring to have a cultural property evaluated shall submit an application to a relevant agency (or agencies), which in turn shall evaluate it in time.

Article 19. The cultural property preservation guidance agencies shall make a proper registration of the cultural property which have been evaluated.

The cultural property determined to be of value of the National Treasure or Semi-national Treasure shall be registered by the central cultural property preservation guidance agency, and others-by the local cultural property preservation guidance agencies.

Article 20. An organ, an enterprise, an organization or a citizen shall make a timely record of change, restoration or repair of the registered cultural property and report the results to the relevant agency with registration authority.

Article 21. An organ, an enterprise, an organization or a citizen desiring to abandon, transfer or rename the registered cultural property must get a prior permission from the Cabinet or from the central cultural property preservation guidance agency.

Chapter IV. PRESERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

Article 22. Careful preservation and management of cultural property is a basic way of preventing their damage and maintaining them in their original state.

Cultural property preservation agencies, relevant organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens should preserve and take good care of the cultural property in a scientific and technological way to suit their specific features.

Article 23. Cultural property shall be preserved and taken care of by the cultural property preservation agencies, as well as by organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens that have historical relics under their custody.

The cultural property situated in special zones shall be preserved and managed by the institutions which have the zones under their jurisdiction.

Article 24. The State shall designate reserves for historical sites with a view to preserving them.

The Cabinet shall be responsible for the designation of reserves for historical sites.

Article 25. It is prohibited to till a land or build a structure in the reserve zones for historical sites.

Article 26. Local power organs and cultural property preservation agencies shall set up plaques and explanatory boards of standard size on historical sites, fence them around and keep their surroundings neat and clean.

Article 27. Cultural property preservation agencies and relevant organs, enterprises and organizations shall repair, restore and sterilize the cultural relics in a planned way.

Repair, restoration and sterilization of the cultural property shall not be allowed without full scientific and technical preparation.

Article 28. Cultural property preservation agencies and relevant organs, enterprises and organizations shall maintain the temperature and humidity appropriate for preservation of cultural property and prevent fire, loss, breakage and other unexpected accidents.

Article 29. Historical relics may be used for establishment of museums and other purposes related to preservation of cultural property.

When an organ, an enterprise or an organization wants to use historical relics, it must get a permission of the central cultural property preservation guidance agency prior to doing so.

Article 30. The organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens that use historical relics shall repair them on a regular basis and take meticulous care of them.

The form of historical relics cannot be modified without permission.

Article 31. Cultural property preservation agencies and other organs, enterprises and organizations concerned shall keep historical relics carefully in special places equipped with necessary facilities and make replicas of vulnerable historical relics of high value for their regular use. Approval of manufacture of such replicas shall be given by the central cultural property preservation guidance agency.

Article 32. The organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens desiring to take pictures of cultural property or visit the tombs with mural paintings must get a permission of the cultural property preservation guidance agencies.

Article 33. When an organ, an enterprise or an organization plans a construction project in the area which may affect the preservation of cultural property, they must get an agreement of the central cultural property preservation guidance agency.

Article 34. Historical remains shall not be put on sale or trafficked out of the country.

An institution which plans to ship historical property out of the country for the purpose of exhibition must get a permission of the Cabinet.

Article 35. Cultural property preservation agencies and other relevant bodies shall prepare documentation such as blueprints and/or photographs of the cultural property belonging to the category of National Treasure for their permanent preservation.

Chapter V. RESTORATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

Article 36. Restoration of cultural property is an important endeavor to reproduce the relics that have been damaged or disappeared.

Cultural property preservation guidance agencies and local power organs shall rehabilitate and restore the typical cultural monuments of educational value, which represent different times of history and demonstrate the excellence of national culture.

Article 37. Cultural property preservation guidance agencies and other relevant bodies shall draw up the layouts of historical ruins to be restored taking into full account of both the historical facts and the specific features of the given period of history, on the basis of scientifically proved information.

The layouts of historical ruins which are of national importance shall be approved by the Cabinet.

Article 38. Preparation of blueprints of historical ruins shall be undertaken by relevant designing institutions.

The institutions authorized with preparation of blueprints shall draw restoration blueprints of historical ruins on the basis of approved technical specifications.

Restoration blueprints of historical ruins shall be approved by the central cultural property preservation guidance agency.

Article 39. The State planning organ shall integrate the restoration of historical ruins into the master plan for state construction.

Article 40. Cultural property preservation guidance agencies, relevant builders, organs, enterprises and organizations shall ensure the quality of restoration of historical sites to meet the requirement of the approved blueprints.

Those projects which failed to pass the building inspection shall not be registered.

Article 41. Historical sites shall not be moved to other places without permission.

The organs, enterprises or organizations which plan to move historical sites to other places because of inevitable reasons should get a permission of the Cabinet prior to taking any action.

Article 42. Non-existing historical remains may be restored to their original state referring to the scientifically proved data. The historical relics shall be restored to their original state only by those institutions which are duly authorized by the central cultural property preservation guidance agency.

Chapter VI. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL OF CULTURAL PROPERTY PROTECTION

Article 43. The central cultural property preservation guidance agency shall ensure unified guidance to protection of cultural property.

The central cultural property preservation guidance agency shall put under control and guide protection and management of cultural property.

Article 44. Cultural property preservation guidance agencies, local power organs and other relevant bodies shall assign responsibility of the protection and management of cultural property to the local state organs and

other interest groups in the areas under their jurisdiction, integrate cultural property protection plans into the local development plans and implement them without fail.

Article 45. The central cultural property preservation guidance agency and other relevant institutions may open museums in the areas with cultural relics concentrated. When necessary, they may also build in such areas traditional villages which preserve and vividly demonstrate the traditional life style of our people.

Opening of such museums and folk villages shall be approved by the Cabinet.

Article 46. The State planning organ, financial institutions and banks, relevant agencies, enterprises and organizations shall fully provide labor forces, equipment, materials and fund necessary for protection and management of cultural property.

The manpower and financial resources, equipment and materials allocated for protection of cultural property shall not be used for other purposes.

Article 47. The Cabinet and other relevant institutions shall establish solid scientific research bases for protection of cultural property and provide favorable conditions for research work.

Scientific research institutions concerned and cultural property preservation agencies shall actively introduce the successes and experiences gained in their research work into the cultural property protection field.

Article 48. Local power organs, cultural property preservation agencies and other relevant institutions should endeavor to promote, through the cultural property, education of people from all walks of life including young students through so that they love and take good care of it with a higher sense of national pride and confidence on the basis of clear understanding of the time-honored history and homogeneity of the nation as well as its brilliant cultural tradition.

The press and other relevant bodies shall widely introduce and propagate the country's cultural property through planned coverage of it.

Article 49. Protection of cultural property shall be supervised and controlled by cultural property supervisory organs and other relevant agencies with supervision authority. The cultural property supervisory organs and other relevant agencies with supervision authority should supervise and control the protection and management of cultural property.

Article 50. Those who incurred damage or loss of cultural property shall be required to restore it, or to compensate for the damage or the loss.

Article 51. In cases of robbery of cultural relics, or sale of historical relics, or illicit trafficking them out of the country, or keeping in secret important archaeological finds, those relics involved shall be confiscated.

Article 52. In cases where institutions enterprises and organizations and citizens have brought about grave consequences by violating the regulations concerning the excavation and collection, evaluation and registration, preservation and management and restoration of cultural property their officials or persons to blame shall be called to account administratively or penally.

The Land Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

(Extracts)

Adopted at the Seventh Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly of Democratic People's Republic of Korea (April 29, 1977)

Revised by the Decree No. 803-1 of the Standing Committee of the SPA (June 6, 1999)

Chapter I. THE LAND OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA IS A PRECIOUS GAIN OF THE REVOLUTION

...

Article 5. The State shall organize and carry out on a long-term basis the work of land conservation, land development and other projects for transforming the land and harnessing nature, according to the master plan for land development.

...

Article 7. The State shall classify the land according to its uses as agricultural land, inhabited land, woodland, industrial land, aquatic land and special land and manage them accordingly.

Supervision and control of the administration and exploitation of land shall be exercised on a coordinated basis by the land administration offices under the guidance of the people's committees at all levels.

...

Chapter II. LAND OWNERSHIP

...

Article 9. In the Democratic People's Republic of Korea the land belongs to the State and to cooperative organizations.

All land in the country is the common property of the people, and cannot be sold, bought or appropriated.

...

Chapter III. THE MASTER PLAN FOR LAND DEVELOPMENT

...

Article 14. The master plan for land development is a coordinated, comprehensive, long-term program for properly developing, using, realigning and enhancing the beauty of the land in accordance with the aims of advancing the national economy and promoting the well-being of the people and for managing the economic life of the nation as a whole on a long-term basis and in a planned way. The State shall draw up and carry out an ambitious and dynamic master plan for land development to make the country prosperous and to raise the standard of living of the people.

...

Article 17. The master plan for land development shall include:

1. Measures to improve and preserve old revolutionary battle sites and places associated with the revolutionary history of the country;
2. The orientation of the realignment, improvement and conservation of the land, of the acquisition of new land and the reclamation of tideland and the measures to be taken accordingly;
3. The orientation of afforestation and measures to preserve and use the forests and to protect all useful animals and plants;
4. The orientation of the construction and readjustment of rivers, lakes and reservoirs, the distribution of installations for preventing flooding, and measures for the various ways in which water is used;
5. The proper distribution of transport, power and communication networks and their facilities;
6. The areas identified for tapping mineral resources and the location and size of industrial and agricultural enterprises;
7. The location and size of towns, villages, recreation centers and sanatoria, and measures to preserve beauty spots, natural monuments, cultural relics and remains;
8. The orientation of the comprehensive development and exploitation of coastal areas and territorial waters, and measures to enhance the beauty of coastal areas and protect marine resources;
9. measures to prevent pollution.

Chapter IV. LAND CONSERVATION

Article 19. The State shall carry out land conservation projects including river improvement and afforestation work to prevent the loss of land, increase the material wealth of the country and promote the well-being of the people.

The land administration offices, agricultural guidance institutions and land exploitation agencies should be responsible for organizing and undertaking land conservation work according to the master plan for land development.

...

Article 25. The land administration offices shall set up conservation areas where necessary, in order to protect the rivers, lakes, reservoirs, dykes and other structures.

In these areas such acts as damaging river dykes and other structures or hindering their conservation and management are prohibited.

Article 26. It is prohibited to let unpurified sewage flow into rivers, lakes and reservoirs, or to empty uncleaned toxic materials and dirt into them.

...

Article 32. The land administration offices shall mark out definite areas for the institutions, enterprises, schools and organizations to tend, in order to make the masses as a whole responsible for afforestation and forest conservation work.

The institutions, enterprises, schools, organizations and citizens should take an active part in spring and autumn tree planting, conserve the forests properly and take good care of them and turn the mountains throughout the country into a paradise of greenery.

...

Article 37. The State shall set up special forestry reserves in order to conserve the forests in regions where there are revolutionary battle sites and places associated with the revolutionary history of the country.

Nature conservation forestry reserves may be set up for scientific research on forests.

Tree felling is prohibited in special and nature conservation forestry reserves.

...

Chapter V. LAND DEVELOPMENT

...

Article 55. Roads represent one of the important component arteries of the national economy and a main indication of the economic development of a nation.

The State shall build and manage roads on the principle of ensuring smooth political, economic and cultural links between all regions of the country and promoting the well-being of the people.

...

Article 57. All the roads in the country should be paved with cement, asphalt or stone to strengthen their surface; the technical condition of all roads should be constantly improved; and the safety and speed of the traffic and the modernity of the roads should be ensured.

Article 58. The road administration offices should put up good warning, indication, prohibition, mileage and other road signs, plant fruit trees and strong, fast-growing useful trees, lay out green verges and flower beds and set up resting places along the road sides, thereby keeping the roads in good order.

...

Article 60. The organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens are prohibited from taking any measure that is liable to hinder the protection and management of roads such as damaging the roads and their structures and installations or cutting down roadside trees without prior permission.

...

Chapter VI. LAND ADMINISTRATION

...

Article 64. Agricultural land comprises only arable land.

Agricultural land shall be managed by the agricultural guidance institutions and by the cooperative farms, organs, enterprises and organizations that use it.

...

Article 69. Inhabited land comprises built-up areas in cities, county towns and workers' settlements and the adjacent land for public use, and built-up areas in the countryside.

Inhabited land shall be managed by the central city management office and the local administrative committees.

When an organ, an enterprise or an organization wishes to use inhabited land, it should obtain the permission from the relevant provincial people's committee or from the Cabinet.

...

Article 71. The land administration offices should exercise supervision and control to prevent the organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens from felling trees without due attention or burning down forests to create fields.

Article 72. Industrial land comprises the land occupied by factories, ore and coalmines, power stations and other industrial establishments and the adjacent land.

Industrial land should be administered by the organs and enterprises using it.

...

Article 75. Special land comprises the land used for special purposes, such as old revolutionary battle sites, places associated with the revolutionary history of the country, places of cultural interest, reserves, and land for military use.

Special land shall be administered by the central organ concerned, local administrative committees and the organs, enterprises and army units using it.

...

Article 77. The land administration offices should assume coordinated control over all the land in the country and register, and exercise supervision and control so that the order established may be strictly maintained in the administration and use of land and so that land may be used in a far-sighted way according to the master plan for land development.

...

Article 80. It is the sacred duty of all the people, agricultural workers and state organs to treasure and take good care of the land. All the people, agricultural workers and officials of state organs should assume the attitude of masters in conserving, developing and managing the land.

In the event of the established order being broken in the conservation, development and administration of the land, the organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens to blame shall be held fully responsible by law.

THE LAW OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA ON THE PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

(Extracts)

*Adopted at the Fifth Session of the Seventh Supreme People's Assembly
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea*

April 9, 1986

*Revised and supplemented by the Decree No. 488 of the Presidium of the SPA
March 4, 1999*

Chapter 1. THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Article 1. Protecting the environment is noble work to provide the popular masses with an environment for leading an independent and creative life.

The State shall always show close concern for protecting and managing the environment so as to provide the people with a healthy environment and hygienic working conditions.

...

Article 3. The State shall protect and manage the environment on a long-term and planned basis in order to create an environment in the country that accords with the aspirations and desires of the people.

The State shall build cities and villages, and distribute factories and enterprises and other industrial facilities rationally, on the principle of protecting the environment.

...

Article 5. Protecting the environment is the noble duty of all the people.

The State shall intensify the education of the people in socialist patriotism so that they take good care of the country's rivers, mountains, towns and villages and voluntarily take part in improving the protection and management of the environment.

Article 6. The State shall develop scientific research for protecting the environment from pollution, build up the scientific institutions that protect the environment and strengthen their direction.

...

Chapter 2. THE PRESERVATION AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

Article 10. Preserving well and improving the natural environment is a requirement for providing the people with good living conditions and handing down a more beautiful and healthy environment to the generations to come.

All institutions, enterprises, organizations and citizens shall preserve the natural environment and improve, protect and manage it so that it is conducive to the promotion of the people's health and to their enjoyment of a civilized and pleasant life.

Article 11. Natural reserves and special reserves including those for natural beauty, fauna and flora and marine resources shall be established by the State in order to preserve the natural environment.

The Cabinet shall be responsible for this.

Article 12. Land management organs, scientific institutions for protecting natural and local government organs shall systematically investigate and record changes in the natural environment, such as those evident among animals and plants, those in the configuration of the ground, in these reserves and special reserves and take any necessary steps for their protection and management.

In the reserves and special reserves no act that is harmful to the preservation of the natural environment in its original state and to its thorough protection and management shall be permitted.

Article 13. Institutions, enterprises, organizations and citizens shall refrain from cutting down ornamental trees in and around cities and villages, along highways and railways and on the banks of lakes and rivers, and from damaging or destroying the scenery, such as beauty spots, pine groves on beaches, swimming beaches, peculiar rocks and cliffs, attractive and impressive physical features in mountainous areas and picturesque islands.

Article 14. Institutions, enterprises, organizations and citizens shall refrain from developing coal and ore mines in scenic spots, tourist resorts and holiday centers and from constructing buildings and facilities which impede the protection of the environment, and shall preserve caves, waterfalls, the remains of old castles, natural monuments, as well as spots of scenic beauty and of historical interests, in their original state.

Article 15. Institutions, enterprises, organizations shall adopt appropriate measures to prevent damage to the environment caused by the sinking of the ground when developing mineral resources and building underground structures.

Ground water shall not be drawn from places where damage may be caused by the sinking of the ground.

...

Chapter 3. THE PREVENTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION

Article 19. Preventing environmental pollution is a prerequisite for preventing damage to the environment.

All institutions, enterprises, organizations and citizens shall comply strictly with the permitted limits for the protection of the environment, the pollutant emission standards and noise and vibration standards, set by the State.

These limits and standards shall be fixed by the Cabinet.

...

Article 23. Institutions, enterprises, organizations and citizens shall refrain from burning leaves and waste products in the residential areas of cities and near main streets, and shall remove them elsewhere after collecting them at dumps.

City management organs and the organs concerned shall remove waste promptly so that it does not impede environmental protection.

Article 24. Institutions, enterprises and organizations shall establish cesspools and sewage works for the prevention of water pollution and adopt measures for the purification and recycling of sewage and wastewater.

Article 25. City management organs, and the institutions, enterprises and organizations concerned shall repair and improve water works regularly and supply drinking water only after filtering and purifying it.

No factory, enterprise, building or facility shall be built, and no herbicide, insecticide or other harmful chemical shall be sprayed, in the area surrounding water intakes, reservoirs and drainage outlets.

...

Article 29. The institutions, enterprises and organizations concerned shall locate cesspools, sewage works, rubbish and industrial refuse dumps in such places where there will be no threat of the contamination of sea, rivers, lakes, marshes, reservoirs and sources of drinking water.

Earth-scraping areas, refuse dumps, coal bins, soot dumps and slag heaps shall be so arranged as to avoid polluting the surrounding areas, and, when they are no longer being used, shall be buried under earth and planted with trees or used as farm land.

...

Article 36. Institutions, enterprises and organizations shall regularly measure quantities and densities of harmful substances emitted during production, as well as the intensity of noise and vibration, reduce them systematically and obtain approved limits from the environmental protection and control agencies concerned.

Harmful substances that exceed the permitted limit or are prohibited by the environmental protection and control agencies shall not be produced.

...

Chapter 4. THE GUIDANCE AND CONTROL OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

...

Article 45. Educational institutions and the press shall disseminate a scientific explanation of environmental protection and educate the masses to protect the environment by variety of ways and means and give wide publicity to the successes achieved in environmental protection.

...

Article 47. Institutions, enterprises, organizations and citizens that have harmed the people's health and the property of the State, social cooperative organizations and citizens by destroying the environment shall compensate for the loss.

...

Article 50. In cases where institutions, enterprises and organizations violate this law to bring about grave consequences, their officials or the persons to blame shall be called to account administratively or penally.

FOREST LAW OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

(Extracts)

*Adopted by the Decree No. 9 of the Supreme People's Assembly (December 11, 1992)
Revised and Supplemented by the Decree No. 383 of the Standing Committee of the
SPA (February 4, 1999)
Revised and Supplemented by the Decree No. 1012 of the Standing Committee of the
SPA (September 10, 1999)*

Chapter 1. FUNDAMENTALS OF THE FOREST LAW

Article 1. Forest law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea contributes to the implementation of the forest policy of the State by establishing strict rules and order in forest creation and the use of forest resources.

Article 2. Forest of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea comprises forestland and animal and plant resources in it.

Forest shall be owned only by the State.

Article 3. Forest shall be classified into forest under special protection, forest under general protection, forest for timber, forest of economic value and forest for firewood.

...

Article 5. It is the consistent policy of the State to conduct forest planting and seeding on a mass scale.

The state shall encourage all the people to actively participate in forest planting and seeding and have the enterprises specialized for the afforestation enhance their role.

The State shall assign organs, enterprises and organizations forest areas they should protect and manage in a responsible way.

...

Article 7. The State shall establish a correct order of using forest resources so as to use them in a synthetic and reasonable way.

Chapter 2. AFFORESTATION

Article 10. Afforestation is an important work for the prosperity of the country.

Organs responsible for the protection of landscape, forestry organs and stations and other organs, enterprises and organizations in charge of forests should endeavor to improve forest scenery by constantly enlarging forest areas of good species. They also should conduct forest planting and seeding in such a responsible way as to raise the effectiveness in economic use of forests and increase forest accumulation per unit.

Article 11. The State shall fix Reforestation Month with a view to planting trees opportunely on a mass scale and in a concentrated way.

The Reforestation Month shall be decided by the Cabinet.

Article 12. The state planning organs should give organs, enterprises and organizations concerned well-established plans for planting trees and their tending.

The organs, enterprises and organizations assigned with the plan for tree planting and tending should finish planting of trees within the period pointed by the plan and tend the planted trees in a responsible way.

...

Article 16. Planting trees should be done according to the tree-planting designs.

Organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens should plant trees in accordance with the requirement of tree-planting designs.

...

Chapter 3. FOREST PROTECTION

Article 21. If organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens want to enter the forest areas or to set fire in and around the forest areas for the purpose of using the forestland or of exploiting forest resources, they or he/she should get permission from the organs responsible for the forest protection prior to doing any action.

Without permission, no one can carry things liable to catch fire or cause ignition in the forest areas.

...

Article 25. Organs, enterprises, organizations and citizens shall neither build structures or highways in forest areas, nor cut down trees without due permission.

Such deforestation, quarrying or digging of earth that may impede the forest protection work shall not be allowed.

Article 26. Organs responsible for the protection of landscape, forestry organs and stations and other relevant organs, enterprises and organizations shall conduct projects for the erosion control and torrential improvement in a planned way and regularly repair the facilities concerned so as to protect forests from the natural disasters such as torrential rains or landslips.

Article 27. Organs responsible for the protection of landscape and forestry organs shall endeavor to preserve typical forest ecological areas and protect and multiply rare species of animals and plants in the Natural Protection Areas.

If there is the need to protect and multiply animal and plant resources in the forest areas other than those designated as the Natural Protection Areas, such areas may not be allowed to enter for a certain period so as to prohibit grazing, or catching and collecting of animals and plants.

...

Chapter 4. EXPLOITATION OF FOREST RESOURCES

...

Article 30. Permission of use of forestland shall be given by the Cabinet or by the organs responsible for the protection of landscape.

The Cabinet or the organs responsible for the protection of landscape should take into full account the purpose for and scale of use of forestlands in question before issuing permissions to it.

...

Chapter 5. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL ON THE FOREST ADMINISTRATION

Article 39. The Cabinet shall give unified guidance to the forest administration at the national level.

The Cabinet should establish proper guidance system for the forest administration and regularly examine and guide the forest administration of the country.

Article 40. The State shall conduct the work of forest administration according to the master plan for the forest development.

National master plan for the forest development shall be submitted to the Cabinet for its approval.

...

Article 44. The organs responsible for protection of landscape and other relevant supervisory and control agencies shall perform supervision and control on forest administration.

Organs responsible for protection of landscape and other relevant supervisory and control agencies should create forest areas on the principle of planting ten trees for a fallen tree and prevent damages caused by the forest fire, harmful insects, landslips, or reckless forest exploitation and deforestation. They also should regularly supervise and control the use of forestland as well as cutting down trees for timbers by properly establishing the regulations in exploiting forest resources.

...

Article 46. Those who deforest mountains or cut down trees without prior permission shall be required to restore them or to pay fine or compensation for damages occurred therefrom, and tools and means used in the illegal acts shall be confiscated.

Article 47. In cases where institutions, enterprises and organizations have brought about grave consequences by violating the regulations for protection and exploitation of the forest resources such as failing to perform assigned tree-planting plans or failing to ensure the proper rate of rooting, or reckless deforestation and exploitation, or causing forest fire, their officials or the persons to blame shall be called to account administratively or penally according to the size and scale of the damage(s).

REGULATION FOR ENACTMENT OF THE LAW OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA ON PROTECTION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

*Adopted by the Resolution No. 24 of the Cabinet of the DPR of Korea
July, 13, 1995*

Chapter I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

Article 1. The purpose of this resolution is to carry out the policy set forth by the great leader Comrade **Kim Il Sung** and the great leader Comrade **Kim Jong Il** and the Law of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Protection of Cultural Property with a view to contributing to establishment of strict system and order for protection and management of cultural property, to their preservation in original state, to their proper inheritance and development, and to enhancement of national pride and confidence among the people.

Article 2. This resolution is applied to all the organs, enterprises, organizations, army units (hereinafter called organs and enterprises), as well as to the citizens.

Article 3. Cultural property constitutes invaluable treasure of the country, which vividly demonstrates the time-honored history and brilliant cultural tradition of our people. Cultural property includes such historical sites as sites of primitive age, fortresses, beacon fire sites, buildings and their ruins, tombs, pagodas, stone monuments, kiln sites, blacksmiths', and such historical relics as working tools, daily necessities, weaponry, artifacts, old books and writings, human fossils and bones.

Article 4. Cultural property shall be owned only by the State. But movables which have been inherited as the family property may be privately owned.

Article 5. The State shall not recognize the transfer of ownership of cultural property which has illegally been exported.

Article 6. Thanks to the wise leadership of the great leader Comrade **Kim Il Sung** and the great leader Comrade **Kim Jong Il**, numerous cultural relics have been discovered, collected and restored in the DPR of Korea. The national planning organ, the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property, the provincial people's committees (hereinafter called provincial organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property) should consolidate the successes which have already been achieved in the field of protection and management of the cultural property and increase investment to it on a planned basis.

Article 7. The organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property should encourage organs and enterprises and citizens to pay great attention to the protection and management of the cultural relics and see to it that they be protected and taken care of in conformity with the historical facts and the requirements of the reality in development.

Article 8. Protection and management of cultural property is a nation-wide undertaking which involves the whole of society. The central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other bodies concerned should establish a unified guidance system for protection and management of cultural property and put in force the shared responsibility system for the maintenance of the cultural sites.

Article 9. The organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other bodies concerned should ensure an extensive use of cultural property to make scientific research into the nation's history and culture, as well as to intensify education of the people in patriotism.

Article 10. The central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other bodies responsible for science and technology should intensify scientific research for protection and management of cultural property and encourage active introduction of advanced scientific and technological achievements to this field.

Article 11. The central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other bodies concerned should promote exchange and cooperation with foreign countries and international organizations in the field of protection and management of cultural property.

Chapter II. ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION AND COLLECTION OF CULTURAL RELICS

Article 12. Archaeological excavation and collection of cultural relics is important in enriching the country's cultural treasury. The organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other bodies concerned shall organize archaeological excavation and collection of the cultural relics in a far-sighted planned manner.

Article 13. Only the specialized bodies shall undertake excavation of the cultural relics. The excavation of the registered cultural relics shall be granted permission from the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property.

Article 14. Any body or bodies authorized to undertake excavation of cultural relics shall conduct the work in such a scientific and technical way as to avoid any physical damage on them, and rezone the site immediately after the excavation.

Article 15. Reports on the excavations performed should be submitted to the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property within two months since the excavations, and the archaeological finds excavated on the sites must be handed over to the cultural property preservation agencies authorized by the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property.

Article 16. When an organ, an enterprise and an individual citizen discovers a site or an object of cultural interest, it or he/she should inform the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property or other relevant bodies of its discovery. The bodies concerned, when informed, should immediately investigate and confirm the place in question and take necessary steps. If the cultural relics are found during the projects such as construction of structures, people concerned should inform the specialized bodies of the discovery and, without taking due steps, any projects including construction of structures cannot be undertaken in and around the place.

Article 17. Historical relics shall be collected only by the cultural property preservation agencies. The cultural property preservation agencies should regularly organize collection of historical relics. The central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property shall pay due compensation to any individuals, organs and enterprises for any historical relics that have been donated to the State, according to their value.

Article 18. Banks, procurement agencies and other relevant institutions should hand over to the organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property objects of historical interests which have been found out in the course of procurement.

Chapter III. EVALUATION AND REGISTRATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

Article 19. Proper evaluation and registration of a cultural property is an important requirement for its protection. The organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other relevant bodies should make substantiated evaluation and registration of cultural property.

Article 20. Cultural property shall be classified into National Treasure, Semi-national Treasure and Ordinary Property, according to its historical significance as well as its formative and artistic value. Whether a cultural property belongs to the categories of the National Treasure and Semi-national Treasure or not

shall be determined by the Cabinet, and others-by the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property.

Article 21. Any organ, enterprise, and individual citizen desiring to have a cultural property evaluated should submit an application to the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property. The central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property should identify the property within two months since it receives the application and evaluate the property. If the property in question is judged as of the National Treasure or Semi-national Treasure value, the application should be submitted to the Cabinet for its evaluation.

Article 22. The organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property should make a proper registration of the cultural property which have been evaluated. The cultural property determined to be of value of the National Treasure or Semi-national Treasure shall be registered by the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property, and others-by the local organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property.

Article 23. An organ, an enterprise, an organization and a citizen shall make a timely record of change, restoration or repair of the registered cultural property and report the results to the relevant agency with registration authority.

Article 24. An organ, an enterprise, an organization or a citizen desiring to abandon, transfer or rename the registered cultural property must get a prior permission from the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property if it belongs to the category of Ordinary Property and from the Cabinet if it belongs to the categories of National Treasure or Semi-national Treasure.

Chapter IV. PRESERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

Article 25. Careful preservation and management of cultural property is a basic way of preventing their damage and maintaining them in their original state. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property, relevant organs, enterprises and citizens should preserve and take good care of the cultural property in a scientific and technological way to suit their specific features.

Article 26. Cultural property shall be preserved and taken care of by the organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property, as well as by organs, enterprises and citizens that possess historical relics under their custody. The cultural property situated in special zones shall be preserved and managed by the institutions which have the zones under their jurisdiction.

- Article 27. The Protected Area for historical sites shall be designated with a view to preserving them. The designation of the protected area for the historical sites needs permission from the Cabinet via the central organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property.
- Article 28. It is prohibited to till a land or build a structure in the protected areas for historical sites.
- Article 29. Local people's committees and organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property should set up plaques and explanatory boards of standard size on historical sites, fence them around and keep their surroundings neat and clean.
- Article 30. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property, relevant organs, enterprises and citizens should repair, restore and sterilize the cultural relics in a planned way. Repair, restoration and sterilization of the cultural property shall not be allowed without full scientific and technical preparation.
- Article 31. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property and relevant organs, enterprises and citizens should maintain the temperature and humidity appropriate for preservation of cultural property and prevent fire, loss, breakage and other unexpected accidents.
- Article 32. Historical relics may be used for establishment of museums and other purposes related to preservation of cultural property. When an organ and an enterprise wants to use historical relics, it must get a permission of the central organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property prior to doing so.
- Article 33. The organs, enterprises and citizens that use historical relics shall repair them on a regular basis and take meticulous care of them. The form of historical relics cannot be modified without permission.
- Article 34. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property, relevant organs and enterprises should keep historical relics carefully in special places equipped with necessary facilities and make replicas of vulnerable historical relics of high value for their regular use. Approval of manufacture of such replicas shall be given by the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property.
- Article 35. The organs, enterprises and citizens desiring to take pictures of a cultural property must get permissions from the relevant organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property and to visit the wall painting tombs, from the central organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property.

Article 36. When an organ, an enterprise or an organization plans a construction project in the area which may affect the preservation of cultural property, they must get an agreement of the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property.

Article 37. Historical remains shall not be put on sale or trafficked out of the country. An institution which plans to ship historical property out of the country for the purpose of exhibition should get a permission from the Cabinet.

Article 38. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other relevant bodies should prepare documentation such as blueprints and/or photographs of the cultural property belonging to the category of National Treasure for their permanent preservation.

Chapter V. RESTORATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

Article 39. Restoration of the cultural property is an important endeavor to reproduce the relics that have been damaged or disappeared. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property and local people's committees should rehabilitate and restore the typical cultural monuments of educational value, which represent different times of history and demonstrate the excellence of national culture.

Article 40. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other relevant bodies shall draw up the layouts of historical ruins to be restored taking into full account of both the historical facts and the specific features of the given period of history, on the basis of scientifically proved information. The layouts of historical ruins which are of national importance must be approved by the Cabinet.

Article 41. Preparation of blueprints of historical ruins shall be undertaken by relevant designing institutions. Restoration blueprints of historical ruins shall be approved by the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property.

Article 42. The national planning organ shall integrate the restoration of historical ruins into the master plan for state construction.

Article 43. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property, relevant organs and enterprises authorized with the restoration of historical sites should ensure the quality of restoration of historical sites to meet the requirement of the approved blueprints. Those projects which failed to pass the building inspection shall not be registered.

Article 44. Historical sites shall not be moved to other places without permission. If a historical sites should be moved to other places because of inevitable reasons such movement should get a permission from the Cabinet prior to taking any action.

Article 45. Non-existing historical remains may be reconstructed to their original state referring to the archaeologically identified data. The historical relics shall be reconstructed to their original state only by those institutions which are duly authorized by the central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property.

Chapter VI. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL OF CULTURAL PROPERTY PROTECTION

Article 46. The central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property shall ensure unified guidance to protection of cultural property. The central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property shall put under control and guide protection and management of cultural property.

Article 47. Organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property, local people's committees organs and other relevant bodies shall assign responsibility of the protection and management of cultural property to the local state organs and other interest groups in the areas under their jurisdiction, integrate cultural property protection plans into the local development plans and implement them without fail.

Article 48. The central organ responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other relevant institutions may open museums in the areas with cultural relics concentrated. When necessary, they may also build in such areas traditional villages which preserve and vividly demonstrate the traditional life style of our people. Opening of such museums and folk villages shall be approved by the Cabinet.

Article 49. The national planning organ, financial institutions and banks, relevant agencies, enterprises and organizations shall fully provide labor forces, equipment, materials and fund necessary for protection and management of cultural property. The manpower and financial resources, equipment and materials allocated for protection of cultural property shall not be used for other purposes.

Article 50. The Cabinet and other relevant institutions shall establish solid scientific research bases for protection of cultural property and provide favorable conditions for research work.

Scientific research institutions concerned and cultural property preservation agencies shall actively introduce the successes and experiences gained in their research work into the cultural property protection field.

Article 51. Local people's committees, organs responsible for the protection of the cultural property and other relevant institutions should endeavor to promote, through the cultural property, education of people from all walks of life including young students through so that they love and take good care of it with a higher sense of national pride and confidence on the basis of clear understanding of the time-honored history and homogeneity of the nation as well as its brilliant cultural tradition.

Article 52. The press and other relevant bodies shall widely introduce and propagate the country's cultural property through planned coverage of it.

Article 53. Protection of cultural property shall be supervised and controlled by cultural property supervisory organs and other relevant agencies with supervision authority. The cultural property supervisory organs and other relevant agencies with supervision authority should supervise and control the protection and management of the cultural property.

Article 54. Those who incurred damage or loss of cultural property shall be required to restore it, or to compensate for the damage or the loss.

Article 55. In cases of robbery of cultural relics, or sale of historical relics, or illicit trafficking them out of the country, or keeping in secret important archaeological finds, those relics involved shall be subject to confiscation.

Article 56. In cases where institutions enterprises and organizations and citizens have brought about grave consequences by violating the regulations concerning the excavation and collection, evaluation and registration, preservation and management and restoration of cultural property their officials or persons to blame shall be called to account administratively or penally.

2. FIGURES AND DIAGRAMS

2.1 Figures

- Figure 1. Location map of the Koguryo tombs nominated for the World Heritage
- Figure 2. Heritage Protection Zone (Tomb Group around the Tomb of King Tongmyong)
- Figure 3. Heritage Protection Zone (Detailed map of the Tomb Group around
the Tomb of King Tongmyong)
- Figure 4. Heritage Protection Zone (Honam-ri Tomb Cluster)
- Figure 5. Heritage Protection Zone (Honam-ri Sasin (Four Deities) Tomb)
- Figure 6. Heritage Protection Zone (Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2 & 3)
- Figure 7. Heritage Protection Zone (Kangso Three Tombs and Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb)
- Figure 8. Heritage Protection Zone (Kangso Three Tombs)
- Figure 9. Heritage Protection Zone (Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb)
- Figure 10. Heritage Protection Zone (Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb)
- Figure 11. Heritage Protection Zone (Susan-ri Mural Tomb)
- Figure 12. Heritage Protection Zone (Susan-ri Mural Tomb)
- Figure 13. Heritage Protection Zone (Ryonggang Great Tomb & Twin Cloumn Tomb)
- Figure 14. Heritage Protection Zone (Ryonggang Great Tomb & Twin Cloumn Tomb)
- Figure 15. Heritage Protection Zone (Anak Tombs No. 1, 2 & 3)
- Figure 16. Heritage Protection Zone (Anak Tombs No. 1 and 2)
- Figure 17. Heritage Protection Zone (Anak Tombs No. 3)

2.2 Diagrams

- Diagram of the Understructure No.1 (Jinpha-ri Tombs No. 1, 2, 3, 4)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.2 (Jinpha-ri Tombs No. 5, 6, 7, 8)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.3 (Jinpha-ri Tombs No. 9, 10, 11, 12)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.4 (Jinpha-ri Tombs No. 13, 14, 15)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.5 (Honam-ri Sasin Tomb, Thopho-ri Great Tomb,
Thopho-ri Nam Tomb, Kumsil Tomb)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.6 (Thopho-ri Tombs No. 1, 2, 3)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.7 (Tokhwa-ri Tombs No. 1, 2, 3)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.8 (Kangso Three Tombs and Tokhung-ri Tomb)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.9 (Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb, Susan Mural Tomb,
Ryonggang Great Tomb, Twin Column Tomb)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.10 (Anak Tombs No. 1, 2, 3)
- Diagram of the Understructure No.11 (Air-tight Protection Paths)

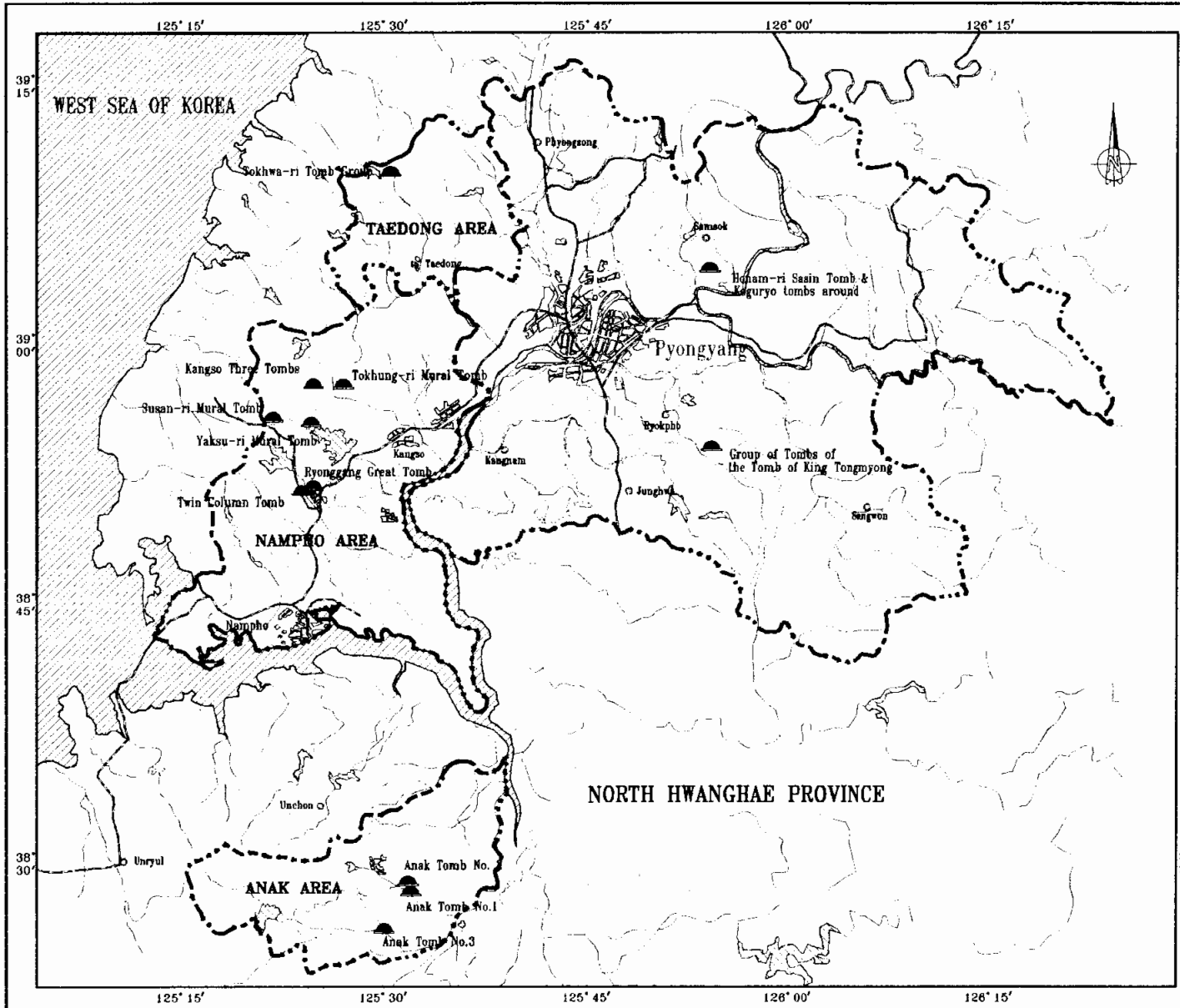
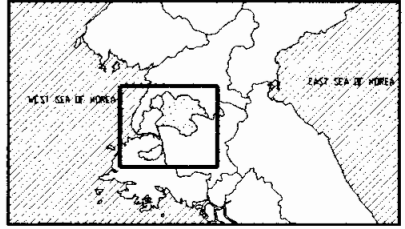










Figure 1

LOCATION MAP



-  Tomb
-  Pyongyang Area
-  South Phyongan Province
-  Nampho Area
-  South Hwanghae Province
-  Road
-  River and stream
-  Reservoir



Scale 1:710 000



Address : Desong-dong, Yonggwang Street
 Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea
 F A X : 0050-2-301-4504/4627
 Cultural Ministry of DPR Korea, April 1991

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (TOMB GROUP AROUND TOMB OF KING TONGMYONG)

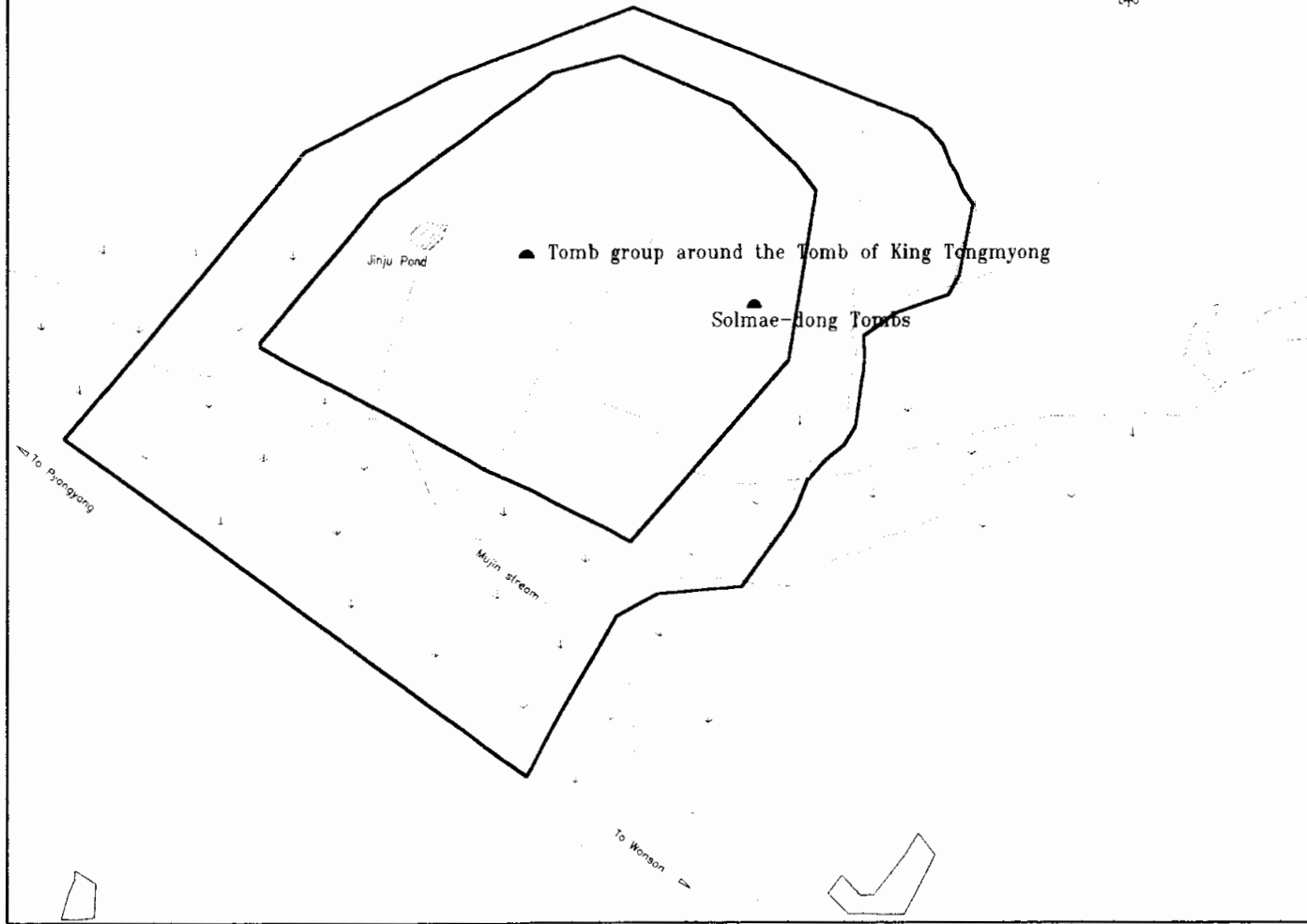
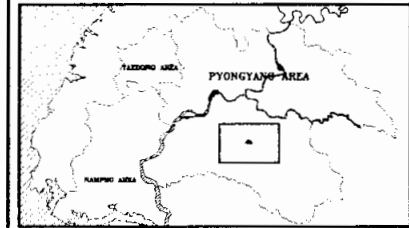











Figure 2

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (TOMB GROUP AROUND TOMB OF KING TONGMYONG)



-  Tomb
-  Protective area
-  Preservative area
-  Village
-  Road
-  Canals
-  Pond
-  Elevation contour
-  Rice paddy

500 0 500 1 Kilometers



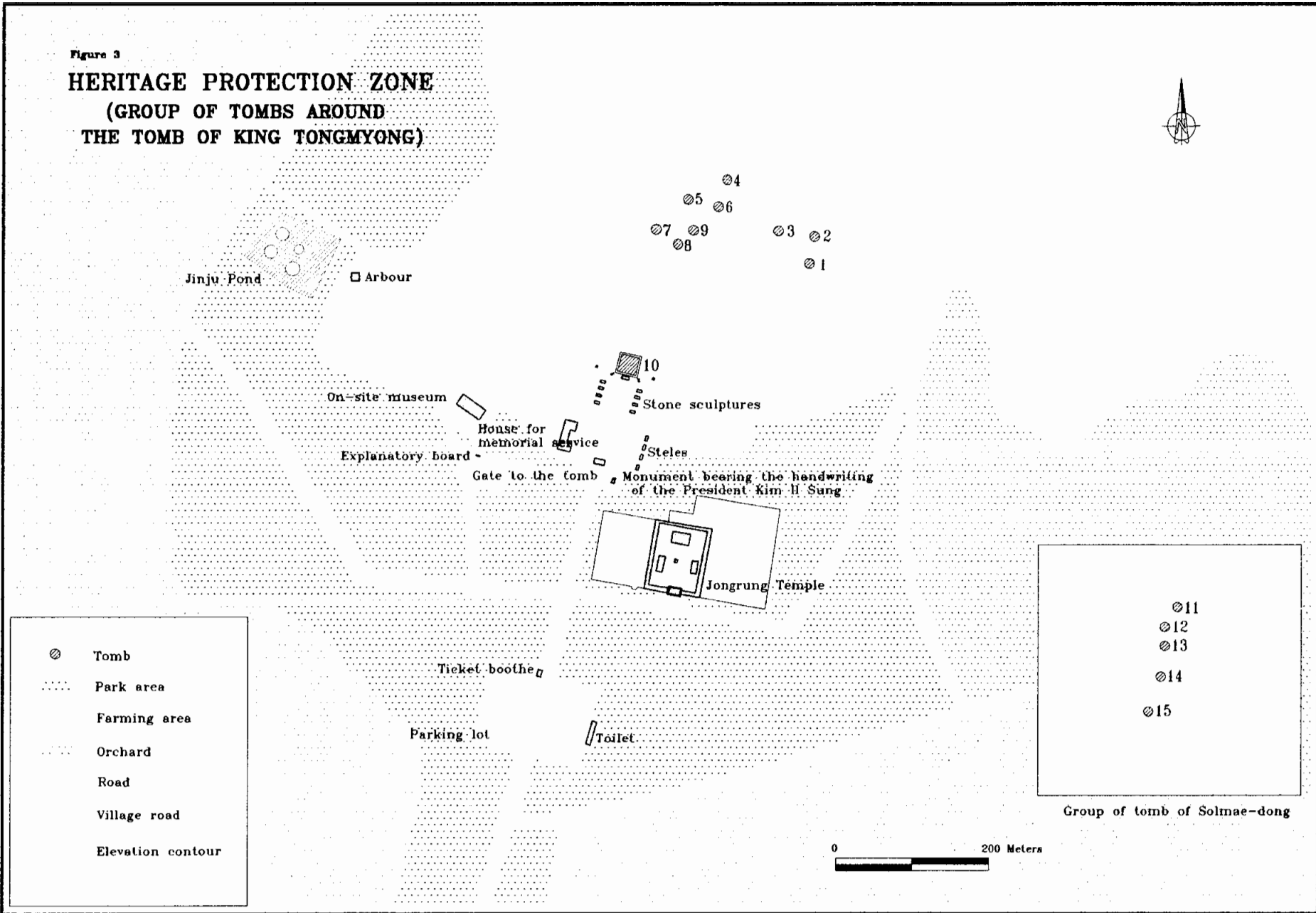
Scale 1:25000



Address : Oeong-dong, Yonggwang Street
 Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea
 F A X : 00850-2-361-4504/4627
 Cultural Ministry of DPR Korea, April 2001

Figure 3

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (GROUP OF TOMBS AROUND THE TOMB OF KING TONGMYONG)



HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (HONAM-RI TOMB CLUSTER)

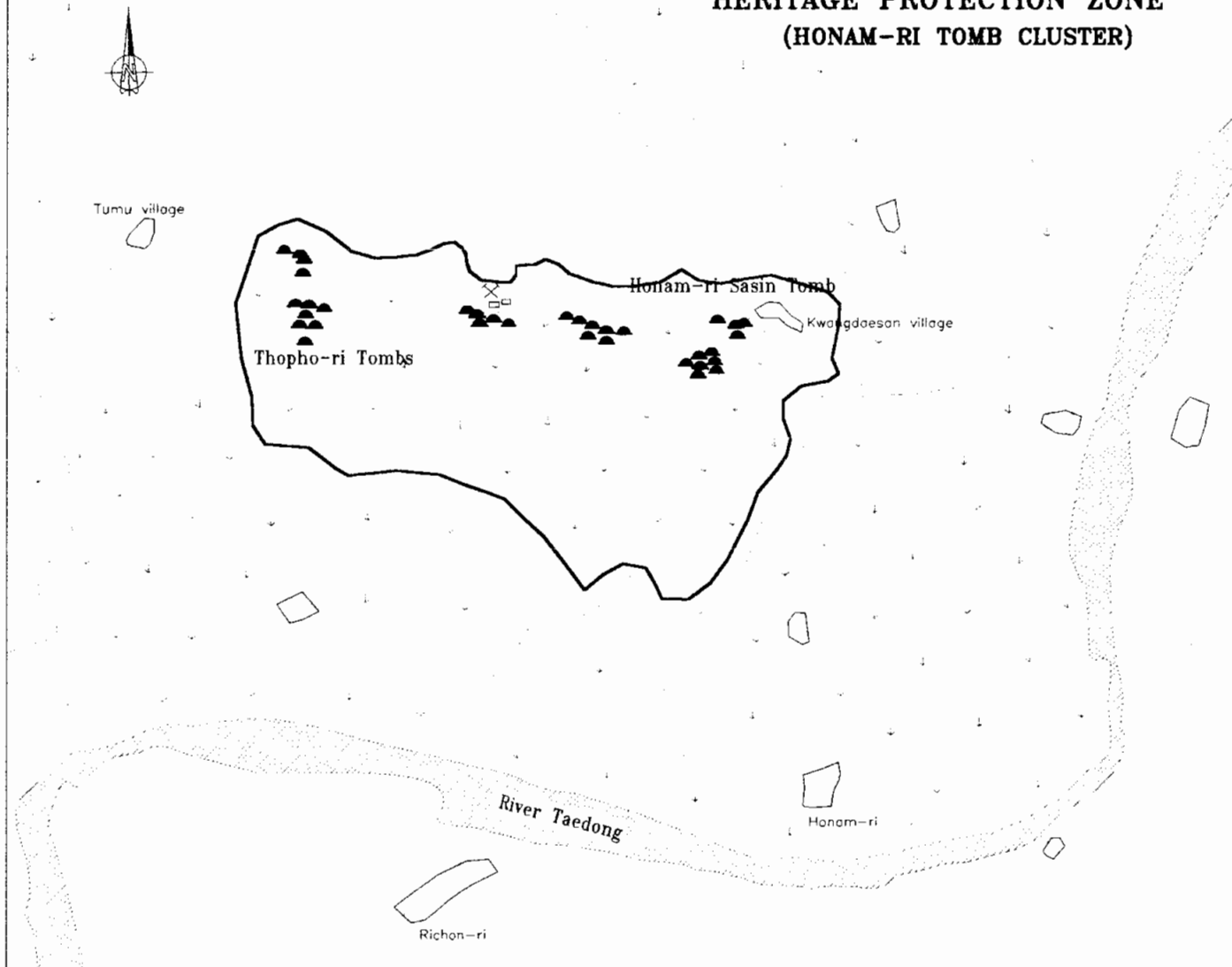










Figure 4

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (HONAM-RI TOMB CLUSTER)



-  Tomb
-  Protective area
-  Village
-  Track and path
-  Canals
-  Elevation contour
-  Rice paddy
-  Coal mine

0 0.5 1 2 Kilometers

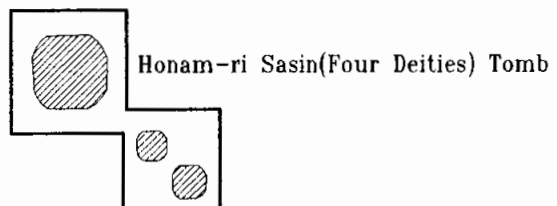
Scale 1:30000



Address : Gwang-dong, Yonggwang Street
Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea
P. A. X. : 00950-2-381-4504/4627
Cultural Ministry of DPR Korea, April 2001

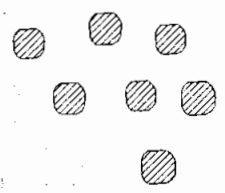
Figure 5

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (HONAM-RI SASIN(FOUR DEITIES) TOMB)



Kumsil Tomb

Kwangdaesan village



	Tomb
	Preservative area
	Farming area
	Buildings
	Road
	Irrigation canal
	Elevation contour

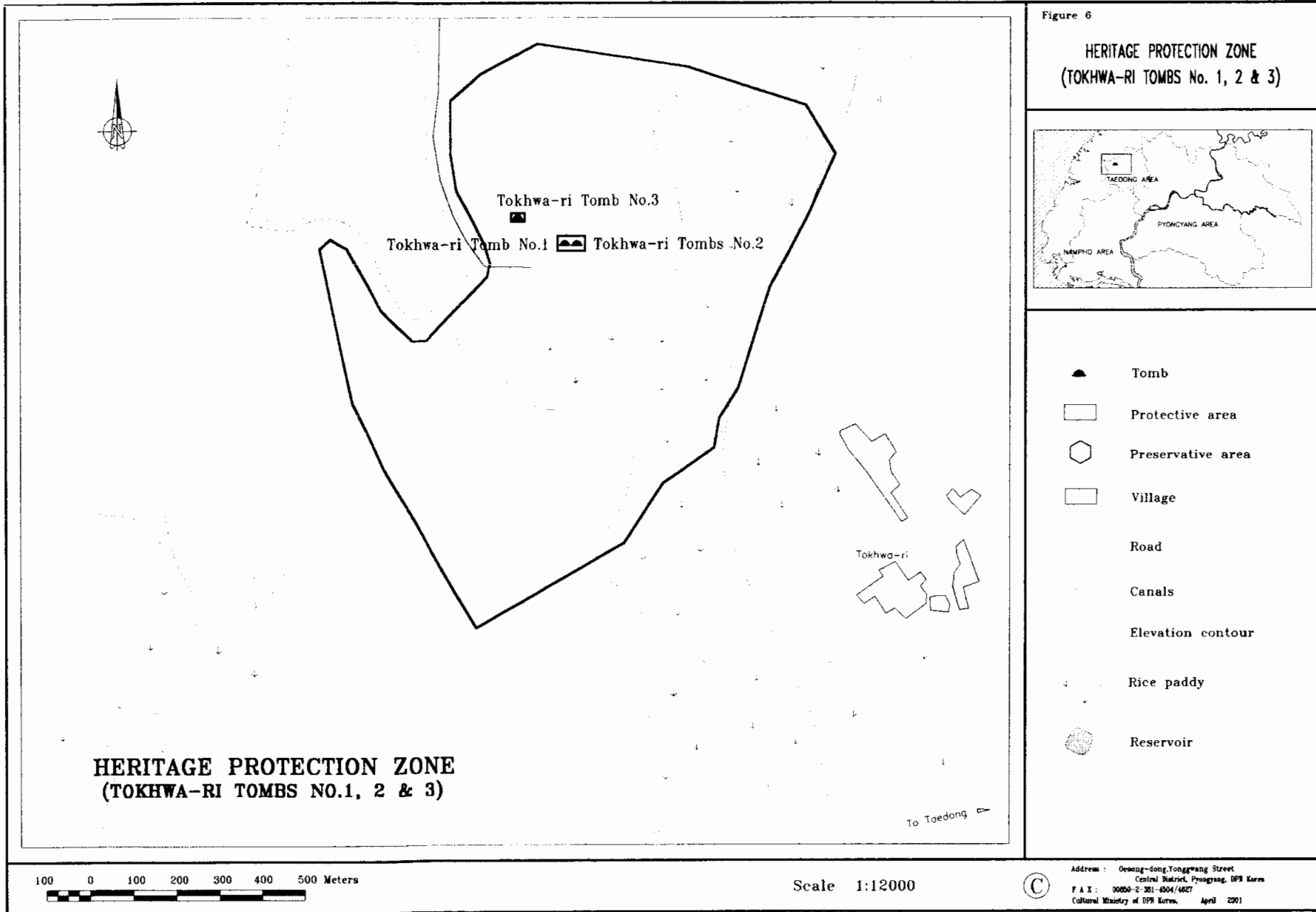
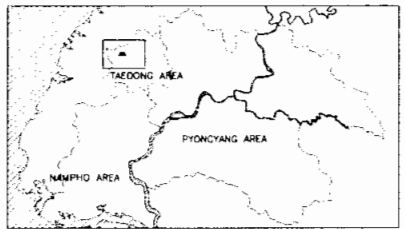


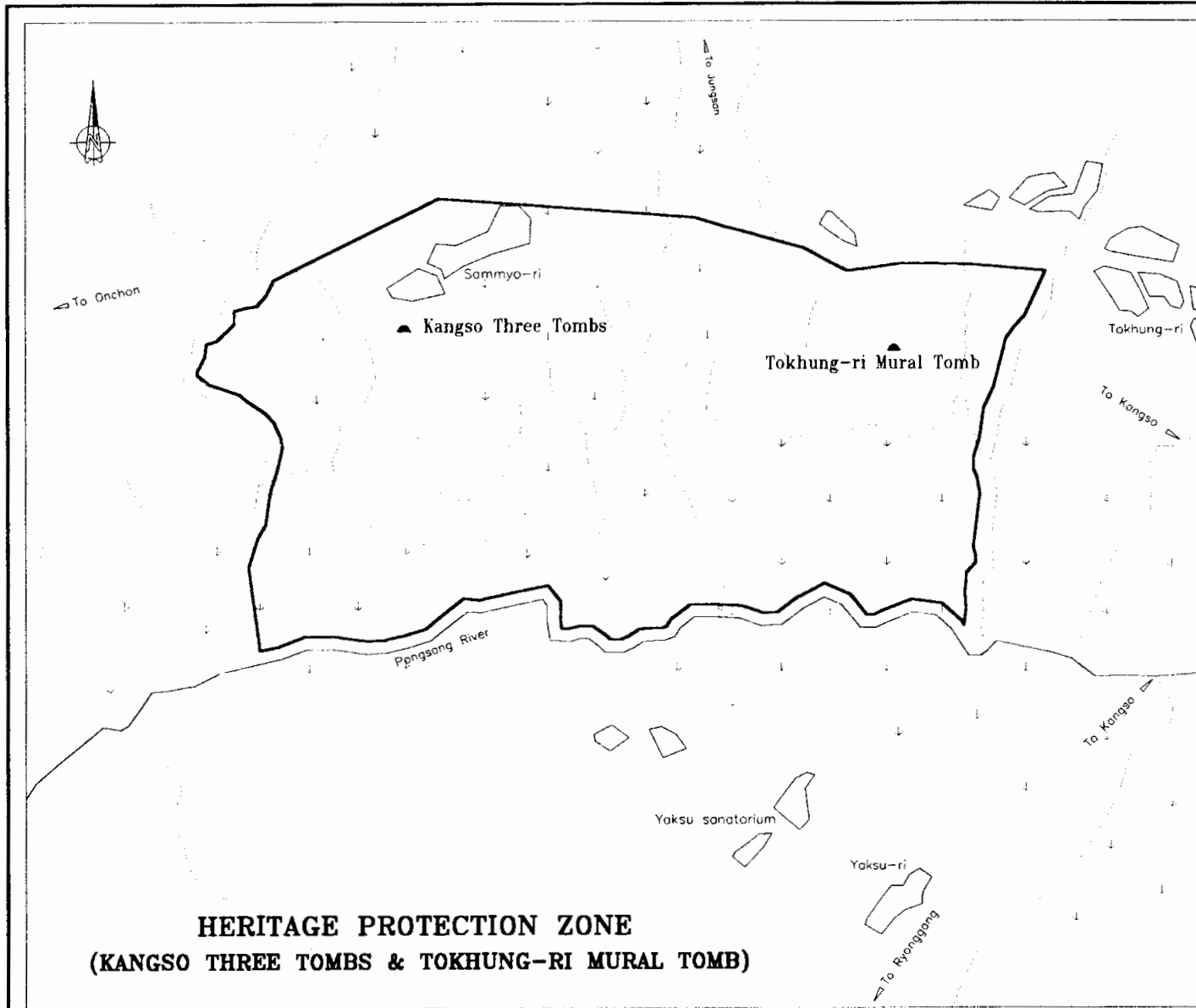
Figure 6

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE
(TOKHWA-RI TOMBS No. 1, 2 & 3)



- Tomb
- Protective area
- Preservative area
- Village
- Road
- Canals
- Elevation contour
- Rice paddy
- Reservoir

Address : Oeong-dong, Yonggwang Street
Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea
P A X : 00650-2-301-6004/4627
Cultural Ministry of DPR Korea, April 2001



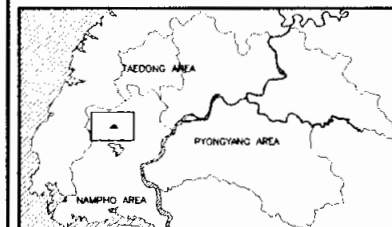
**HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE
(KANGSO THREE TOMBS & TOKHUNG-RI MURAL TOMB)**

500 0 500 1 Kilometers

Scale 1:25000

Figure 7

**HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE
(KANGSO THREE TOMBS &
TOKHUNG-RI MURAL TOMB)**



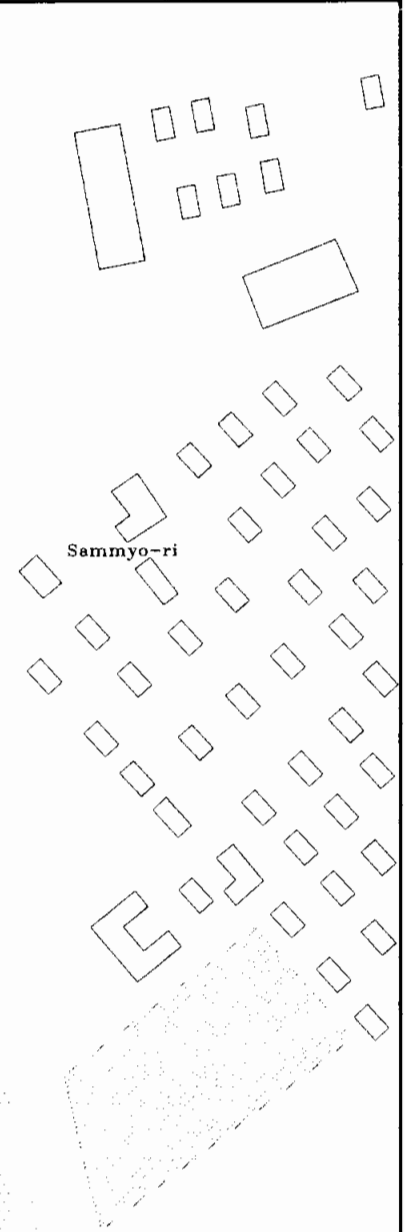
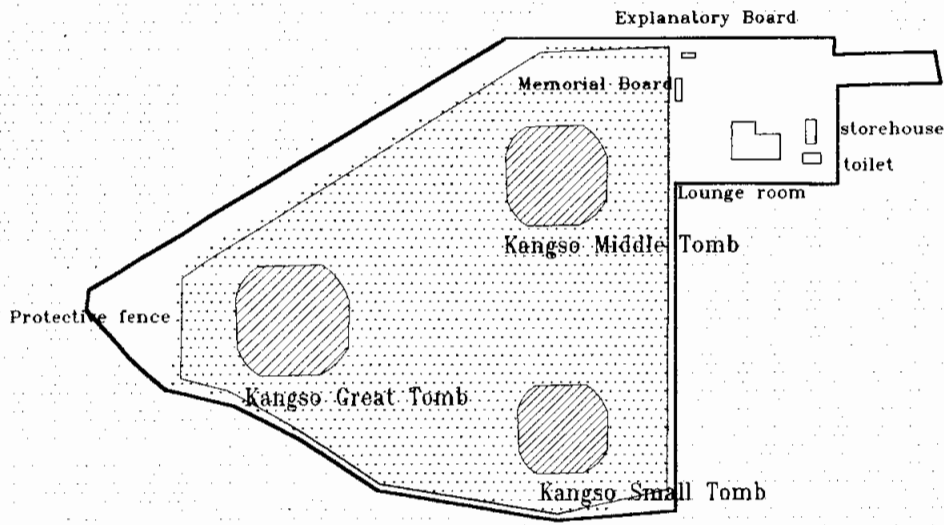
- Tomb
- Protective area
- Village
- Road
- Track and path
- Canals
- Elevation contour
- Rice paddy











Address : Desong-dong, Yonggwang Street
Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea
F A I : 90850-2-381-4504/4027
Cultural Ministry of DPR Korea, April 2001

Figure 8

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (KANGSO THREE TOMBS)

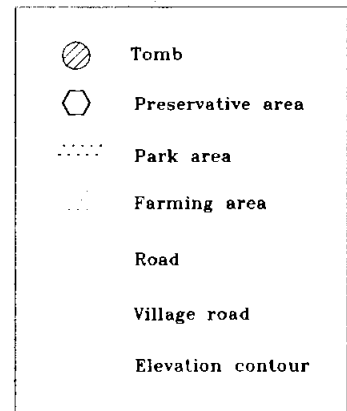
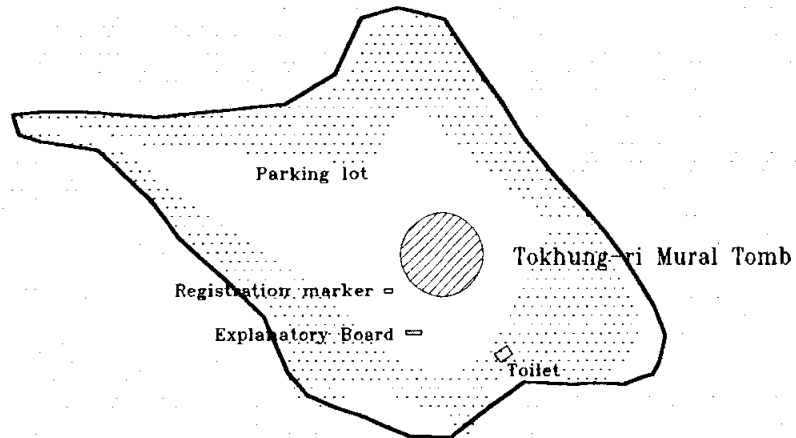


-  Tomb
-  Preservative area
-  Park area
-  Farming area
-  Road
-  Village road
-  Pond
-  Buildings

0 50 100 Meters

Figure 9

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (TOKHUNG-RI MURAL TOMB)



HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (YAKSU-RI MURAL TOMB)

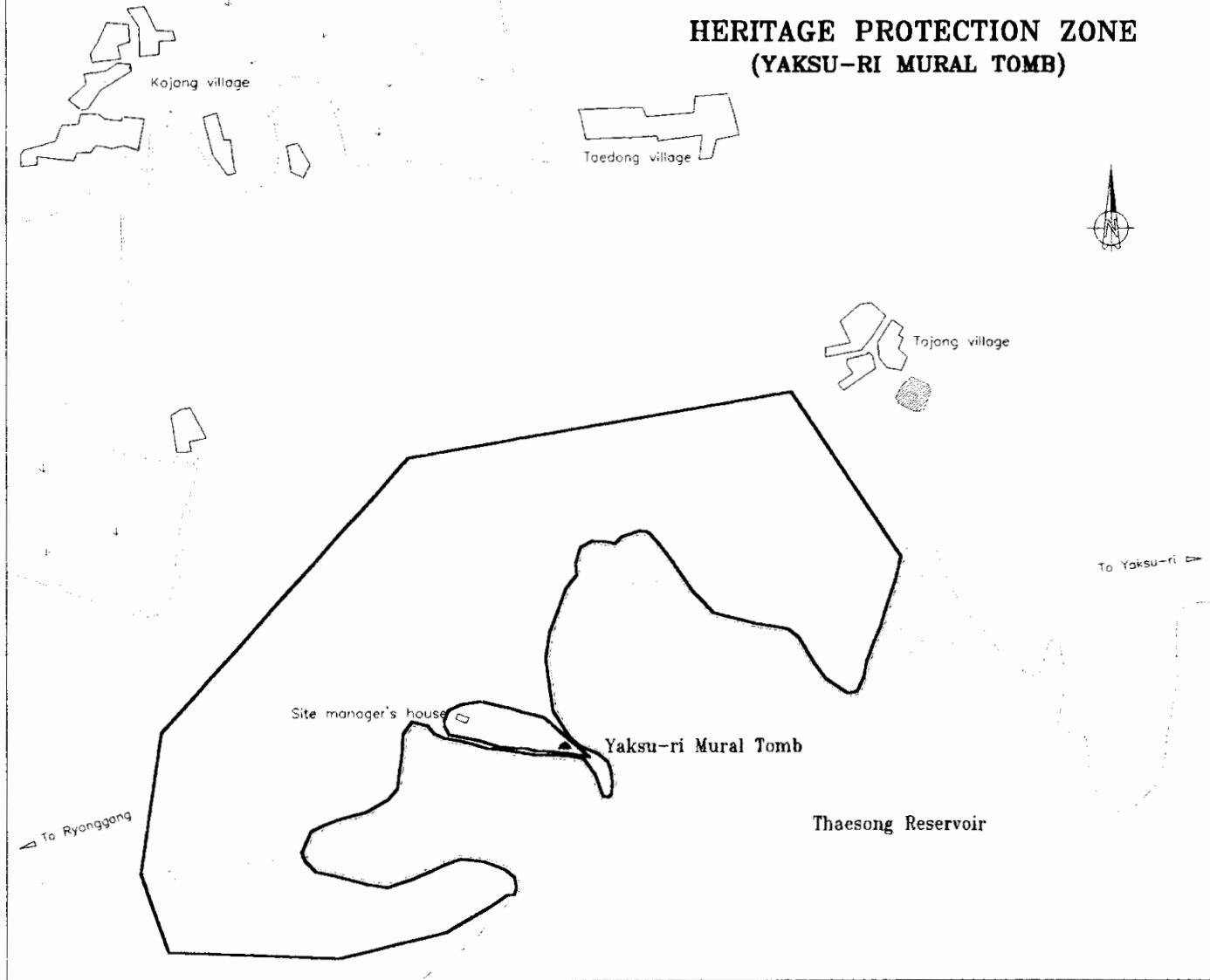
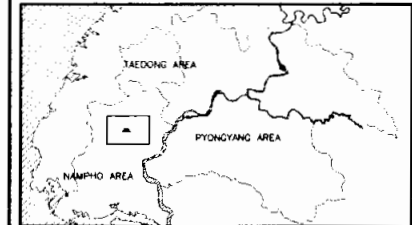












Figure 10

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (YAKSU-RI MURAL TOMB)



-  Tomb
-  Protective area
-  Preservative area
-  Village
-  Track and path
-  Canals
-  Elevation contour
-  Rice paddy
-  Reservoir

100 0 100 200 300 400 500 Meters

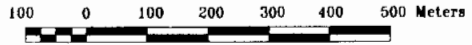
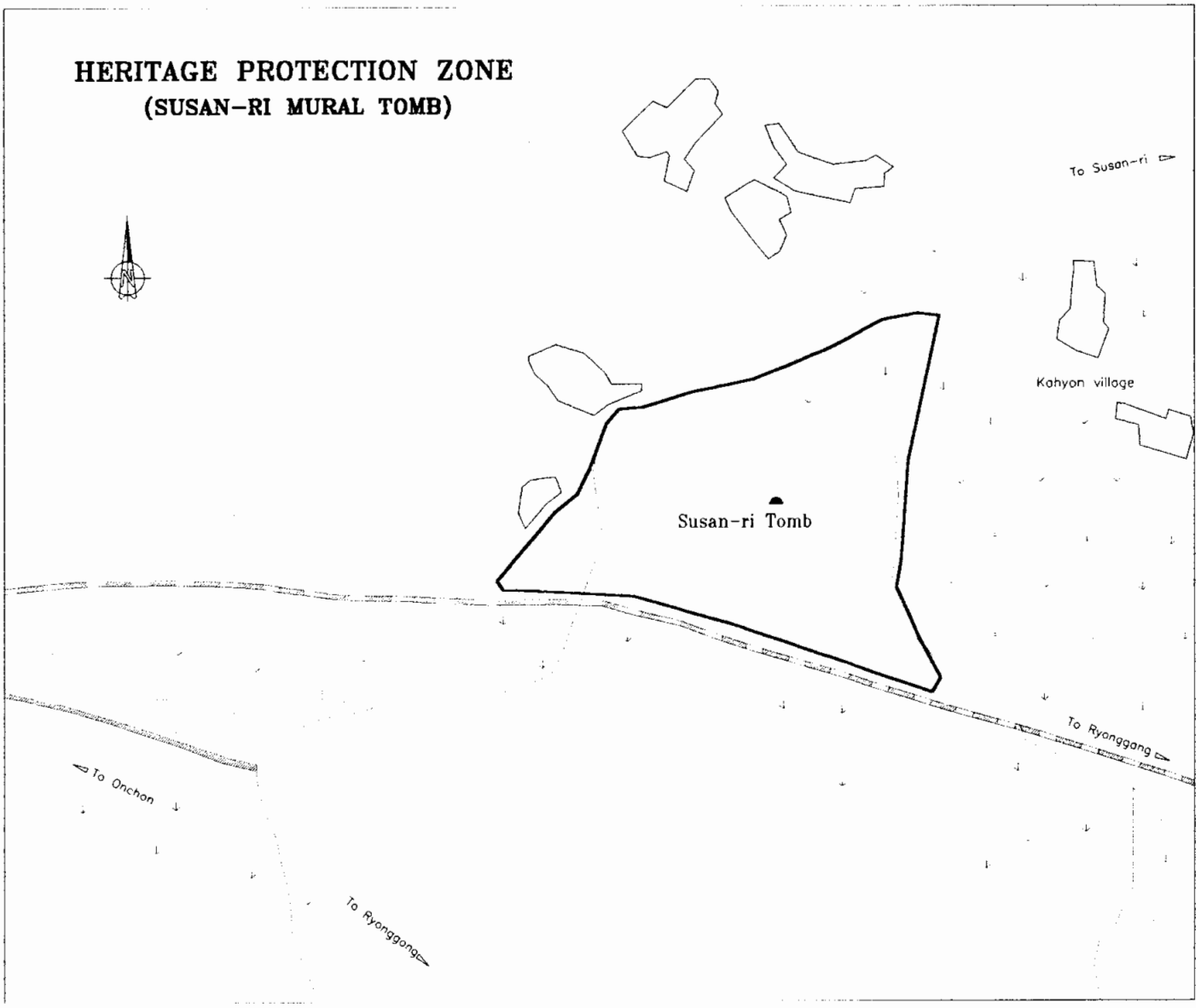


Scale 1:12000



Address : Desong-dong, Yonggwang Street
Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea
F A X : 00650-2-381-4504/4627
Cultural Ministry of DPR Korea, April 2001

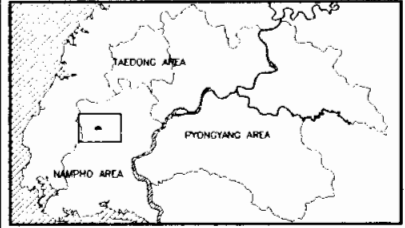
HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (SUSAN-RI MURAL TOMB)




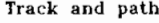
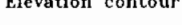



Scale 1:12000

Figure 11

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (SUSAN-RI MURAL TOMB)



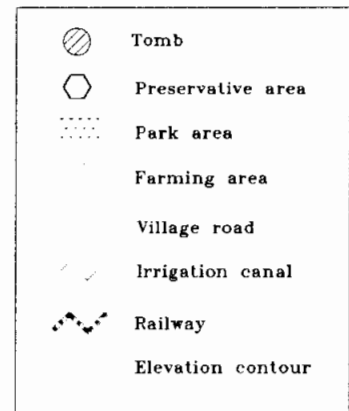
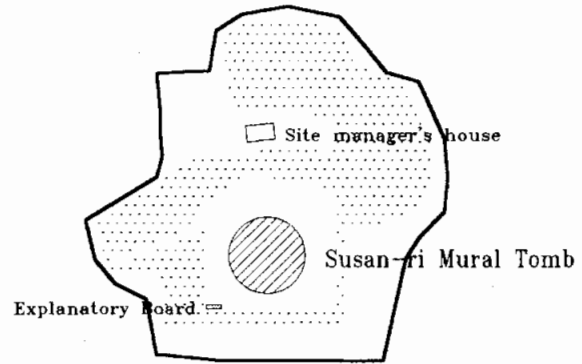
-  Tomb
-  Protective area
-  Village
-  Railway
-  Track and path
-  Canals
-  Elevation contour
-  Quarry
-  Rice paddy



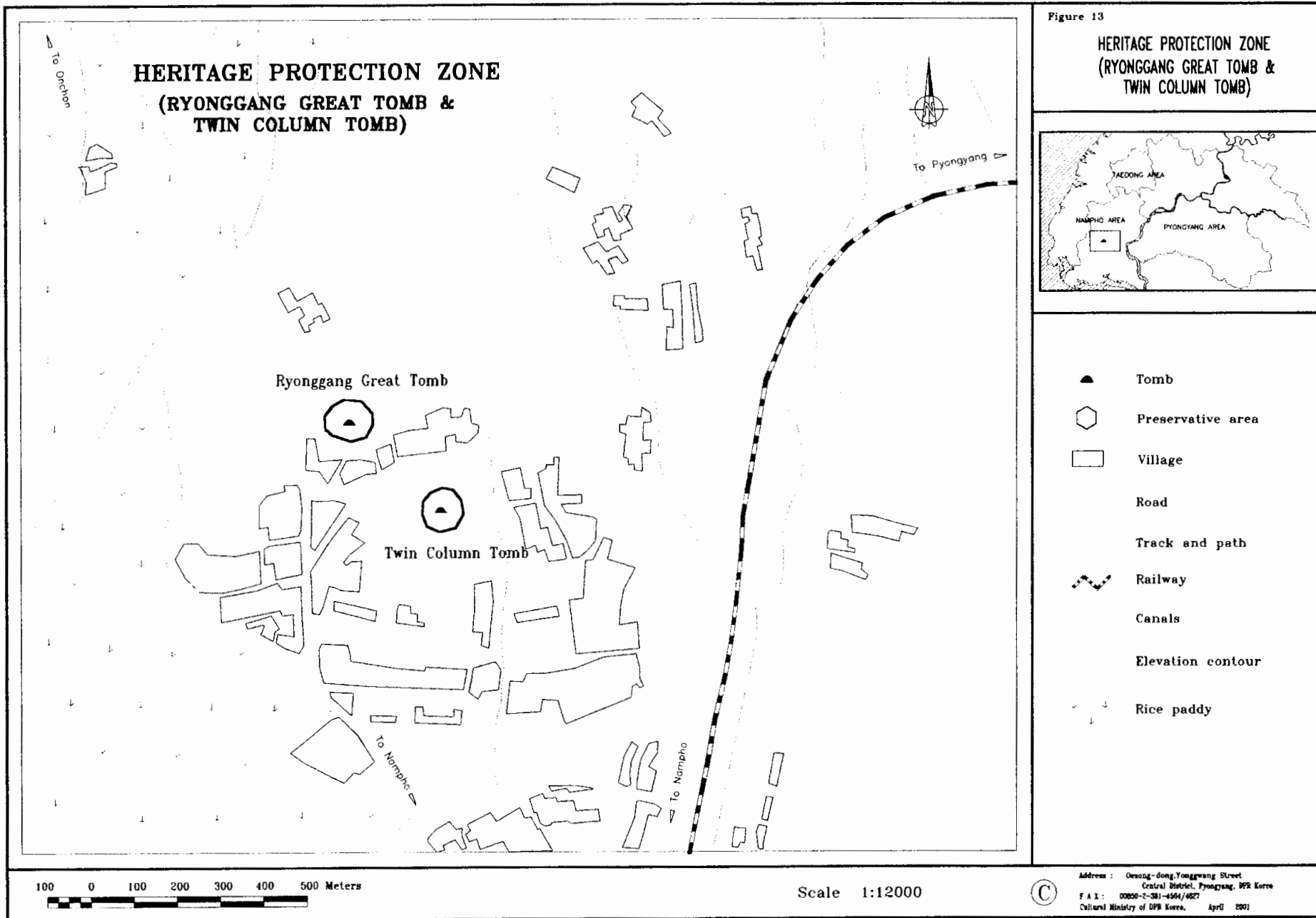
Address : Oeung-dong, Yonggwang Street
 Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea
 F A X : 00800-2-381-450/4827
 Cultural Ministry of DPR Korea, April 2001

Figure 12

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (SUSAN-RI MURAL TOMB)



0 50 100 Meters



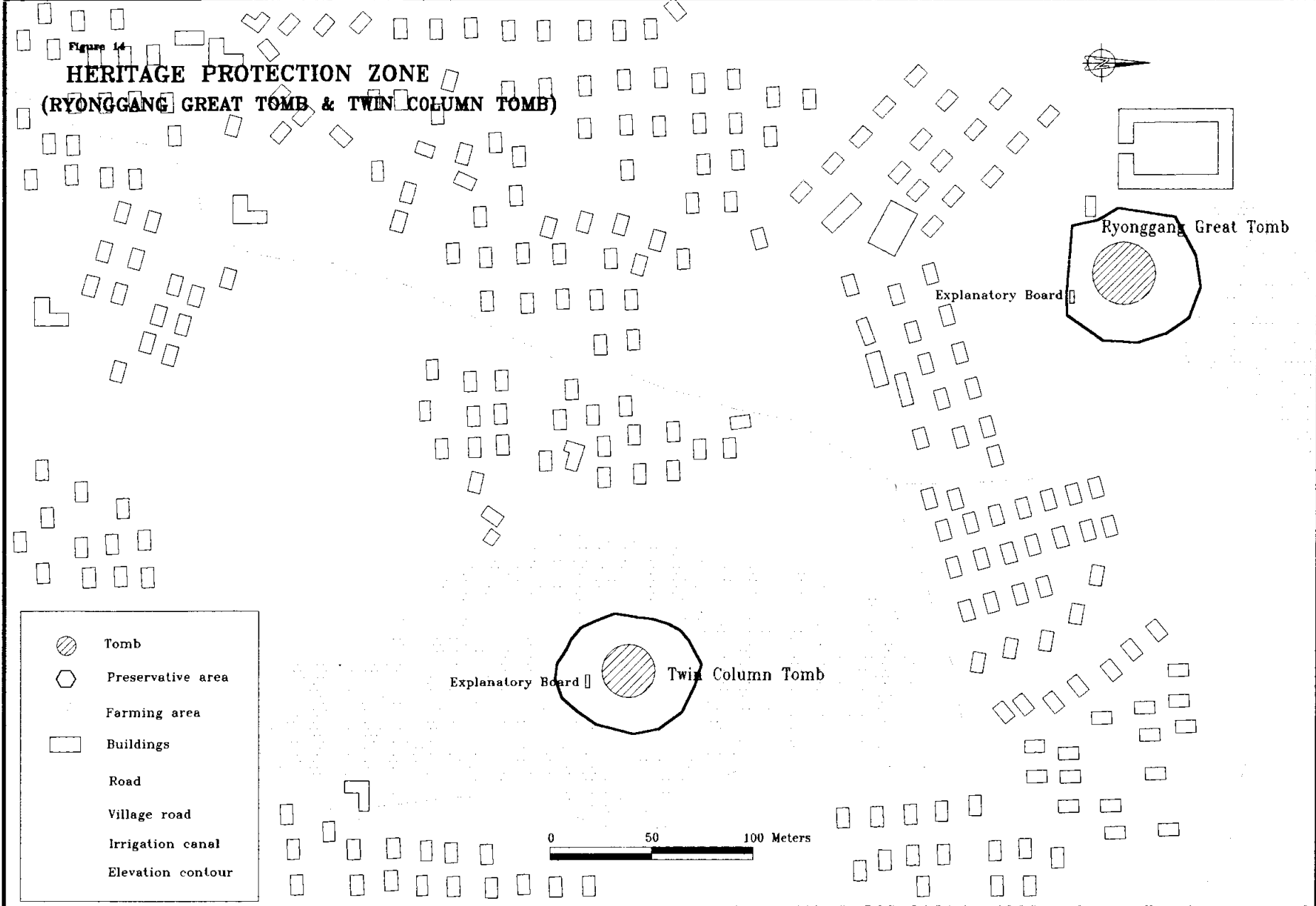


Figure 14

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (RYONGGANG GREAT TOMB & TWIN COLUMN TOMB)

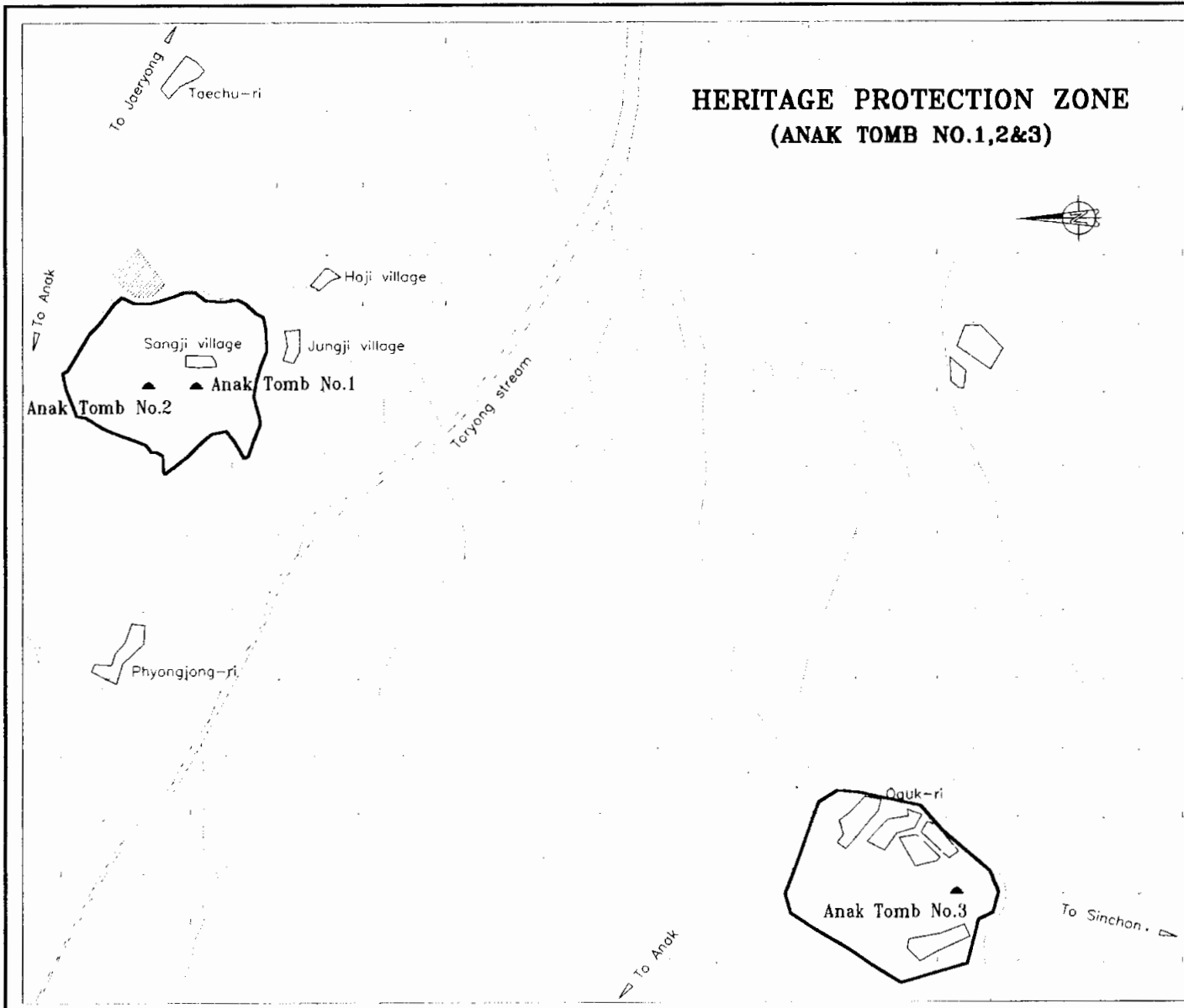
- Tomb
- Preservative area
- Farming area
- Buildings
- Road
- Village road
- Irrigation canal
- Elevation contour

Explanatory Board Twin Column Tomb

Ryonggang Great Tomb

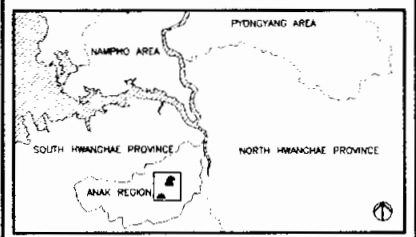
Explanatory Board

0 50 100 Meters



HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (ANAK TOMB NO.1,2&3)

Figure 15
HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE
(ANAK TOMB NO.1,2&3)



- Tomb
- Protective area
- Village
- Road
- Track and path
- Canals
- Elevation contour
- Reservoir
- Rice paddy

500 0 1.5 Kilometers

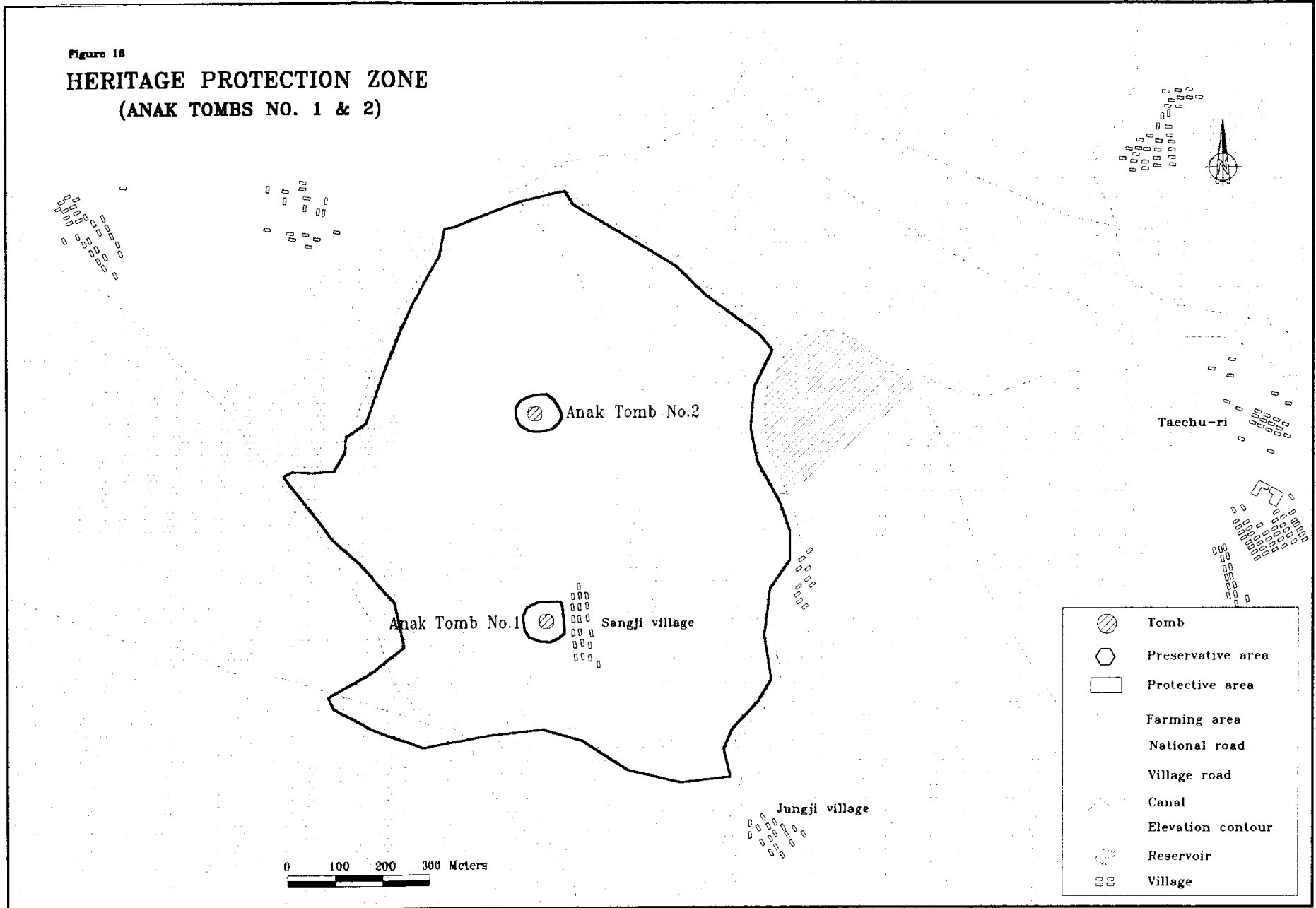
Scale 1:35000



Address : Desong-dong, Yonggwang Street
Central District, Pyongyang, DPR Korea
F A I : 00850-2-381-4304/4827
Cultural Ministry of DPR Korea, April 2001

Figure 18

HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (ANAK TOMBS NO. 1 & 2)












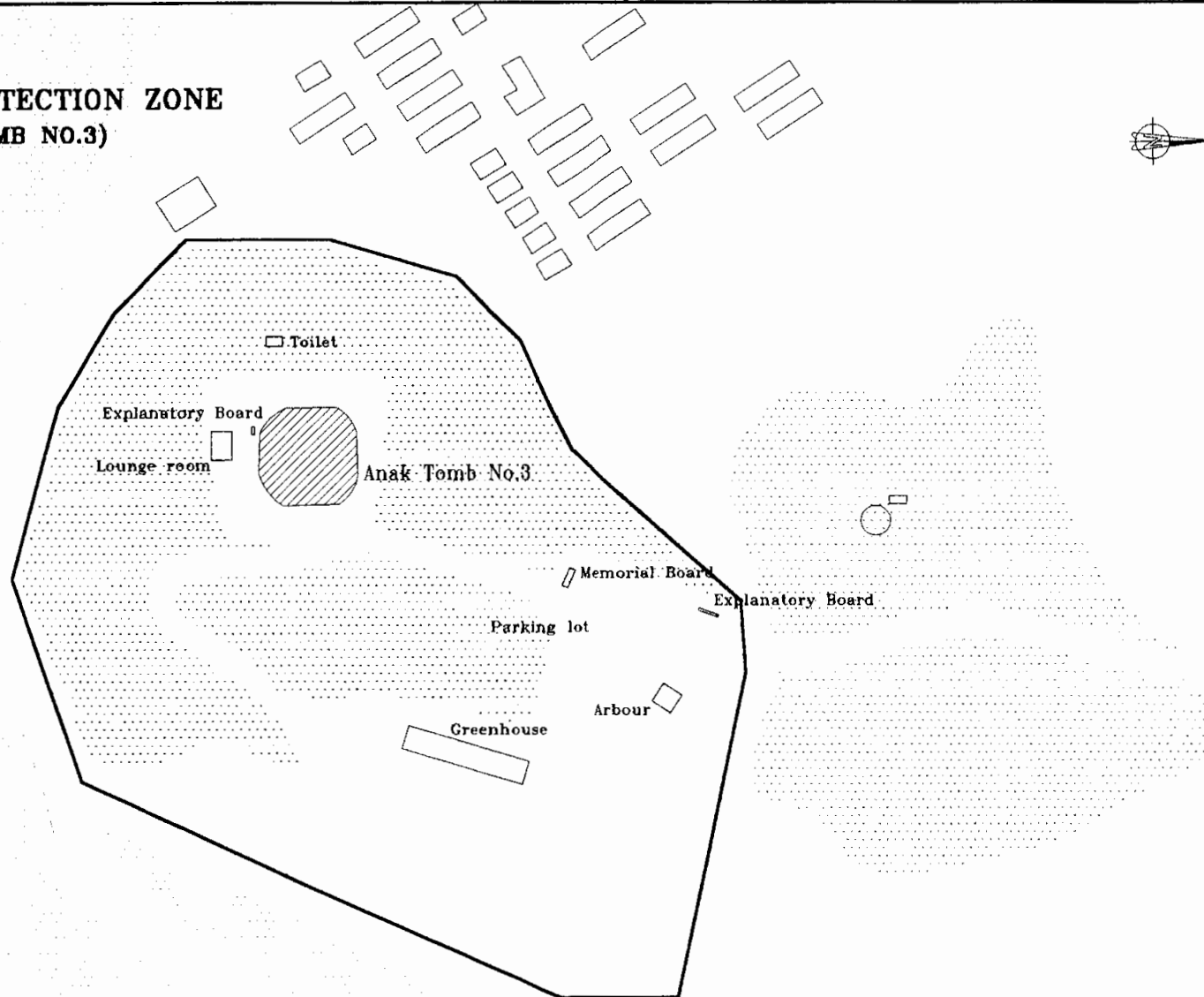









-  Tomb
-  Preservative area
-  Protective area
-  Farming area
-  National road
-  Village road
-  Canal
-  Reservoir
-  Village

Figure 17

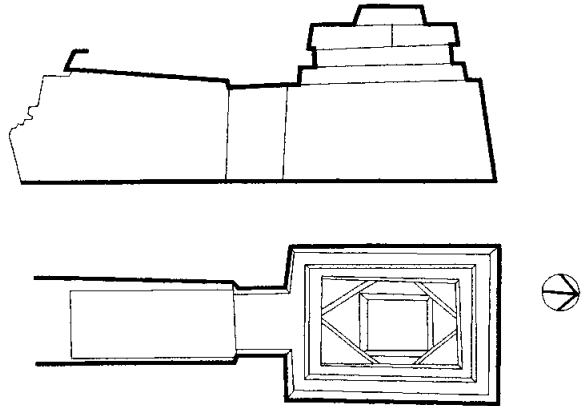
HERITAGE PROTECTION ZONE (ANAK TOMB NO.3)



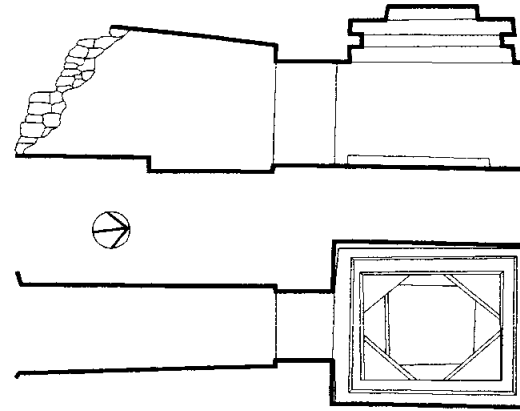
-  Tomb
-  Preservative area
-  Park area
-  Farming area
-  Orchard
-  Road
-  Irrigation canal
-  Elevation contour
-  Buildings

0 50 100 Meters

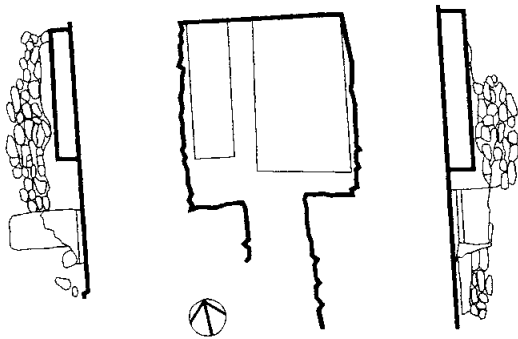
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.1



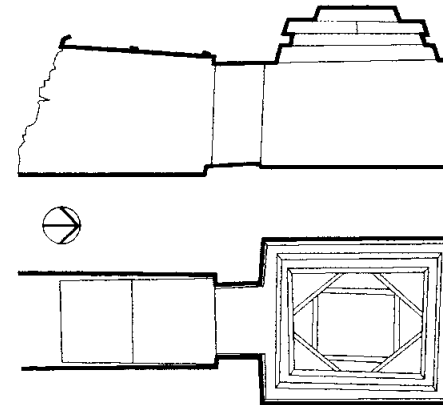
Jinpha-ri Tomb No.1 0 2 Meter



Jinpha-ri Tomb No.2 0 2 Meter

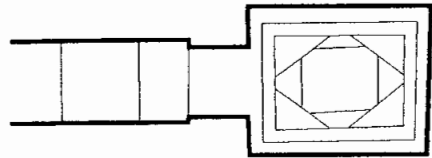
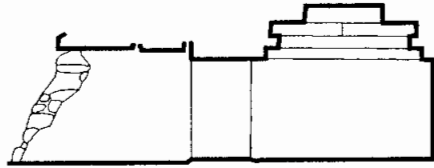


Jinpha-ri Tomb No.3 0 2 Meter

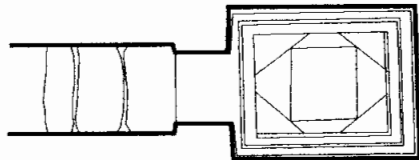
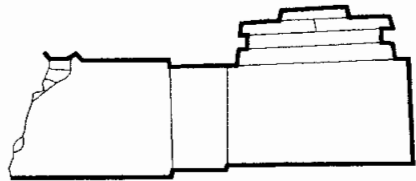


Jinpha-ri Tomb No.4 0 2 Meter

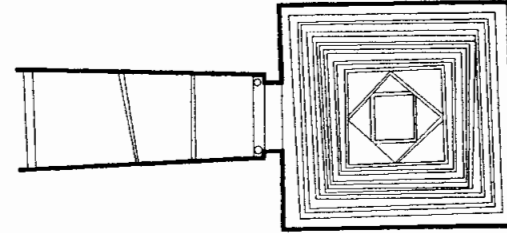
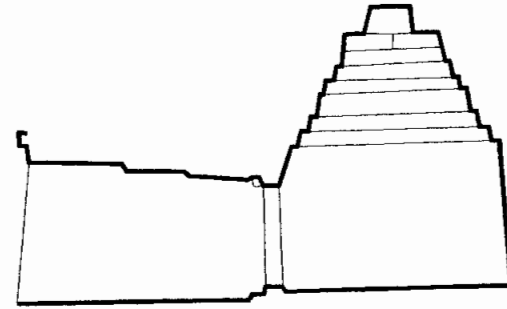
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.2



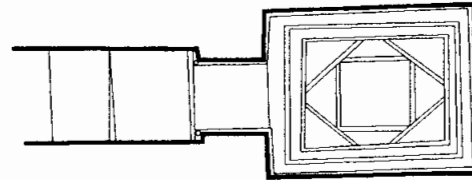
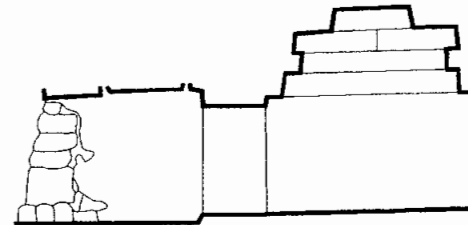
Jinpha-ri Tomb No.5



Jinpha-ri Tomb No.6



Jinpha-ri Tomb No.7



Jinpha-ri Tomb No.8

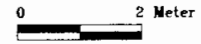
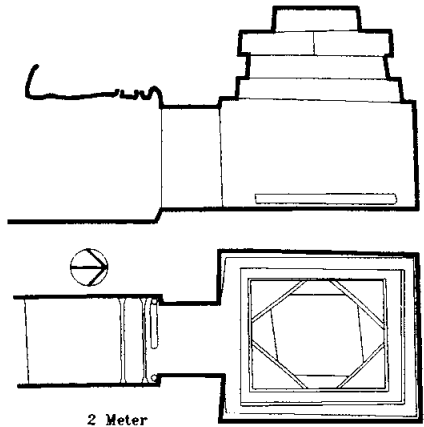
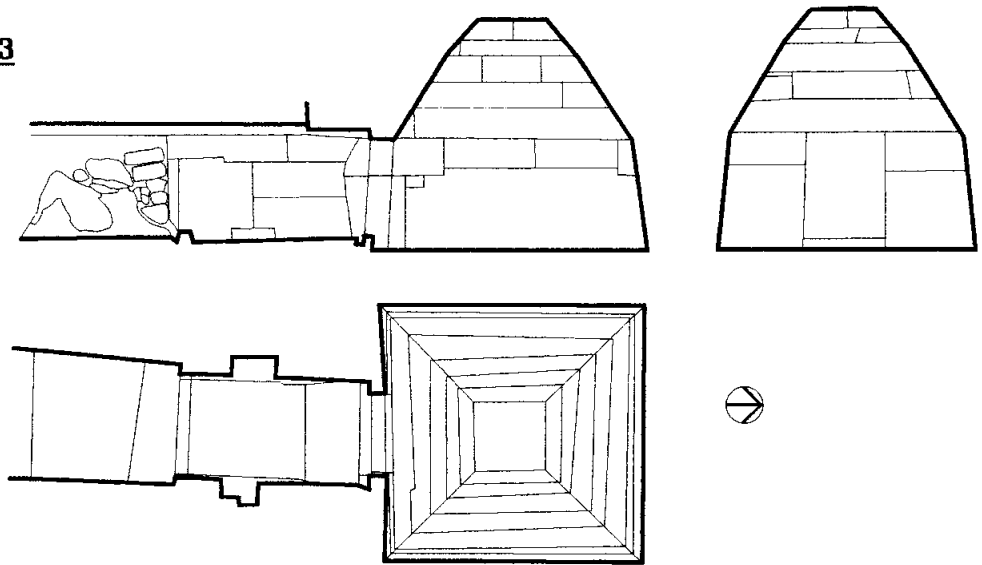


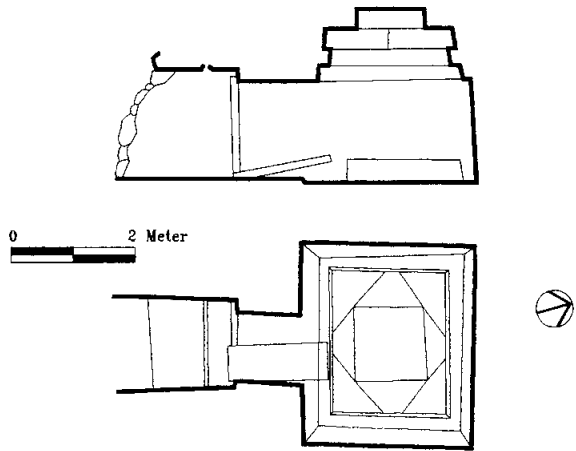
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.3



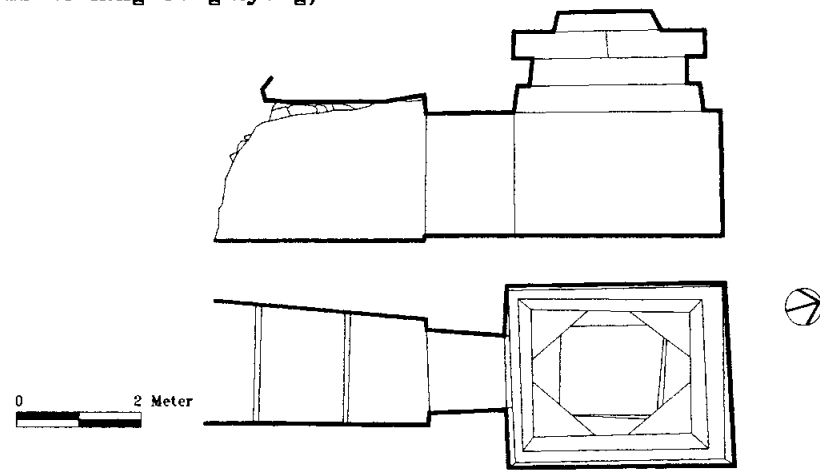
Jinpha-ri Tomb No.9



Jinpha-ri Tomb No.10
(Tomb of King Tongmyong)

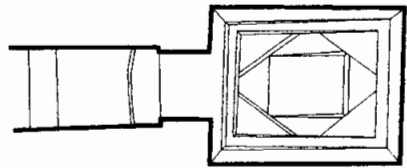
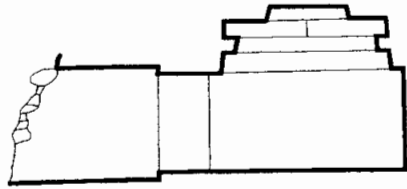


Jinpha-ri Tomb No.11

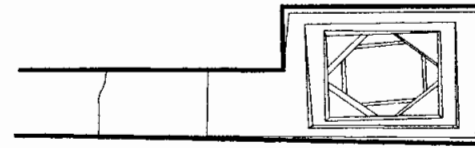
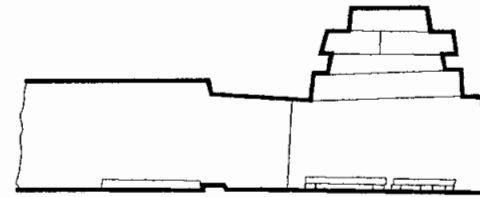


Jinpha-ri Tomb No.12

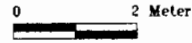
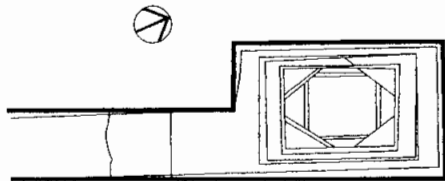
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.4



Jinpha-ri Tomb No.13

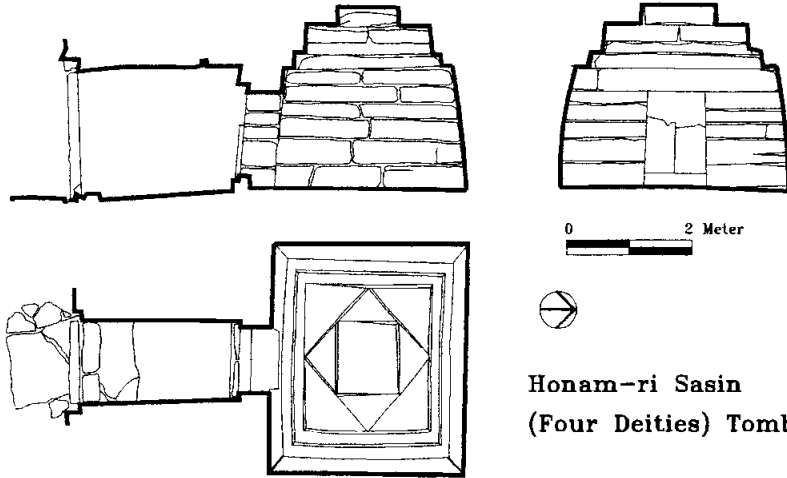


Jinpha-ri Tomb No.14

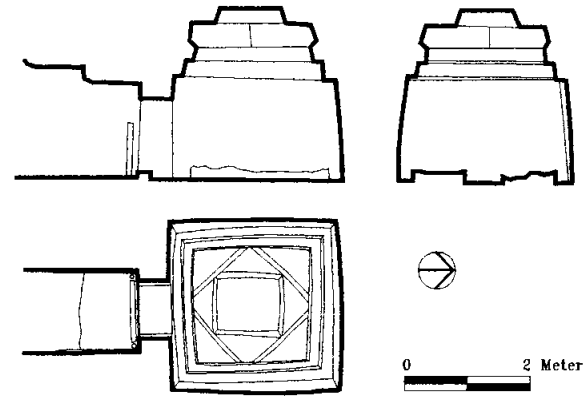


Jinpha-ri Tomb No.15

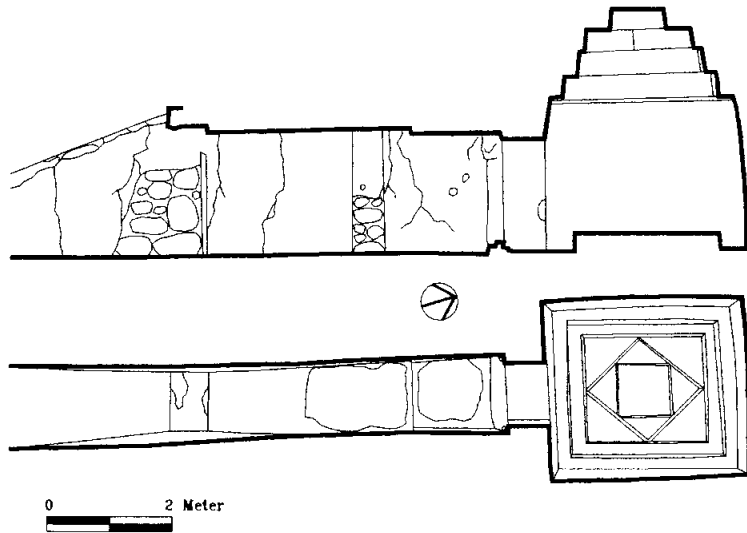
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.5



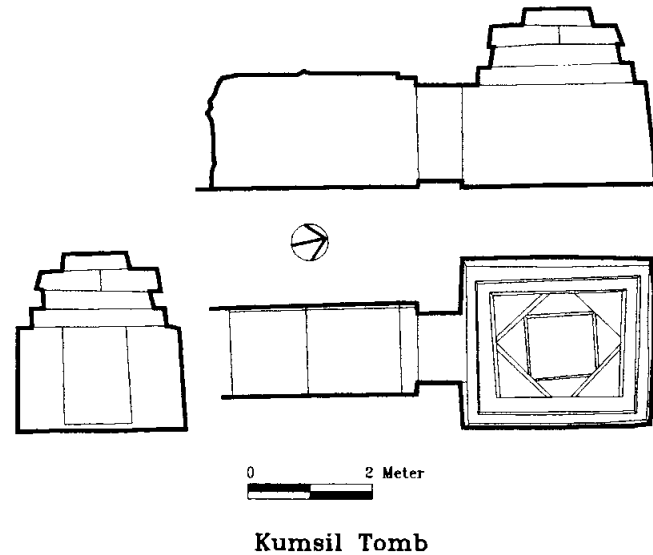
**Honam-ri Sasin
(Four Deities) Tomb**



Thopho-ri Nam (South) Tomb

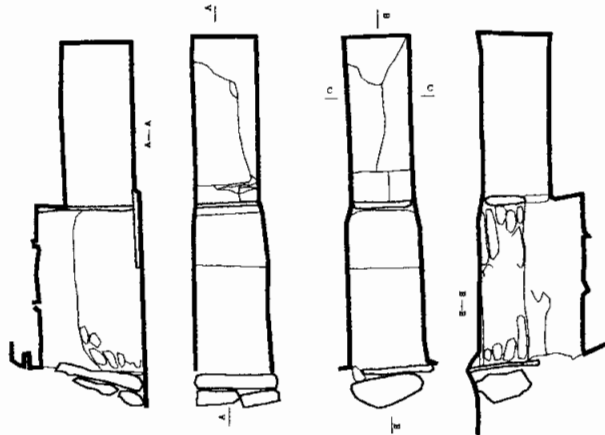
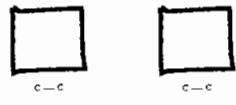
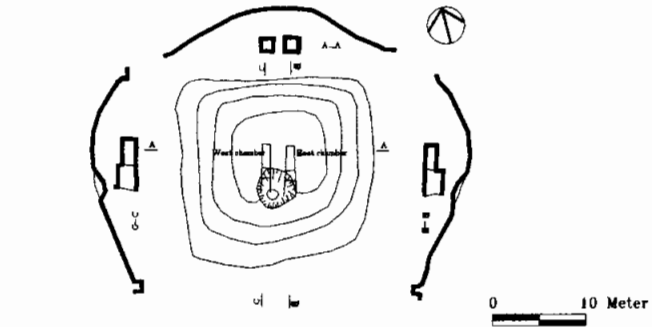


Thopho-ri Great Tomb

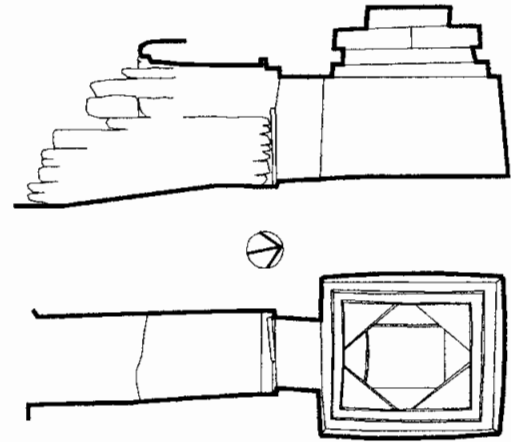


Kumsil Tomb

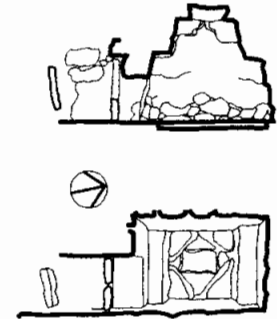
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.6



Thopho-ri Tomb No.1



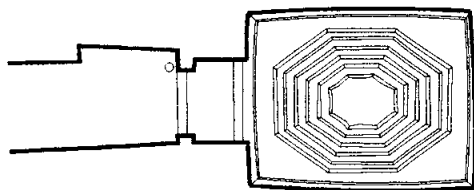
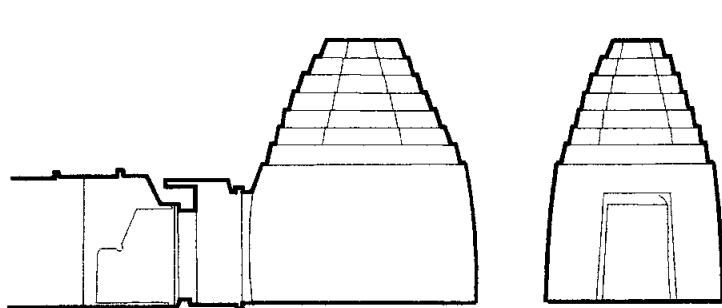
Thopho-ri Tomb No. 2



Thopho-ri Tomb No.3

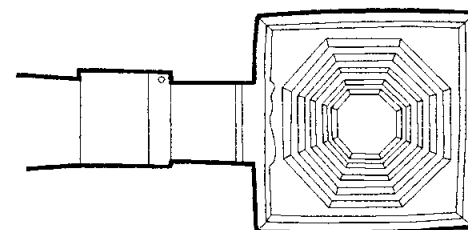
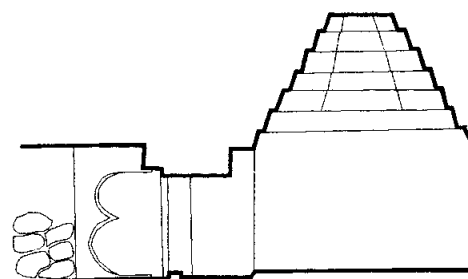


DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.7



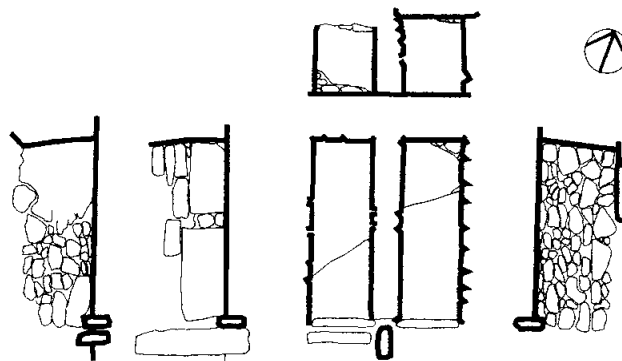
0 2 Meter

Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.1



0 2 Meter

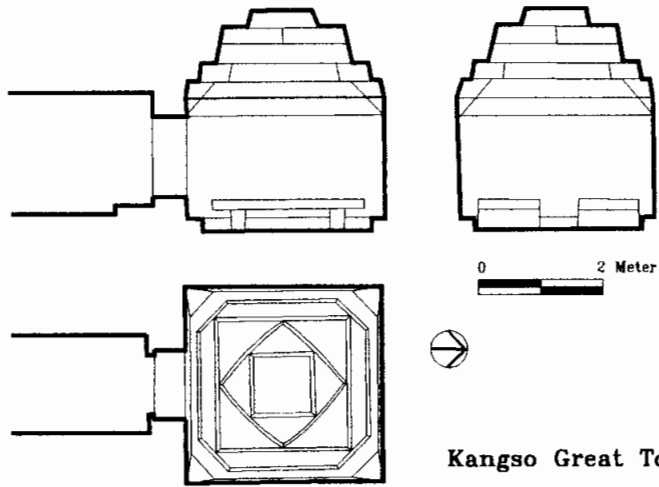
Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.2



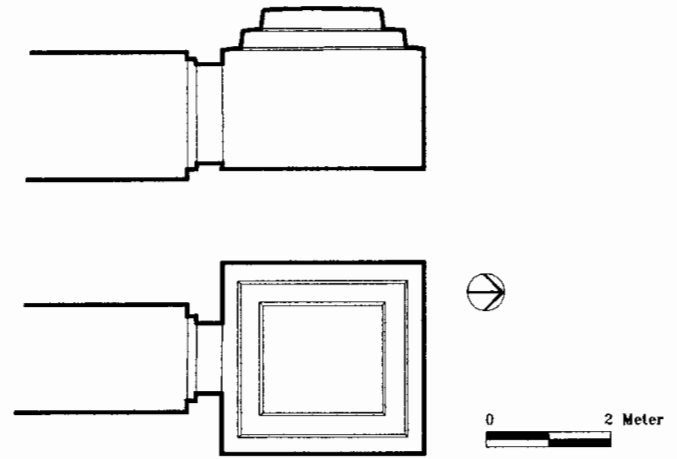
0 2 Meter

Tokhwa-ri Tomb No.3

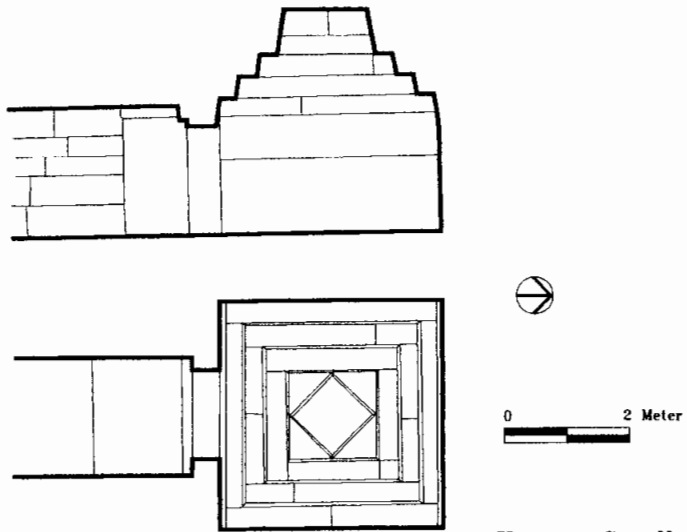
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.8



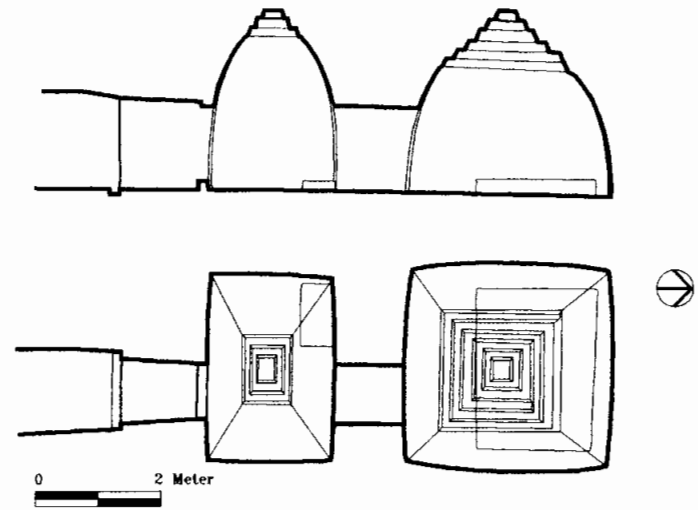
Kangso Great Tomb



Kangso Middle Tomb

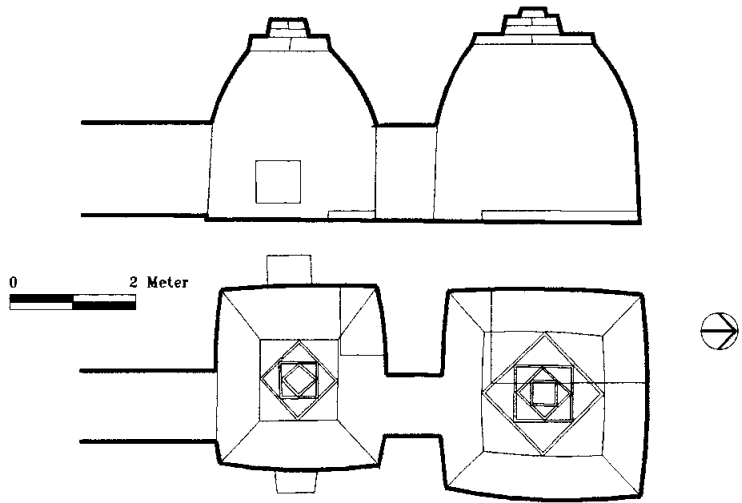


Kangso Small Tomb

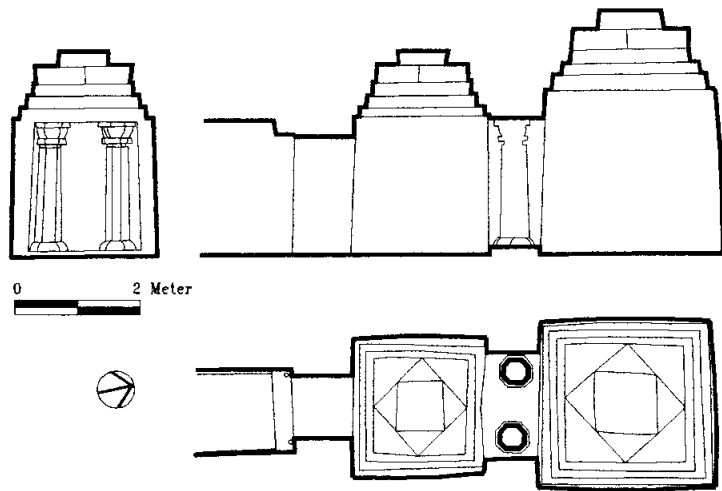


Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb

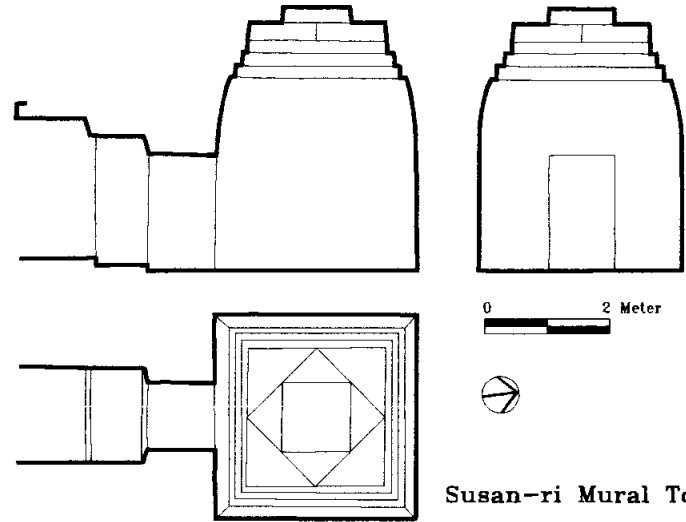
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.9



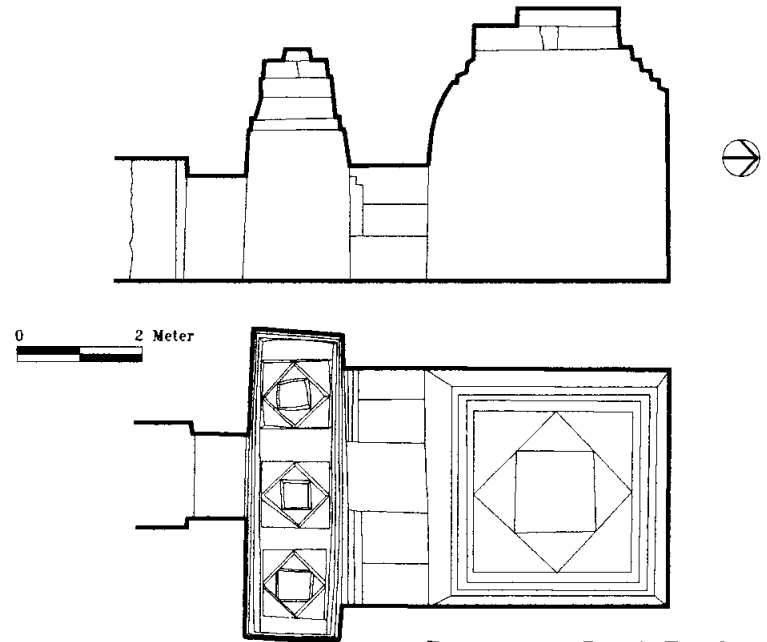
Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb



Twin Column Tomb

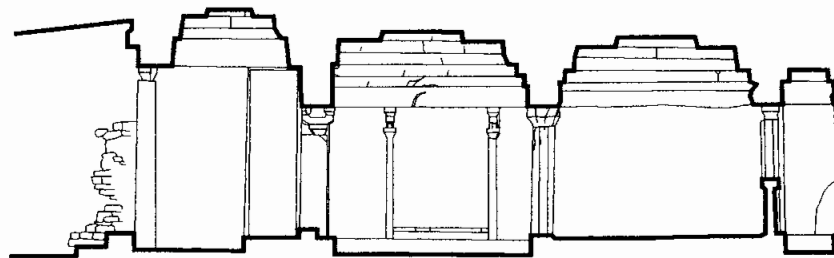
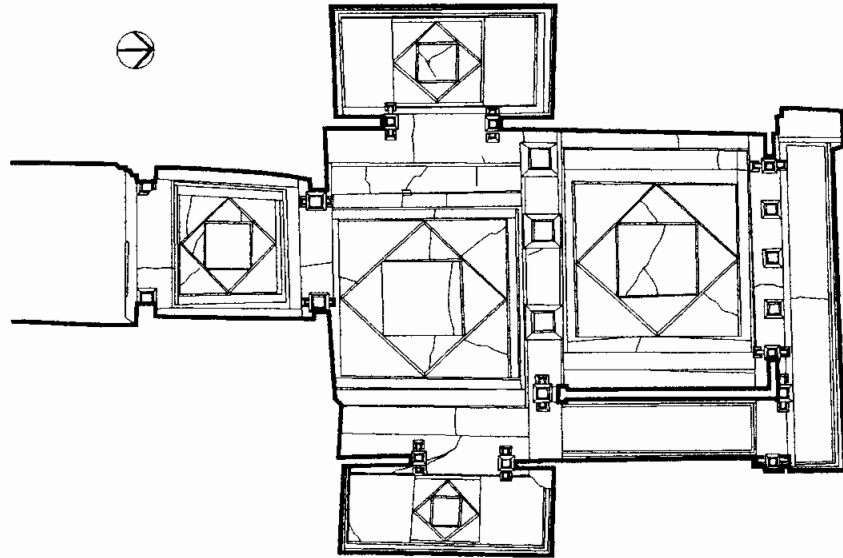


Susan-ri Mural Tomb



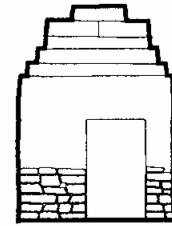
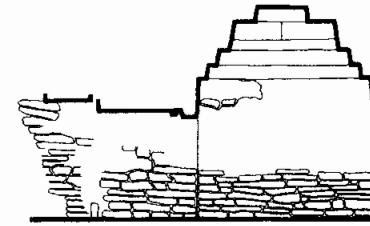
Ryonggang Great Tomb

DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.10



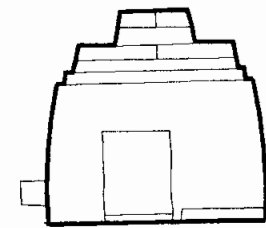
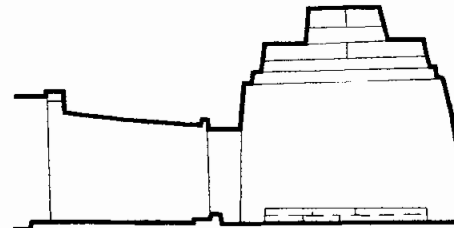
Anak Tomb No.3

0 2 Meter



0 2 Meter

Anak Tomb No.1



0 2 Meter

Anak Tomb No.2

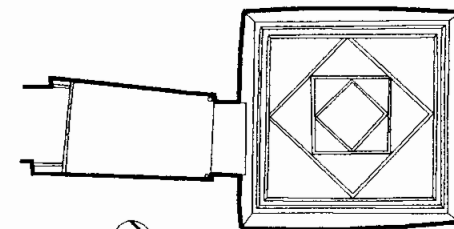
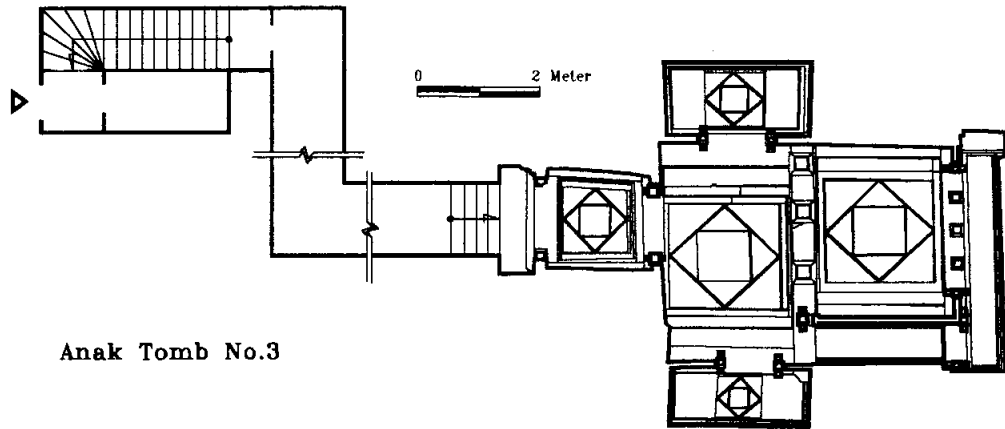
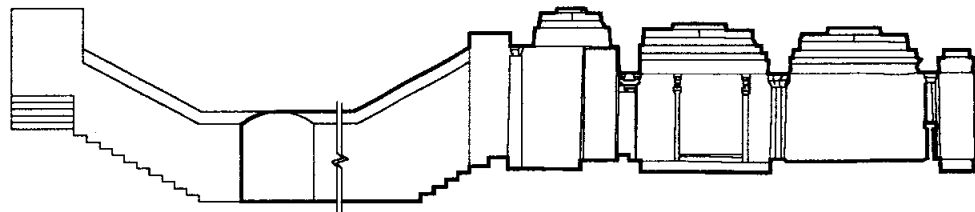


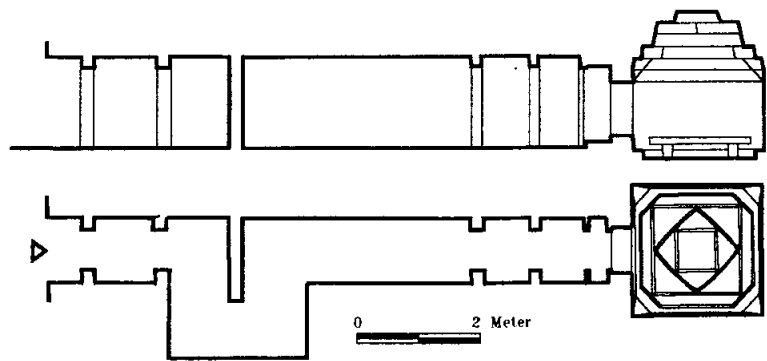
DIAGRAM OF THE UNDERSTRUCTURE No.11 (Air-Tight Protection Paths)



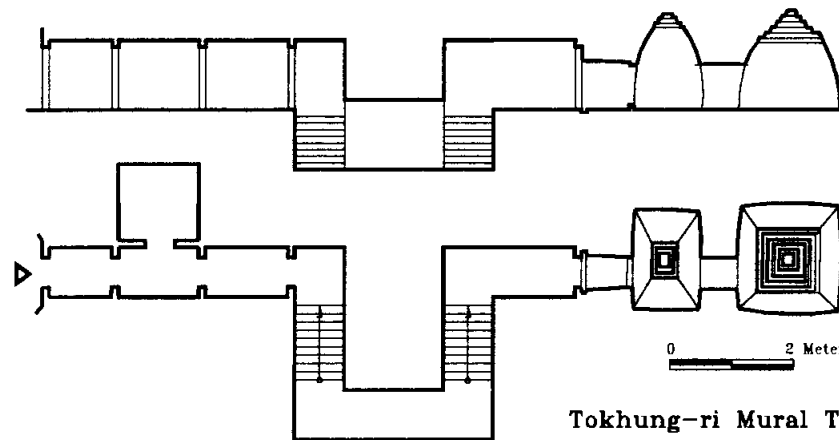
Anak Tomb No.3



Yaksu-ri Mural Tomb



Kangso Great Tomb



Tokhung-ri Mural Tomb

3. REFERENCES

3.1 Relevant UNESCO convention and recommendations

a. Convention

Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage
(16 November 1972)

b. Recommendations

Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding of the Beauty and Character of Landscapes and Sites
(11 December 1962)

Recommendation concerning the Preservation of Cultural Property Endangered by Public or Private Works
(19 November 1968)

Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage
(16 November 1972)

3.2 Bibliography

No	Title	Year of Publication	Publishing House
1	Cultural Relics in Korea	1956	National Publishing House
2	Reports on the Excavation of Thaesong-ri Tomb Group	1957	Academy of Science Publishing House
3	Excavation Reports in the Areas along the Rivers Taedong and Jaeryong	1957	"
4	Reports on the excavations of the Anak Tombs No. 3	1958	"
5	Tomb of King Michon	1960	"
6	Cultural Relics in Korea	"	National Fine Art Publishing House
7	Reports on the excavations of the Anak Tombs No. 1 & 2	"	Academy of Science Publishing House
8	Study on the Murals in the Koguryo Tombs	"	"
9	Study on the Dates of Koguryo Decorated Tombs	1962	"
10	Patterns in the Koguryo Wall Paintings	1962	"
11	Major Historical Relics in Korea	1963	People's Culture Publishing House
12	Tombs around the Tomb of King Tongmyong (Collection of Archaeological Data, V. 3)	"	Academy of Science Publishing House
13	Reports on the Excavation of Yaksu-ri Tomb	"	"
14	Study on the Koguryo Sites in and around Mt. Taesong	1964	Social Science Publishing House
15	Koguryo Culture	1972	"
16	Study on the Koguryo Tombs Until 4 th Century A.D. (Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs, Vol.9)	1973	"
17	History of Korean Culture	1977	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
18	Tomb of King Tongmyong and other Koguryo Remains around	1976	Kim Il Sung University Publishing House
19	History of Korean Culture	1977	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
20	Korean Cultural History Museum	1979	Korean Cultural Preservation Center
21	Tokhung-ri Tomb	1981	"
22	Historical Relics in Korea	1983	"
23	Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs (Vol.9)	1984	"
24	Mural Paintings in Koguryo Tombs	1985	Korean Pictorials Publishing House
25	Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs (Vol.1)	1988	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
26	Study on the Deceased in the Koguryo Mural Tombs (Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs, Vol.11)	1988	"
27	Koguryo Paintings	1989	Art Education Publishing House

No	Title	Year of Publication	Publishing House
28	Study on the 'Universe' Painted on the Walls of the Koguryo Tombs (Collection of Treatises on Archaeology and Folk Customs)	1989	Social Science Publishing House
29	The Illustrated Book of Ruins and Relics of Korea, Vol. 5	1990	Compilation Committee of the Illustrated Book of Ruins and Relics of Korea
30	The Illustrated Book of Ruins and Relics of Korea, Vol. 6	"	"
31	Study on Transition of the Murals in the Koguryo Tombs from the Point of View of Brushwork	1991	Books for Education Publishing House
32	Encyclopedia on Archaeology of Korea (Mediaeval Times, Koguryo)	"	Academy of Science Publishing House
33	Complete History of Korea, Vol. 3	"	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
34	Tomb of King Tongmyong, Historical Treasure of Nation	1994	National Art and Literature Press Group
35	Study on the Tomb of King Tongmyong	"	Academy of Social Science Publishing House
36	History of Evolution in Korean Fine Art	1996	Encyclopedia on Science Publishing House
37	Review of Korean Archaeology	1997	"
38	History of the Korean Fine Art (Vol. 1)	"	"
39	Koguryo History (Vol. 3)	1999	"
40	Kokuryo zidai no hekiga, 1, 2, 3	1914	11 Kokuka, Sekino Tei
41	Choson Kokuryo zidai no hekiga ni tsuite	1914	Juobi zutsu, Sekino Tei
42	Choson koseki zuhu	1915	Meicho shubansha, Choson Shotokuhu
43	Taishogonendokosekihokoku	1916	Choson Shotokuhu
44	Kokuryo koseki no hekiga	1919	Sinakaigashi, Naitogonan
45	Kokuryo zidai no iseki	1930	Choson Shotokuhu
46	Choson kohun hatsuken no hekiga	1932	Toyobizutsusino kenkyu, Sawamura Tatao
47	Tsuko	1940	Ikeuchi Hiroshi, Umehara Sueosa
48	Shinhatsuken no hekiga kohun	1941	BunkaChoson, Koizmi Akio
49	Zusetsu Chosonbizutsusi	1958	Chosonshotokohu

4. GLOSSARY

- ※ 1. Preservative area (core zone):
the minimum area surrounding the site protected by the national legislation
- ※ 2. Protective area (buffer zone):
an extended area around the site which has restrictions on its use
(e.g. construction of facilities, etc.) to give an added layer of protection to the site
- ※ 3. Stone-piled tomb:
tomb with stone chamber and piled stone mound
- ※ 4. Stone chambered, earthen mound tomb:
tomb with stone chamber and earthen mound
- ※ 5. Entranceway:
a corridor built to place the corpse in the burial chamber
- ※ 6. Flat ceiling:
one of the ceiling forms of the Koguryo tombs
- ※ 7. Dome ceiling:
one of the ceiling forms of the Koguryo tombs
- ※ 8. Trapezoid ceiling:
one of the ceiling forms of the Koguryo tombs
- ※ 9. Octagonal-shape ceiling:
one of the ceiling forms of the Koguryo tombs in which the ceilings
are corbelled in the octagonal shape
- ※ 10. Parallel-shape ceiling:
one of the ceiling forms of the Koguryo tombs in which the ceilings
are corbelled in the parallel shape
- ※ 11. Laternendecke ceiling:
one of ceiling forms of the Koguryo tombs formed by stacking stone squares
at right angles to one another
- ※ 12. Horizontal entranceway:
tomb built according to a burial custom in which the coffin is put
in the burial chamber through the entryway leading to the chamber and closed
- ※ 13. Korean painting:
one of the Eastern painting styles
- ※ 14. Vertical entranceway:
tomb built according to a burial custom in which the coffin is put
in the burial chamber down from the top of the mound and closed

- ※ 15. “Samgukyusa”:
the 11th century memorabilia on the history of the Three Kingdoms
(Koguryo, Paekje and Silla)
- ※ 16. “Sanguozhi”:
the 3rd century book on the history of the three Chinese kingdoms
(Wei, Shu, and Wu)
- ※ 17. Double-chamber tomb:
tomb with two chambers laid in parallel under a mound
- ※ 18. Kuksodaehyong:
name of an official post of the Koguryo kingdom
- ※ 19. Konwi General:
name of a military post of the Koguryo Kingdom
- ※ 20. Yonglak:
title of the reign years of the King Kwanggaetho of the Koguryo kingdom (AD 391~412)
- ※ 21. County Governor:
high rank official in charge of a local area (county) authorized with administrative,
judicial and military powers
- ※ 22. Hwalgae:
Reversed Y-shape support made between beams of the traditional Korean buildings
- ※ 23. Yonghwa:
the title of ruling years of the Eastern jin
- ※ 24. “Encyclopedia on the Geography of Korea”:
encyclopedia on geography compiled during the Ri Dynasty (15th century)
- ※ 25. National Treasure and Protected sites:
There are two categories in scheduling the historic or archaeological sites
in the DPR Korea; the National Treasure site and the Protected site.
The former is considered to be of more importance from the point of
view of archaeology and history.

5. CHRONOLOGY OF THE KOGURYO KINGDOM

DATE	MAJOR EVENTS	COMMENTS
BC 277	Establishment of the Koguryo kingdom in Jolbon (China) by Ko Ju Mong*	Establishment of the Paekje kingdom in the late-1 st century BC*
AD 3	Relocation of the capital by the Koguryo dynasty from Jolbon to Kungnae Fortress	Establishment of the Silla kingdom in the mid-1 st century AD*
AD 32 (37)	Surrender of King Choe Ri's Raknang kingdom to Koguryo	Establishment of Later Han dynasty (China) in 22 AD
AD 56	Colonization of the East Okjo Principality by Koguryo	
AD 166	Establishment of the Kuksang (prime minister) system in the Koguryo kingdom	
AD 209	Construction of the Hwando Fortress	
AD 247	Construction of the Pyongyang Fortress by the Koguryo kingdom to move its royal tombs and shrines to the fortress	Collapse of the Later Han dynasty in 220 AD and the establishment of Wei, Zu, Wu dynasties
AD 336	Exile of Dong Shou, Guan Chung and other officials to Koguryo from the Former Yan kingdom	Establishment of the Former Yan in 337 AD
AD 342	Former Yan invaders plundered the Tomb of King Michon to take away his corpus, which was repatriated next year.	
AD 372	Introduction of Buddhism to Koguryo	Ruin of the Former Yan in 372 AD
AD 375	Construction of the first Buddhist temple in Koguryo	
AD 370's	Establishment of Yu Province by the Koguryo kingdom	
AD 391	The first year of Yonglak (King Kwanggaetho's reign date)	Establishment of the Later Yan in 383 AD
AD 393	Construction of the nine Buddhist temples in Pyongyang	
AD 394	Construction of the seven fortresses along the southern border	Establishment of the Northern Yan in 407 AD

DATE	MAJOR EVENTS	COMMENTS
AD 408	Construction of the Tokhung-ri Tomb	
AD 414	Construction of the tomb and stele for the King Kwangaetho	
AD 427	Relocation of capital to the Anhak Palace built at the foot of Mt. Taesong	Establishment of the Northern Wei in 435 AD
AD 475	Occupation of Hansong Fortress, the capital of the Paekje kingdom	Ruin of the Northern Yan in 437 AD
AD 498	Construction of Kumgang Temple in Pyongyang	Establishment of the Eastern Wei in 534 AD
AD 552	Koguryo started the construction of Pyongyang Fortress (Jangan Fortress)	
AD 586	Relocation of capital to the newly built Pyongyang Fortress	Establishment of the Sui dynasty in 581 AD
AD 598~614	Koguryo – Sui War (first war, AD 598, second war, AD 612, third, AD 613, forth, AD 614)	Establishment of the Tang dynasty in 618 AD
AD 654	Koguryo – Tang War	Ruin of the Paekje kingdom in 660 AD
AD 668	Collapse of the Koguryo Dynasty	

* The establishment dates of the Koguryo, Paekje and Silla kingdoms have been newly identified by the historians in the DPRK in 1990.

Koguryo Tombs (D. P. R. of Korea)

No 1091

1. BASIC DATA

State Party: Democratic Peoples' Rep. of Korea

Name of property: Complex of Koguryo Tombs

Location: Pyongyang, South Phyongan Province,
Nampho, South Hwangghae Province

Date received: 25 January 2002

Category of property:

In terms of the categories of cultural property set out in Article 1 of the 1972 World Heritage Convention, it could be a *monument*. It is a serial nomination.

Brief description:

Several groups and individual tombs from the period of the Koguryo Kingdom. The Koguryo was one of the strongest kingdoms in northeast China and half of the Korean peninsula between the 3rd century BC and 7th century AD. These tombs, from the later period of the kingdom, many with beautiful wall paintings, are almost the only remains of this culture.

2. THE PROPERTY

Description

Complexes of tombs, all together consisting of about 30 individual ones, located mainly in agricultural areas and some in villages. Several types of these tombs exist – stone piled, stone chambered and earthen mound tombs. So far over 10,000 tombs belonging to the Koguryo kingdom have been identified, in China and Korea. Among those, some 90 are decorated with wall paintings, 70 of which are in Korea and almost half are the subject of this nomination. These decorated tombs are supposed to be specially made for kings, members of the royal family and other aristocrats.

The paintings in the tombs are divided into several types: paintings of portraits, portraits and Four Deities, Four Deities alone, decorative patterns.

There are also several types of tombs, according to the number of burial chambers – single chamber, two chamber, multi chamber and side chamber types. They are built of stone and corridors lead into the burial chambers.

The tombs have varied shapes of ceilings some quite elaborate, having to solve the need of roofing wide spaces without columns, with stone slabs which had to carry the heavy load of a stone or earth tumulus (mound).

History

The Koguryo kingdom existed for nearly 1,000 years, from 277 BC to 668 AD. It was established in Huanren, Liaoning Province in China, relocated in the year 3 AD to

Kungnae Castle in Ji'an, Jilin Province, China, to Mt. Taesong area in Pyongyang, in 427 AD and finally to the Jangan Castle in the centre of the present day city of Pyongyang.

Pyongyang, situated in a strategic location, had long been the political, economic and cultural centre, as the capital of ancient Korea (Kojoson) which is the reason why the Koguryo kingdom moved its capital here and made great efforts in developing it.

The Koguryo kingdom expanded its territory to cover northeast China and half of the Korean peninsula, becoming one of the strongest powers in the east. It collapsed in the year 668 AD.

The best known cultural heritage remains of this kingdom are thousands of tombs, built of stone and covered by stone or earthen mounds. Earthen mound tombs, including many with murals, were prevalent once Koguryo moved its capital to Pyongyang – but existed in other parts of the kingdom as well.

Most of the known tombs suffered of clandestine excavations in the last thousand years. As a result very few were scientifically excavated prior to such activity and there are very few complete objects coming from the tombs. The tombs received worldwide attention only in 1905, when during the Japanese occupation many of them were opened to the general public. The first scientific research and documentation were carried out by Japanese scholars between 1911 and the 1940s.

Regular surveys, excavations and documentation took place from 1945 on.

Minor conservation actions took place in early 1940's, such as restricting entry to tombs and creating entrances to some. Regular maintenance, protection and conservation works started in 1946, with proper legislation and nomination of site managers.

Management regime

Legal provision:

The main three laws protecting cultural heritage and its management are: Presidential decree 35, 'Socialist Constitution of the Democratic Peoples' Rep. of Korea' and the 'Law of the Dem. Peoples' Rep. of Korea'. Other relevant laws are land, environment, forests laws as well as different by-laws, regulations and operational guidelines.

Management structure:

- I. MBCPC – Management Bureau of Cultural Property Conservation, under Ministry of Culture;
- II. BCP – Bureau of Cultural Preservation, at provincial and city levels;
- III. Cultural preservation departments of city, county or district;
- IV. CRMO – Cultural Relics Management Office, prepares and implements the conservation and management;
- V. Site Managers.

Resources:

Consists of national and local budget.

Justification by the State Party (summary)

Criterion i: Excellent artistic quality wall paintings depicting daily life pictures and other scenes. Important for its artistic and historic values. Outstanding architectural elements showing planning and technical skills.

Criterion ii: The burial practice of Koguryo had an influence on that of other cultures in the region, including Japan.

Criterion iii: The wall paintings document the history, religious beliefs, and customs of the contemporary people, as well as science and culture. They show costumes, arms, musical instruments, dance, astronomy, etc.

Criterion iv: The nominated tombs represent an important architectural form of tombs in this region and period.

3. ICOMOS EVALUATION

Actions by ICOMOS

An ICOMOS mission visited the sites between the 2nd and 9th of July 2002.

ICOMOS has consulted its International Scientific Committee on Wall Painting.

Conservation

State of conservation:

Most of the tombs are properly maintained and well preserved. Some of the tombs suffer of deterioration of the paintings. Some are regularly flooded. Old conservation interventions seem problematic. Several tombs have special doors installed to prevent direct impact of exterior environmental conditions.

Management:

The management structure and staffing is good and qualified. There are problems with monitoring, adequate equipment and with lighting.

Risk analysis:

Lack of any alarm system. Two of the tombs are in a village and have no buffer zone. Flooding of one tomb. Future tourism – no plans for its management.

Authenticity and integrity

The interiors of the tombs and the mural paintings are authentic and untouched. There were some authenticity issues raised regarding the Mausoleum of King Tongmyong, certain gravestones at the Jinpha-ri tomb and entrance to Tokhung-ri tomb.

These are certainly new, but are part of the presentation and interpretation of the sites – not pretending to be an authentic element, nor compromising the cultural values of the tombs.

Comparative evaluation

The Koguryo tombs are unique to this important culture. Therefore the only comparison can be of the different tombs of this culture to each other. It seems, comparing them also to those included in the nomination submitted by China, that a proper choice has been made.

Outstanding universal value

General statement:

Due to the importance of the culture and the excellent representation of the culture by the paintings, the property meets the requirement of Outstanding Universal Value.

Evaluation of criteria:

The high significance of the property comes from the importance of the Koguryo kingdom's culture to which the structural solutions of the tombs ceilings, as well as the testimony to daily life depicted on the wall paintings, are the only remains.

The nomination meets *criteria i, ii, iii and iv:*

Criterion i: It is certainly a representation of special engineering genius and solutions. Its wall paintings are art masterpieces of the culture and period of the Koguryo kingdom as well as important documentation.

Criterion ii: These special burial habits had influence on others cultures in the region, including in Japan.

Criterion iii: The nominated tombs are a unique testimony to the important Koguryo kingdom, its culture and civilization.

Criterion iv: The tombs, wall paintings and engineering solutions are all together an outstanding example of type of buildings and technology. The Koguryo culture had an impact on later cultures in the region, much of it represented by later, though similar type of burials (for example – in Japan).

4. ICOMOS RECOMMENDATIONS

Recommendation for the future

- Strengthen modern research, including on pigments;
- Prepare visitors management plan;
- Install signage which will tell the history of the kingdom and sites including the fact that some sculptures at entrance to tombs are reconstructed for interpretation purposes and that the tomb of the "First King" is his second tomb, which did not house his body.
- Improve monitoring equipment;
- Improve lighting.

Recommendation with respect to inscription

That the property be inscribed on the World Heritage List on the basis of ***criteria i, ii, iii, and iv***:

Criterion i: For the outstanding skills of the artist preparing the wall paintings and for ingenious engineering solutions for the construction of the tombs.

Criterion ii: For these special burial habits had influence on others cultures in the region, including in Japan.

Criterion iii: Being an exceptional testimony of the Koguryo culture, its burial habits as well as its daily life and beliefs.

Criterion iv: Being an important example for burial typology.

ICOMOS encourages DPR Korea and PR of China, who is also nominating a site of the Koguryan culture, to look in the future for a possibility of a joint nomination.

ICOMOS decides not to get into an existing conflict of the exact dating of the culture and the tombs. While these are important scientific and cultural questions, ICOMOS believes that they have no impact on the cultural values of the nomination.

ICOMOS, March 2004

Tombes de Koguryo (R. D. P. de Corée)

No 1091

1. IDENTIFICATION

État Partie : République démocratique populaire de Corée

Bien proposé : Ensemble des tombes de Koguryo

Lieu : Pyongyang, province de Phyongan méridionale, Nampho, province de Hwangghae méridionale

Date de réception : 25 janvier 2002

Catégorie de bien :

En termes de catégories de biens culturels telles qu'elles sont définies à l'article premier de la Convention du patrimoine mondial de 1972, il pourrait s'agir d'un *monument*. Il s'agit d'une proposition d'inscription sérielle.

Brève description :

Le bien est composé de plusieurs groupes de tombes et de tombes isolées datant de la période du royaume de Koguryo. Ce royaume engloba le nord-est de la Chine et la moitié de la péninsule coréenne entre le III^e siècle avant J.-C. et le VII^e siècle apr. J.-C. et fut l'un des plus puissants de la région. Ces tombes, qui datent de la dernière période du royaume et dont beaucoup possèdent de magnifiques peintures murales, sont quasiment les seuls vestiges de cette culture.

2. LE BIEN

Description

Le bien proposé pour inscription consiste en une trentaine de tombes individuelles, principalement situées dans des zones rurales et dans quelques villages. Il existe plusieurs types de tombes – empilement de pierres, chambre de pierres, et tumuli. Jusqu'à présent, plus de 10 000 de ces tombes appartenant au royaume de Koguryo ont été répertoriées en Chine et en Corée. Environ 90 d'entre elles sont décorées de peintures murales, dont 70 se trouvent en Corée et près de la moitié sont l'objet de cette proposition d'inscription. On pense que ces tombes décorées étaient destinées aux rois, aux membres de la famille royale et à d'autres aristocrates.

Les peintures qui ornent les tombes sont de différents types : portraits seuls, portraits avec quatre divinités, quatre divinités seules, et motifs décoratifs.

Il existe également plusieurs types de tombes, selon le nombre des chambres funéraires – chambre unique, deux chambres, plusieurs chambres et chambres secondaires. Les tombes sont construites en pierre et des couloirs mènent aux chambres funéraires.

Les tombes possèdent des plafonds de formes variées dont certains, très élaborés, ont dû répondre à la nécessité de couvrir de larges espaces sans report de charge sur des colonnes et avec des dalles de pierre supportant la lourde charge d'un tumulus en pierre ou en terre.

Histoire

Le royaume de Koguryo dura près de 1000 ans (de 277 av. J.-C. à 668 apr. J.-C.). Il fut fondé à Huanren, dans la province du Liaoning, en Chine, puis déplacé successivement, en l'an 3 apr. J.-C., au château de Kungnae à Ji'an, dans la province de Jilin en Chine, puis en l'an 427 sur le mont Taesong, dans la province de Pyongyang, et enfin au château de Jangan au centre de la ville actuelle de Pyongyang.

Située sur un lieu stratégique, Pyongyang, capitale de l'ancienne Corée (Kojoson), était depuis longtemps le centre culturel, économique et politique du royaume de Koguryo, ce qui motiva l'installation et le développement de la capitale dans ce lieu.

Le royaume de Koguryo étendit son territoire jusqu'à couvrir le nord-est de la Chine et la moitié de la péninsule coréenne, devenant l'un des pouvoirs les plus puissants d'Extrême-Orient. Il s'effondra en l'an 668.

Les vestiges les mieux connus de ce patrimoine culturel sont constitués de milliers de tombes construites en pierre et surmontées de terre en pierre ou en terre. Les tumuli, dont beaucoup comportent des peintures murales, se trouvèrent en plus grand nombre à Pyongyang car le royaume de Koguryo y installa sa capitale, mais ces tombes sont loin d'être absentes d'autres régions du royaume.

La plupart des tombes ont souffert de fouilles clandestines dans les mille dernières années. Très peu d'entre elles ont donc bénéficié de fouilles scientifiques avant les pillages et très peu d'ensembles d'objets complets en ont été extraits. Les tombes ont attiré l'attention internationale en 1905, pendant l'occupation japonaise, période pendant laquelle nombre d'entre elles ont été ouvertes au public. Les premières recherches scientifiques et documentaires ont été entreprises par des spécialistes japonais entre 1911 et les années 1940.

Des études, des fouilles et des travaux de documentation sont entrepris régulièrement depuis 1945.

Des actions de conservation mineures ont été réalisées au début des années 1940, telles que la restriction de l'accès à certaines tombes et la création d'entrée pour d'autres. Des travaux d'entretien, de protection et de conservation sont régulièrement entrepris depuis 1946, dans le cadre d'une législation adaptée et avec la désignation de gestionnaires de sites.

Politique de gestion

Dispositions légales :

Les trois lois principales qui protègent et gèrent le patrimoine culturel sont les suivantes : le décret présidentiel 35, la « constitution socialiste de la République démocratique populaire de Corée » et la « loi de la République démocratique populaire de Corée ». D'autres lois concernent l'occupation des sols, l'environnement, les forêts ; des règlements et des directives s'appliquent également.

Structure de la gestion :

- MBCPC - Le Bureau de gestion de la conservation de biens culturels, sous la tutelle du ministère de la Culture.
- BCP - Le Bureau de la préservation culturelle, au niveau des villes et des provinces.
- Les services de préservation de la culture de la ville, du comté ou du district.
- CRMO – Le Bureau de gestion des reliques culturelles prépare et met en œuvre les politiques de gestion et de conservation.
- Les gestionnaires de site

Ressources :

Elles sont prélevées sur les budgets nationaux et locaux.

Justification émanant de l'État partie (résumé)

Critère i : Les peintures murales, d'excellente qualité artistique, dépeignent des scènes de la vie quotidienne et autres. Elles sont importantes pour leur intérêt historique et artistique. Des détails architectoniques remarquables témoignent des compétences architecturales et techniques de l'époque.

Critère ii : Les pratiques funéraires de Koguryo eurent une influence sur celles d'autres cultures de la région, y compris le Japon.

Critère iii : Les peintures murales illustrent l'histoire, les croyances religieuses et les coutumes des peuples et témoignent de la science et de la culture à cette époque. Elles dépeignent des vêtements traditionnels, des armes, des instruments de musique, des danses, l'astronomie, etc.

Critère iv : Les tombes proposées pour inscription représentent une forme architecturale funéraire importante dans la région et pour la période envisagée.

3. ÉVALUATION DE L'ICOMOS

Action de l'ICOMOS

Une mission d'expertise de l'ICOMOS a visité les sites du 2 au 9 juillet 2002.

L'ICOMOS a également consulté son Comité Scientifique International sur les peintures murales.

Conservation

État de conservation :

La plupart des tombes sont correctement entretenues et bien préservées. Les peintures de certaines tombes souffrent parfois de dégradations. Certaines tombes subissent régulièrement des inondations. Les anciennes interventions de conservation semblent poser problème. Des portes spéciales ont été installées dans plusieurs tombes afin de prévenir les impacts directs des conditions environnementales extérieures.

Gestion :

La structure de la gestion est bonne et le personnel est compétent. Le suivi, le matériel approprié et l'éclairage sont sources de problèmes.

Analyse des risques :

Il n'y a pas de système d'alarme. Deux des tombes sont situées dans un village et ne possèdent pas de zone tampon. Une tombe est régulièrement inondée. Il n'existe pas de plan de gestion pour le tourisme à venir.

Authenticité et intégrité

Les intérieurs des tombes et les peintures murales sont authentiques et intacts. Des problèmes d'authenticité se sont posés pour le mausolée du roi Tongmyong, des pierres tombales de la tombe de Jinpha-ri et l'entrée de la tombe de Tokhung-ri.

Ces éléments sont certes nouveaux mais font partie de la présentation et de l'interprétation des sites. Ils ne sont pas authentiques mais ne compromettent pas les valeurs culturelles des tombes.

Évaluation comparative

Les tombes de Koguryo sont uniques pour cette importante culture. La seule comparaison possible est donc celle que l'on peut faire entre différentes tombes de cette même culture. Il apparaît, en les comparant avec celles comprises dans la proposition d'inscription chinoise, qu'un choix approprié a été fait.

Valeur universelle exceptionnelle

Déclaration générale :

En raison de l'importance de cette culture et de son excellente représentation par les peintures, le bien remplit les exigences de valeur universelle exceptionnelle.

Évaluation des critères :

L'importance significative du bien découle de celle de la culture Koguryo, dont les seuls vestiges sont précisément les solutions structurelles des plafonds des tombes ainsi que les peintures murales qui témoignent de la vie quotidienne.

La proposition répond aux *critères i, ii, iii et iv* :

Critère i : Il s'agit assurément d'une représentation du génie créateur humain. Les peintures murales sont des chef-d'œuvres de la culture et de la période du royaume de Koguryo ainsi que des témoignages précieux.

Critère ii : Les pratiques funéraires spécifiques de Koguryo eurent une influence sur d'autres cultures de la région, y compris le Japon.

Critère iii : Les tombes proposées pour inscription sont des témoignages uniques du grand royaume de Koguryo, de sa culture et de sa civilisation.

Critère iv : Les tombes, les peintures murales et les solutions structurelles sont un exemple remarquable d'un type d'édifice et d'une technologie. La culture Koguryo a eu une influence sur des cultures plus tardives dans la région, illustrée pour une grande part par des types de sépultures postérieurs bien que similaires (au Japon par exemple).

sur d'autres cultures de la région, y compris le Japon.

Critère iii : En tant que témoignage exceptionnel de la culture Koguryo, de ses pratiques funéraires, de sa vie quotidienne et de ses croyances.

Critère iv : En tant qu'exemple important d'une typologie funéraire.

L'ICOMOS encourage la République démocratique populaire de Corée et la République populaire de Chine, qui propose également pour inscription un site de la culture Koguryo, d'étudier dans le futur la possibilité d'une proposition d'inscription conjointe.

L'ICOMOS décide de ne pas entrer dans le débat existant sur la datation exacte de la culture et des tombes. Bien que ces questions soient importantes du point de vue scientifique et culturel, l'ICOMOS pense qu'elles n'ont pas de conséquences sur les valeurs culturelles de la proposition d'inscription.

ICOMOS, mars 2004

4. RECOMMANDATIONS DE L'ICOMOS

Recommandations pour le futur

- Renforcer la recherche actuelle, notamment sur les pigments.
- Préparer le plan de gestion des visiteurs.
- Installer une signalétique pour expliquer l'histoire du royaume et des sites et en indiquant que certaines sculptures à l'entrée des tombes sont des reconstructions pour des raisons d'interprétation et que la tombe du « Premier roi » est sa deuxième sépulture et ne renferme pas sa dépouille.
- Améliorer le contrôle de l'équipement.
- Améliorer l'éclairage.

Recommandation concernant l'inscription

Que le bien soit inscrit sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial sur la base des *critères i, ii, iii et iv* :

Critère i : Pour les compétences remarquables des artistes qui ont exécuté les peintures murales et les solutions structurelles ingénieuses qui ont été trouvées pour la construction des tombes.

Critère ii : Pour les pratiques funéraires spécifiques de Koguryo qui eurent une influence